This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

WIRELESS TELEPHONY

Ernst Ruhmer

TRANSLATED BY

J. ERSKINE-MURRAY, D.Sc

HARVARD ENGINEERING SCHOOL

4.32
3
25 18
2

Harvard College Library

TR
6550
18

FROM THE BEQUEST OF

GEORGE FRANCIS PARKMAN
(Class of 1844)
OF BOSTON

A fund of $25,000, established in 1909, the income of which is used
"For the purchase of books for the Library"

W. B. CLARKE CO.
BOOKSELLERS & STATIONERS
26 & 28 TREMONT ST.

9.07

WIRELESS TELEPHONY.

WIRELESS TELEPHONY

In Theory and Practice

BY

ERNST RUHMER

TRANSLATED FROM THE GERMAN

BY

JAMES ERSKINE-MURRAY, D.Sc.

FELLOW OF THE ROYAL SOCIETY OF EDINBURGH
MEMBER OF THE INSTITUTION OF ELECTRICAL ENGINEERS

With an Appendix by the Translator

AND NUMEROUS ILLUSTRATIONS

NEW YORK
D. VAN NOSTRAND COMPANY
23 MURRAY AND 27 WARREN STREETS

LONDON
CROSBY LOCKWOOD AND SON

1908

KF 17456

~~Eng 4289.08.3~~

~~27.32~~
~~2~~

~~25B~~
~~2~~

HARVARD COLLEGE
APR 14 1909
LIBRARY.

George F. Parkman fund

AUTHOR'S PREFACE.

THE friendly reception given by both the home and foreign technical press to my little book, "On Selenium and its Importance in Electro-technics," which appeared in the end of 1902, has encouraged me to make known to wider circles the researches and experiments which have been made in Wireless Telephony up to the present.

In order to render the presentation of the subject complete, notice has been taken of Light-Telephony, and of the fundamental physical phenomena on which it is based, especially in regard to its bearing on more recent work.

The greater part of the second section is devoted to a description of Electric Wave Telephony, the recent advances of which are of the greatest promise, and will on this account be of far-reaching interest.

In accordance with the frequently expressed wishes of my friends, a large number of references

to the literature of the subject have been given throughout the text, and in the name and subject index at the end of the book.

May this latest little book receive on its publication the same reception as has been accorded to my earlier ones.

ERNST RUHMER.

BERLIN, S.W., 48,
15th February 1907.

TRANSLATOR'S PREFACE.

WIRELESS Telephony is now as far advanced in practice as wireless telegraphy was ten years ago; indeed, further, for in 1897 the greatest distance to which a message had been transmitted was under ten miles, while the latest record in wireless telephony is two hundred. Its theory also is much more complete than was that of the elder branch at that date. We may therefore look for a much more rapid development than has taken place in telegraphy, great as this is, and though telephony without wires presents its own peculiar difficulties, one would hardly be astonished if, within the next decade, it should provide a means of transmitting articulate speech to any quarter of the globe.

The present work is the first published attempt to give a complete and connected account of the subject. In view of this the author has avoided technicalities as far as possible, so that his book may be readable by all who take an interest in this remarkable development of electrical engineering, and in this the translator has closely followed the original. Indeed, with the exception of the division of the book into chapters and sections, and the inclusion of a few new illustrations and references, no

alteration has been made in the text. The translator is therefore only responsible for the matter contained in the Appendix, and not for any statements or opinions occurring in the body of the work.

Among other questions of immediate interest, the theory and practice of the production of persistent alternating currents of high frequency by means of the electric arc are thoroughly discussed. The exceedingly puzzling and apparently contradictory theories, of which so many have been published, are given their proper places in a general scheme, which accounts for and explains every type of discharge intermediate between the spark and the steady arc. Owing to this alone the book should be of value not only to amateurs and theorists, but to those who have charge of the design and operation of wireless telegraph and telephone stations.

The book is well up to date; the author describing experiments as late as February 1907, and the translator in the Appendix to November 1907. No apology is made for the inclusion in the latter of extracts from a memorandum by Professor Fessenden, one of the very foremost workers on the subject, and from the report of an independent telephone engineer on tests of his system, as the writer believes that to those for whom this book is chiefly intended, such matter is of more interest and value at first hand than in any form to which he might reduce it.

In conclusion, it is hoped that readers will recognise that the occasional omission of the actual dimensions of apparatus is, as a rule, due to the fact

that in consideration of the present chaotic situation as regards wireless patents, it would in many cases be unfair to inventors to publish numerical details which might prove essential to the proper operation of their instruments, but which are in no way necessary to an explanation of their principles and action.

J. ERSKINE-MURRAY.

34 NORFOLK STREET, LONDON, W.C.,
5th December 1907.

CONTENTS.

PART I.

WIRELESS TELEPHONY BY MEANS OF LIGHT OR HEAT RADIATIONS (RADIOPHONY).

CHAPTER I.

PAGE

THE PHOTOPHONE - - - - - 3

CHAPTER II.

VARYING SOURCES OF RADIATION - - - 14

CHAPTER III.

THE SPEAKING ARC - - - - 20

CHAPTER IV.

THE PHOTOGRAPHOPHONE - - - - 36

CHAPTER V.

LIGHT-TELEPHONY AT USEFUL DISTANCES - 43

CHAPTER VI.

BEST WORKING CONDITIONS FOR LIGHT-TELEPHONY - 72

PART II.

WIRELESS TELEPHONY BY MEANS OF ELECTRICAL FORCES.

CHAPTER VII.

PAGE

CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEPHONY - - - - 79

CHAPTER VIII.

ELECTRO-MAGNETIC INDUCTION TELEPHONY - - 88

CHAPTER IX.

SPARK TELEPHONY - - - - - 96

CHAPTER X.

ACCELERATED SPARK RATES - - - - 107

CHAPTER XI.

MULTIPHASE SPARK DISCHARGES - - - 118

CHAPTER XII.

HIGH FREQUENCY ALTERNATORS - - - - 131

CHAPTER XIII.

THE ARC AS HIGH FREQUENCY GENERATOR - - 142

CHAPTER XIV.

THE POULSEN GENERATOR - - - - 154

CHAPTER XV.

PAGE

MULTIPLE ARCS IN AIR - - - - - 159

CHAPTER XVI.

APPLICATIONS OF THE ARC TO TELEPHONY - - 166

CHAPTER XVII.

THE DUDDELL PHENOMENON - - - - 174

CHAPTER XVIII.

FORCED VIBRATIONS - - - - - 183

CHAPTER XIX.

CONCLUSION - - - - - - 196

APPENDIX—RECENT ADVANCES - - - 198

BIBLIOGRAPHY - - - - - 215

INDEX OF NAMES - - - - - 219

INDEX OF SUBJECTS - - - 221

ADDENDA AND CORRIGENDA

To page

xiii.—Chap. XVII. should be entitled "The Impure Duddell Phenomenon."

99, *Note.*—For "Weselius," read "Wesselius."

101, *Note.*—For "Reinart," read "Reinartz."

103, *Note.*—For "4. I. 07," read "16. I. 07."

126, *Note.*—The damping factor, $\epsilon^{-\frac{R_0 t}{L}}$, should read $\epsilon^{-\frac{R_0}{2L}t}$.

142.—Chap. XIII. describes, *inter alia*, the Pure Duddell Phenomenon.

145, *Note.*—See also P. Bary, *Eclair. Electr.*, li., p. 45, 1907.

154, *Note.*—See also lecture by Poulsen on "System for Producing Continuous Electric Oscillations," *Transactions of the International Electric Congress at St Louis* (1903), ii., p. 963, 1904-05.

155, *Note.*—On the influence of gases and of cooling of the electrodes, see Simon and Malcolm, *Phys. Zeitschr.*, viii., p. 471, 1907, and *Jahrbuch d. drahtlose Telegr. u. Teleph.*, i., p. 33, 1907.

161.—*Fig.* 120A should be entitled "Adjustable Battery of Arcs of the Gesellschaft für drahtlose Telegraphie" (Berlin) — not Ruhmer's.

164, *Figs.* 122A *and* 122B.—Ruhmer's high-tension arc H.F. current generator differs from others in that the length of the arc is maintained constant by an ingenious but simple arrangement of the electrodes. These are in the form of wires which are moved with a slow and constant velocity, so that the arc is formed between points on the sides of the wires, fresh portions of which are constantly being brought forward to where the arc burns, thus keeping the arc-length constant, and providing a cooler electrode than can be otherwise attained (see Appendix, p. 200).

166, *Note.*—See also Fleming, lecture at the Royal Institution, London, 24th May 1907; and Tissot, Report to l'Assoc. française pour l'Avancement des Sciences, August 1907.

173, *Note.*—See also Austin, *The Electrician*, p. 794, 1907, on a thermo-electric detector.

174,—Chap. XVII. should properly be entitled "The Impure Duddell Phenomenon." The pure Duddell phenomenon is treated of in Chap. XIII.

185, see also E. Ruhmer, German patent, application R. 23,796, Class 21*a*, of 31st December 1906, published 22nd July 1907.

215.—Zacharias u. Heinicke, "Practisches Handbuch der drahtlosen Telegraphie u. Telephonie," Wien u. Leipzig, 1907. Partheil, "Die drahtlose Telegraphie u. Telephonie," 2 Aufl., Berlin, 1907. Stockhausen, "Der eingschlossene Lichtbogen bei Gleichstrom," Leipzig, 1907. Zenneck, "Electromagnetische Schwingungen und Drahtlose Telegraphie," Stuttgart, 1905.

WIRELESS TELEPHONY.

INTRODUCTION.

THE term "Wireless Telephony" means, in general, the transmission of human speech to great distances without the use of a connecting wire between the sending and receiving stations.

In the simplest case the air serves as carrier of the sound waves, while the voice of the speaker is the transmitter, and the ear of the hearer the receiver.

This kind of transmission is so usual to us that we are hardly accustomed to look upon it as wireless telephony, although, with this simplest of all systems, particularly when aided by such well-known instruments as the speaking trumpet, much greater distances have been bridged than by many more complicated methods.* How astonishingly well the ordinary method may work under certain conditions is shown by the "whispering galleries" in churches, and by similar phenomena. Still better results may be obtained by employing the air as a transmitter of sound waves if we use as sender and receiver instruments which magnify, by electrical means, the volume of sound transmitted and received.

By using parabolic mirrors of 90 cm. aperture, in the focus of one of which a loud-speaking telephone acted as sender, while a sensitive microphone, connected in usual

* See "Short's Gouraudphon," *Mechaniker*, viii., p. 261, 1900, and ix., p. 79, 1901.

fashion with battery and telephone, served the purpose of receiver in the other, the author has obtained satisfactory results in calm air at distances of over 1,500 metres.

Attempts have also been made to utilise the conductivity of solids and liquids for sound, of which we may mention the use of water as the medium of propagation by Trowbridge, and its many practical applications to submarine signalling (Elisha Gray and A. J. Munday).

The methods by which speech may be transmitted by means of light and heat radiations are much more complicated; they may be called

RADIOPHONY.

The thermophone, Bell's photophone, and light telephony, with which we shall presently deal, belong to this class.

We are, however, accustomed to think of wireless transmission as a purely electrical action.

The remarkable strides which have been made in the knowledge of magneto-electric and electro-magnetic phenomena have opened up to us many ways by which speech may be transmitted through the ether without the assistance of acoustical or optical aids.

WIRELESS TELEPHONY BY MEANS OF ELECTRICAL FORCES.

One can distinguish in this connection, as in wireless telegraphy, between various groups of methods, such as—

1. **Hydro-Telephony**, in which the transmission takes place by means of electric currents through the earth or sea.

2. **Induction - Telephony**, which employs electro-magnetic induction.

3. **Wave-Telephony**, in which electrical waves serve to carry the speech as light waves do in light-telephony.

Let us now turn to the consideration of the individual systems.

PART I.

WIRELESS TELEPHONY BY MEANS OF LIGHT OR HEAT RADIATIONS.

CHAPTER I.

THE PHOTOPHONE.

THE methods belonging to this group depend on the alteration of the intensity of the light or heat radiations sent out by the transmitting station (Photophony or Thermophony). These variations of intensity are again converted into sound waves at the receiving station. The conversion may be effected electrically by utilisation of the sensibility of selenium to light—a discovery made by May, one of Willoughby-Smith's assistants. The element selenium, which belongs to the sulphur group, exists in several modifications, but of these only the crystalline, which may be obtained from the others by heating or melting, is a conductor of electricity, and possesses the peculiarity that its conductivity varies with the illumination. In proper circumstances this form of selenium conducts the electric current many times better when illuminated than when in the dark.

The Linkage of Light and Electricity.—Smith described this discovery of May's very graphically in a letter of 12th February 1873 to Latimer Clark, at that time President of the English Institution of Telegraph Engineers, in which he said :—

"With the assistance of the microphone one can hear the footsteps of a fly as loudly as if it were the trampling of a horse on a wooden bridge, but it strikes me as much more wonderful that by means of a telephone I can hear a ray of light falling on a metal plate."

On account of the high resistance of the preparation of selenium, and hence the difficulty of experimenting, and also in order to take the greatest possible advantage of the influence of the light, the so-called selenium cell described by Werner Siemens in 1875 is used. We shall not go into the details of its construction here.*

The Photophone.—Bell, the ingenious inventor of the telephone, was the first who achieved, after much study of the remarkable behaviour of selenium under the influence of light, and many laborious researches, the production of useful selenium cells, and, in common with Sumner Tainter, made the first practical application of the sensibility of selenium to light in combination with his telephone, by constructing a photophonic receiver (1878).†

The flat selenium cells made by Bell for this purpose consisted of two copper or brass plates, in which a large number of holes were bored, and which were separated by an insulating plate of mica. In the holes in one plate were fixed conical brass studs which entered the holes in the other plate, but without touching the plate itself.

The annular spaces surrounding the studs were filled in with melted, black, glassy selenium, and the cell heated over a gas flame until the selenium began to melt and turn into the slate-coloured crystalline modification.

Bell and Tainter also constructed cylindrical cells for use in parabolic mirrors out of a series of brass and mica discs piled alternately on one another. As the mica discs

* For further descriptions see Ernst Ruhmer, "Das Selen," Berlin, 1902, and *E.T.Z.*, 25, pp. 1021-1030, 1904, Lecture before the Elektrotechnischen Verein, 22nd March 1904.

† See Alexander Graham Bell, "The Photophone."

were cut of less diameter than the brass, there remained, beyond their edges, a number of ring-shaped notches into which the melted selenium was run. Each ring of selenium was thus in contact with two neighbouring brass plates. In order to keep the resistance as low as possible, all the even numbered brass plates were connected to one terminal of the cell, and all the odd to the other. Thus the selenium rings were all in parallel, and after their conversion into the grey modification, the cell offered a comparatively small resistance to the electric current.

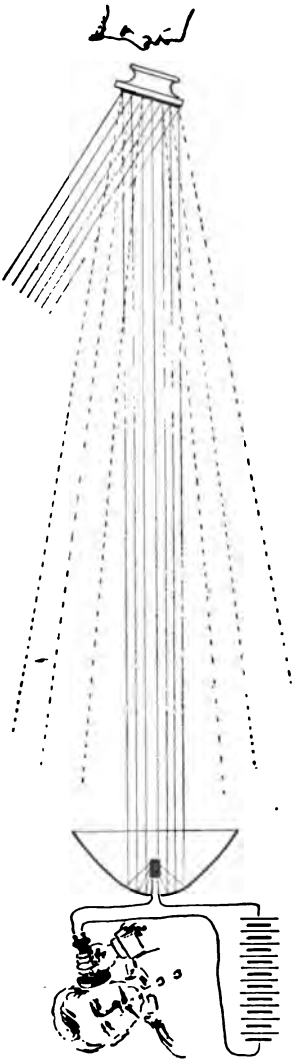

Fig. 1. Bell's Original Photophone.

While in the case of the flat cell, described above, the portion of the surface actually exposed to the action of light was only about 0.11 of the whole, in this newer form the ratio was as much as 0.6.

The resistance of Bell's cell was approximately 1,200 ohms when in darkness, and 600 ohms when illuminated.

In order to reproduce the words spoken at the sending station by means of this type of cell in connection with a telephone, it was necessary to construct a transmitting apparatus which should be influenced by the waves of sound so that a ray of light directed by it on to the receiver should be made to vibrate synchronously with these waves.

Bell and Tainter have given nearly fifty different methods by which a beam of light may be thus controlled.

These methods may be divided into two groups. In one of these a source of light of constant intensity is employed, and the ray of light from it is modified at some

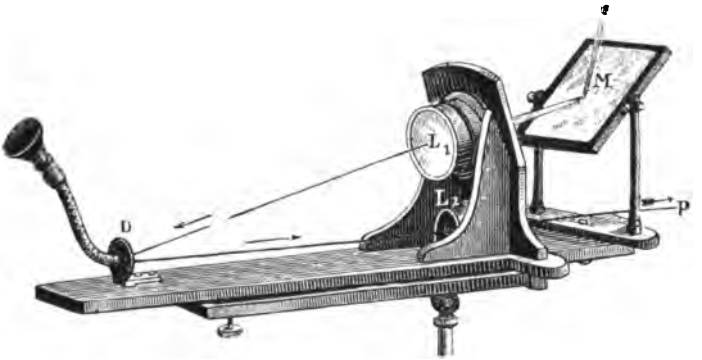

FIG. 2.
Photophonic Transmitter with Condensing Lens.

point on its way; in the other group a source of light is used in which the intensity is altered directly by the sound waves.

In the original photophone, which belonged to the first group, the rays of the sun were reflected by a mirror on to a silvered glass or mica membrane placed over a conical mouthpiece, and thence to the receiving station (Fig. 1). Since the membrane, when set in motion by the sound waves, became alternately concave and convex, the parallel rays of sunshine became alternately convergent and divergent, and thus fell upon the reflector at the receiving

station with rapidly varying intensity. These rays are concentrated at the focus of the reflector, on the selenium

FIGS. 3 and 4.
Photophonic Transmitting and Receiving.

cell, and, if the latter be connected in series with a battery and telephone, are reconverted into sound waves.

Another arrangement, used by Bell in his experiments (Fig. 2), differs only from that shown in Fig. 1 in the addition of two lenses; the upper one, L_1, serves to concentrate the light on the reflecting membrane, while the lower one, L_2, renders it again parallel. Figs. 3 and 4 show the sending and receiving stations in action.

With this apparatus Bell and Tainter made a great number of experiments in which the sender and receiver were so far apart that the sound could not be heard directly through the air.

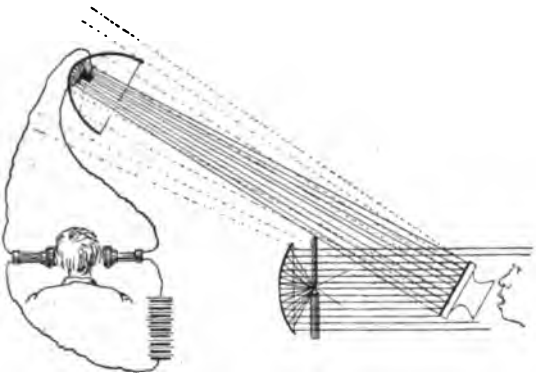

FIG. 5.
Arc Lamp as Source of Light.

In one of these experiments (1880) Tainter was at the sending station, which was placed on the tower of the Franklin College at Washington, while the receiver was in Bell's laboratory window in 1325 L Street; the distance being 213 metres. As Bell put the telephone of the receiver to his ear he heard clearly the words, "Mr Bell, if you can understand what I am saying, come to the window and wave your hat." The transmission of speech by means of light rays was thus perfect at this short distance.

Instead of the sun's rays the light of an arc lamp, rendered parallel by means of a mirror or lens, may of course be used (Fig. 5).

To the same group of transmitters belong the methods in which the ray of light is influenced by a lens with a variable focal length, or in which it is polarised and then altered in the ways discovered by Faraday and Kerr.

In Fig. 6 an arrangement of this kind is shown. The microphone M is in series with the battery B and the coil S. The light rays from the source L are rendered parallel by a lens and polarised by the Nicol's prism P_1. After traversing the bobbin the light is extinguished by a second crossed Nicol at P_2. If oscillating currents are now produced in the coil by speaking into the microphone M, the plane of polarisation will be more or less turned, and thus a greater or less amount of light will pass out through P_2, and in this way the vibrations of the membrane of the microphone may be converted into alterations of the intensity of light.

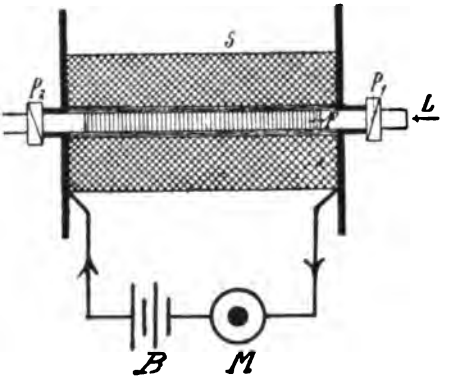

FIG. 6.
Polarised Light Transmitter controlled by Electromagnetic Action on Plane of Polarisation.

In order to strengthen the action an iron core may be introduced into the coil having a hole bored along its axis. In this is placed a piece of transparent heavy glass which possesses a large magneto-optic constant. This method differs from the above-described system in that it is possible to arrange that practically no light passes out to the receiving station when the apparatus is at rest.

There are many other ingenious methods belonging to the first group, which might be described here, but which we shall, however, pass over as they do not introduce any new principle of importance in wireless telephony.

Before we go on to the methods of the second group, which employ a source of light whose intensity varies with the sound waves, we shall describe shortly an arrangement of Bell's in which the transmission is by means of the heat waves which accompany the light.

Bell's Thermophone.—On the occasion of the exhibition at Chicago in 1893, Bell showed a thermophonic apparatus of this type for the transmission of speech (Figs. 7-9).

The transmitter is, as in the photophone, a thin silvered

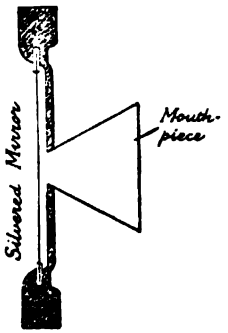

FIG. 7.
Photophonic Transmitter.

mirror against a mouthpiece, which reflects the light of an arc lamp.

The receiver (Fig. 9) consists of a small glass bulb, containing a little blackened (charred) piece of cork. From the bulb rubber tubes are carried to the ears of the observer. The cork ball is placed in the focus of the parabolic mirror of the receiver. The variations in the intensity of the heat radiations cause, as Bell has shown, corresponding alterations in the volume of the cork, and therefore in the surrounding air, which of course travel through the tubes as sound waves.

Mercadier's radiophone is almost identical with this arrangement of Bell's, differing from it only slightly as to the construction of the thermophonic receiver. This latter

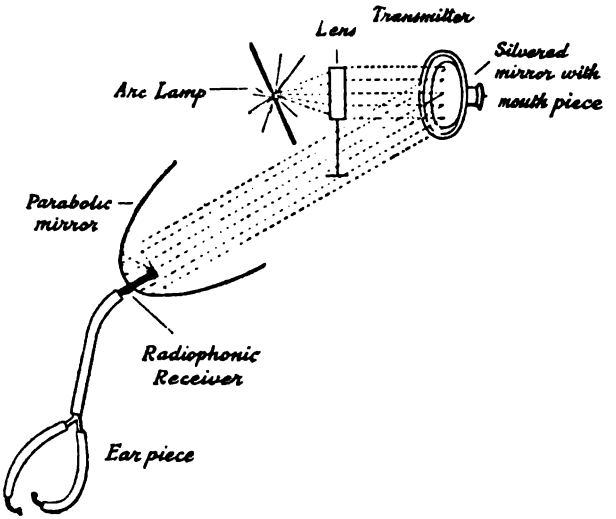

FIG. 8.
Thermotelephone.

consists of a glass tube with thin walls, closed at one end and containing a plate of mica covered with lampblack.

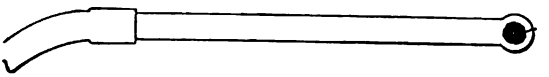

FIG. 9.
Thermophonic Tube.

To the open end of the tube rubber connecting tubes are attached as before.

The mica gives out sound waves corresponding to the variations of intensity of the light from the transmitter just as in Bell's form.

Another thermophonic receiver, in which the reception is telephonic, is shown in Fig. 10. It consists of a thin-walled hollow sphere of iron B, forming one pole of a magnet D, on which is a coil of wire in series with the telephone E. The undulating rays of heat, striking on the pole B, cause corresponding variations in the strength of the magnet, and hence produce induction currents in the coil C which are audible in the telephone. A similar result may be obtained by means of a thermopile.

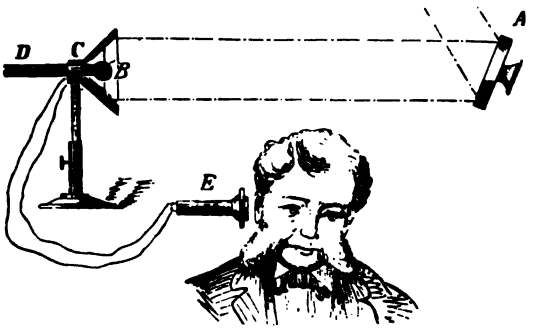

FIG. 10.
Thermophone in Use.

The loudness of the thermophone is as a rule much less than that of the photophone, in which a selenium cell is used; the simple thermophonic receivers which we have described standing in something of the same relation to the selenium cell as a telephonic transmitter does to the microphone, *i.e.*, the first converts the energy actually transmitted into sound waves, while the latter merely controls a new source of power.

The apparatus of Bell's which we have described above was found capable, at the Chicago Exhibition, of transmitting speech to a distance of about 100 metres. We may here remark that Tainter, being struck with the extraordinary sensibility of blackened surfaces, attempted

to substitute soot for selenium in the selenium cell. One of these receivers, a so-called soot cell, was then connected in series with a telephone and battery as in the case of a selenium cell. It is not known whether practical results were obtained with this altered form of thermophonic receiver.

CHAPTER II.

VARYING SOURCES OF RADIATION.

Varying Source of Light. — Let us now turn to the second class of radiophonic transmitters, which employ a source of light which varies with the sound waves. The simplest example of this kind is one in which a König's manometric flame is used.

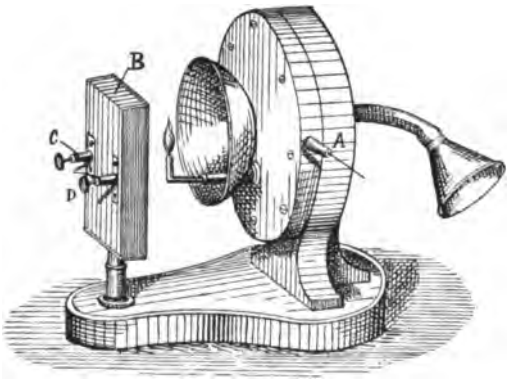

FIG. 11.
Jamieson's Transmission by Manometric Flame.

It is not certain to whom the credit of having first used such a flame for radiophonic purposes should be awarded. It is very probable that Bell's photophonic experiments may have suggested the same idea to several minds at once.

Apparently one of the first publications was made by Andrew Jamieson, of Glasgow (*Nature*, 10, 11, 1881), from whose description J. W. Giltay in Delft constructed the

photophone shown in Fig. 11. This consisted of a manometric capsule A as transmitter and a selenium cell B as receiver. Since the little 1.5 cm. high flame did not give off sufficient light, Giltay improved it by drawing it through a wash-bottle containing gasoline (Fig. 12). If one speaks into the mouthpiece the membrane in the manometric capsule vibrates, the gas in the capsule is compressed or rarified in accordance with the sound waves, which causes the flame to rise and fall with a rapidity too great to be detected by the naked eye. These alterations of the intensity of illumination act on the selenium cell, and give in the telephone connected to it a perfect reproduction of the original voice.

FIG. 12.
Gasoline Bottle.

In order to show that the transmission is really due to

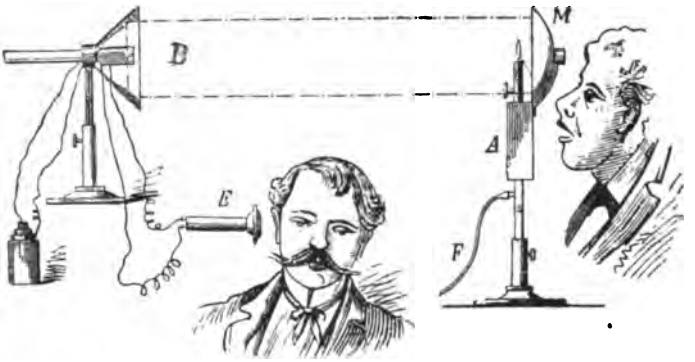

FIG. 13.
Varying-flame Photophone.

the action of the light on the selenium cell one may introduce a piece of tin or other opaque material between the flame and the cell, and notice that the reproduction of the speech entirely ceases.

Fig. 13 shows a similar radiophonic apparatus with a thermopile as receiver.

Giltay and the author afterwards employed acetylene gas instead of ordinary gas in order to obtain a flame richer in carbon.

Fig. 14 shows Giltay's original apparatus, which has, however, been recently improved by use of three acetylene flames in place of one (Fig. 15). The acetylene gas was made in a small producer *d*, like those which are used in

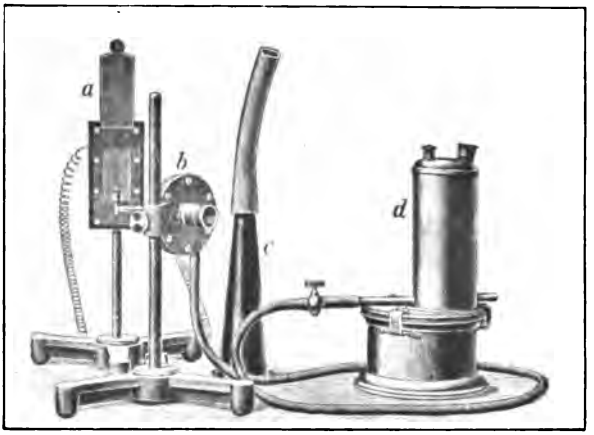

FIG. 14.
Giltay's Acetylene Flame Photophone.

cycle lamps, the water supply to the producer being regulated so that the flame, or flames, maintained a height of about 1.5 cm. The manometric capsule was so placed that the flame was about 1 cm. from the selenium cell.

Fig. 16 shows an apparatus constructed for use in schools and colleges. In this apparatus the flat selenium cell is illuminated both directly by the acetylene flame and by reflection from the spherical mirror placed behind it. The selenium cell is connected, by means of the terminals

on the lower board, with a small battery of dry cells or accumulators in series with a pair of telephones.

Of course if the two experimenters are close together, it is impossible to distinguish whether the transmission is direct or through the apparatus; it is best, therefore, to provide a long connecting wire to the telephone so that the latter may be taken into an adjoining room where the voice of the speaker is not distinctly audible.

FIG. 15.
Triple Burner Transmitter.

In order to adapt this apparatus to wireless telephony over short distances the selenium cell may be taken out of its holder, and a parabolic mirror substituted for it. This apparatus now becomes a transmitter, as shown in Fig. 17. The light of the acetylene flame is thrown by the mirror on to the receiver, which is fitted with a lens or mirror to concentrate the rays on the selenium cell, which has now been removed to some little distance and connected, as

FIG. 16.

FIG. 17.
Experimental Photophones.

before, to a battery and telephone. Speech may thus be transmitted across a lecture room. (See Figs. 18 and 19.)

In place of speaking directly into the manometric capsule one may arrange this telephonically, as was first done by Giltay (Fig. 20).

In order to bridge over greater distances a more powerful, and at the same time more concentrated, source of light than a gas flame is required. Obviously the electric arc would be extremely suitable since its rays may be directed in a beam of great intensity by means of a reflector. At the time of Bell's photophone experiments, however, no way was known by which the intensity of the arc could be influenced by the vibrations of speech.

Since the attempt to transmit human speech to a distance by means of a ray of light in these radiophonic experiments had attained so little practical success, they soon fell—in spite of the ingenuity of Bell's telephone, which pursued its conquering course throughout the entire world and is now a necessary adjunct of modern civilisation—into the realms of oblivion.

CHAPTER III.

THE SPEAKING ARC.

Discovery of the Speaking Arc.—The discovery of the speaking arc by Simon in 1898 introduced new possibilities in the development of this method of wireless telephony. It is interesting in this connection to recall a paragraph (quoted by Giltay, *Mechaniker*, xi., p. 31, 1903) in the journal *Engineering* of 5th November 1880, in which the principle of the speaking arc and of its application to light-telephony was perfectly clearly given. The paragraph read: "It would be highly interesting if future research should lead to the discovery of a means of varying the intensity of the electric arc proportionately to the sonorous vibrations constituting articulate speech, so that a telephone, in circuit with a photopile exposed to its rays, would reproduce the sound by which the light was in the first instance thrown into vibration."

Let us turn now to the astonishing discovery of the talking arc, made by Simon at the Physical Institute of the University of Erlangen in the end of 1897—the discovery that an electric arc may be made to serve as a telephonic receiver. He observed that the arc of a continuous current lamp gives out a loud rattling noise if its leads run near a circuit in which a rapidly interrupted current is flowing. The latter may be produced by means of a few secondary cells connected to the interrupter of an induction coil. The oscillatory secondary currents induced in the leads of the arc lamp superpose themselves on the continuous current and produce the remarkable acoustic

phenomena. Since the action was produced by extremely small induced currents, Simon tried to cause the arc to

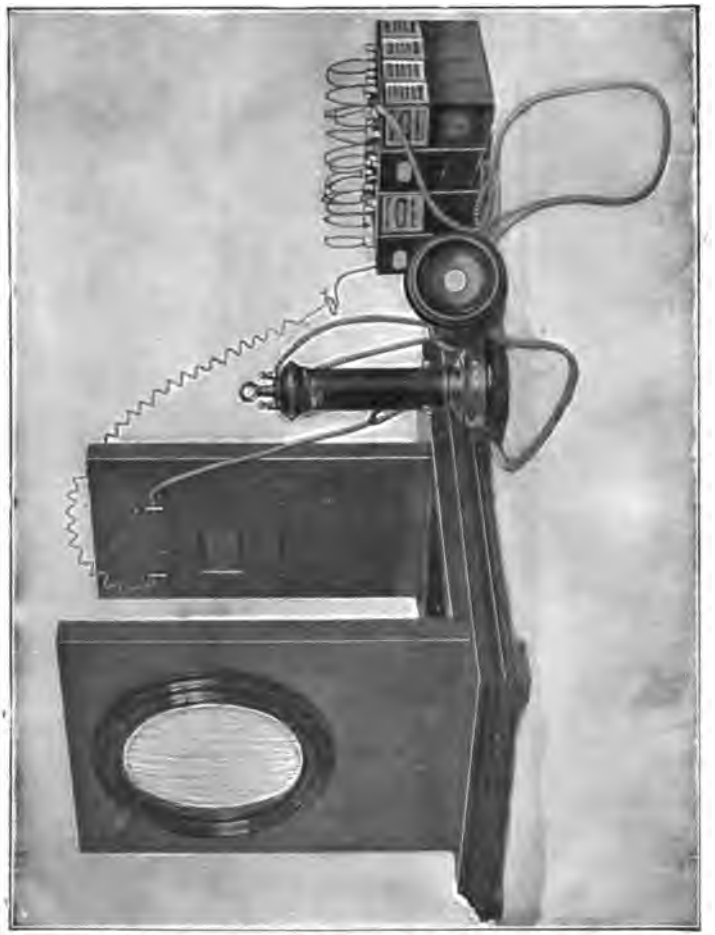

FIG. 18.—Selenium Receiver with Condensing Lens.

speak by utilising the small alternating currents produced by a microphone when it is spoken into. The arrangement used is shown in Fig. 21.

In order to intensify the effect the secondary winding of a transformer was introduced into the lamp circuit, while the primary winding conducted the oscillating currents from the microphone. The wonderful result was obtained that the arc would transmit whistling, clapping, singing, or music perfectly, and that even words spoken into the microphone were clearly repeated. The effects produced, however, were comparatively weak. Later on, as the result of experiments, it was found possible to make the action much more powerful, so that the whistling or talking of the arc could be perfectly heard throughout a large hall. The striking experiment has since been frequently repeated.

FIG. 19.—Selenium Cell with Mirror Condenser.

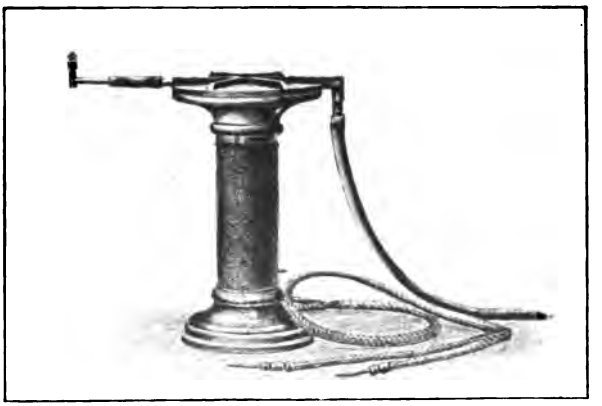

FIG. 20.
Gi.tay's Transmitter with Flame controlled by Telephone Diaphragm.

We shall now describe shortly one or two other arrangements. The author has considerably simplified Simon's apparatus in the following way.* Since the correct design of the transformer is dependent on conditions which are

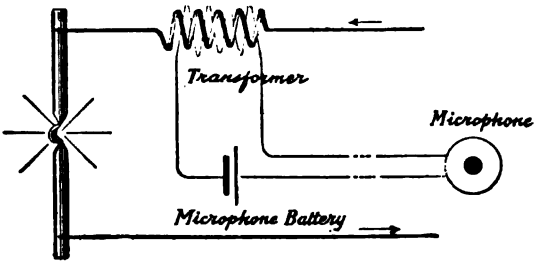

FIG. 21.
The Speaking Arc with Inductive Series-Control.

not constant, the use of one is entirely avoided, and an electric coupling takes the place of magnetic induction. The microphone circuit, which contains a considerable resistance, is put in parallel with the arc, so that a separate battery is not necessary (Fig. 22).

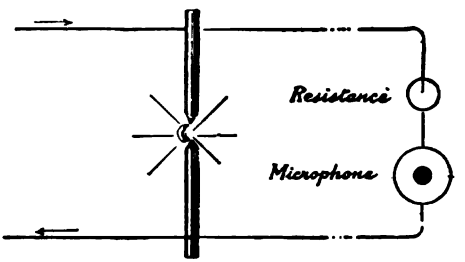

FIG. 22.
The Speaking Arc with Conductive Shunt-Control.

In place of the resistance one may introduce a number of cells, accumulators for instance, in the circuit, so that there is only a difference of a few volts left to drive the

* See *Mechaniker*, viii., p. 279, 1900.

microphone. Finally, in order to conduct the oscillating currents from the microphone entirely through the arc, and prevent them from spreading themselves over the leads, choking coils of considerable inductance are put in the circuit, which allow the continuous current to pass freely, but offer a very great resistance to the varying currents of the microphone. These latter, therefore, are almost entirely retained in the arc itself.

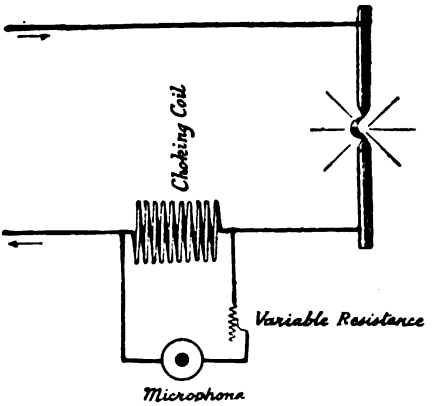

FIG. 23.
The Arc with Conductive Series-Control.

In place of putting the microphone in parallel with the arc it may have its terminals connected to two points on the supply leads, between which a resistance which gives a drop

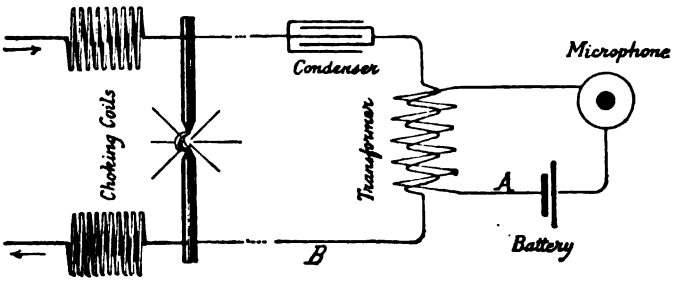

FIG. 24.
The Speaking Arc with Inductive Shunt-Control.

of from 4 to 6 volts is inserted (Fig. 23). In order that the microphone current should go through the arc the common part of their circuits must have a certain inductance. This

arrangement was described and used simultaneously, but independently, by Simon and the author.

Duddell's Arc.—Another arrangement, due to Duddell,* in which an inductive coupling is used, is shown diagrammatically in Fig. 24. In this also the microphone is in parallel with the arc, its circuit being connected inductively. The primary of a transformer is placed in series with the microphone and battery, while the secondary, which contains the same number of turns, has one end connected directly to one terminal of the arc, and the other to the other terminal through a condenser of from 3 to 5 microfarads. The condenser prevents the continuous current of the arc from passing through the transformer, while permitting the induced alternating current from the microphone to pass freely. For the same reason two coils of high inductance are placed in the arc lamp leads if the supply be from an accumulator or from a supply network. If a dynamo is used solely for the purpose of supplying current to the apparatus, and has no inductionless circuits, such as glow lamps, connected to it, these choking coils are unnecessary, as the machine itself possesses sufficient inductance. In the same way we find that the microphone currents are throttled and weakened by the inductance of the machine in the arrangements illustrated by Figs. 21 and 23. A condenser connected in parallel on the terminals of the dynamo partially obviates this difficulty.

Microphone in Field Magnet Circuit.—Finally there is an arrangement belonging to this class in which the microphone current influences the field magnets of the dynamo (Fig. 25). In this arrangement the electromotive force of the dynamo varies exactly in accordance with the

* W. Duddell, *The Electrician*, xlvi., Nos. 8 and 9, 1900, and *Phys. Zeitschr.*, ii., pp. 425, 440, 1901.

variations of the microphone current, so that the arc lamp supplied by the dynamo repeats whatever is spoken into the microphone attached to the dynamo. Simon used this apparatus at Frankfort-am-Maine, where he gave an "Arc Lamp Concert."

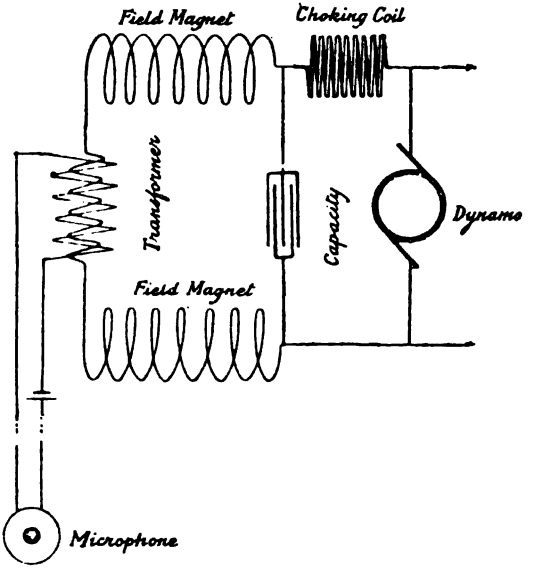

FIG. 25.
Speaking Arc with Field Magnets of Dynamo controlled by Microphone.

Theory of Talking Arc.—The theory of this remarkable phenomenon is that the variations of the microphone current cause corresponding variations in the amount of heat produced, according to Joule's law, in the arc; and these in their turn cause similar periodic changes in the volume of the gases through which the arc is conducted. The arc, therefore, generates sound waves.

In order to make the arc speak as loudly as possible, it is necessary that the oscillations imposed by the microphone on the constant current should be of as great amplitude as can be obtained.

Next in importance to the sensibility of the microphone comes the proper design of the transformer.

F. Braun* has shown, further, that the action should be greater while the arc current is increasing than under other circumstances, a suggestion which is confirmed in actual work.

Finally, it is advantageous to use as long an arc as possible, for which reason soft-cored carbons, or still better, carbons impregnated with salts, may be employed. With high voltage (say 160 volts across the arc) and currents of from 10 to 20 amperes arcs of between 5 and 7 cm. in length may be obtained.

Figs. 26 and 27 show a complete apparatus, constructed by Max Levy of Berlin from data supplied by the author, for the repetition of this interesting experiment. The transmitter consists of a Berliner granular microphone such as is generally used in the Imperial Post Office telephones, which is connected to the switch gear shown in Fig. 27. A hand-regulated arc lamp serves as receiver, which is fitted with a screen to prevent the eyes being dazzled by the light.

We may here shortly consider how the speaking arc may be made to perform the inverse function, *i.e.*, to act as a microphone.† In this case the sound waves cause alterations in the volume of the arc, and so produce oscillations of the current in its circuit. In Fig. 28 an arrangement for this purpose is shown, which Simon used in an experimental lecture before the Electrotechnical Society of Berlin on the 23rd of April 1901.‡ The arc is placed in the parabolic cavity H in the block B, the funnel T serving to concentrate the waves of sound.

From the above explanation of the speaking arc it will be seen that the temperature of the arc itself is subject to

* F. Braun, *Wied. Ann.*, lxv., p. 358, 1898.
† *E.T.Z. Rundschau*, xix., p. 321, 1898.
‡ *E.T.Z.*, xxii., p. 510, 1901.

rapid oscillations. But, according to the laws of radiation which have been so thoroughly worked out by modern physicists, every alteration of temperature causes a corresponding alteration in the intensity of the radiation. If, therefore, the temperature of the speaking arc oscillates,

FIG. 26.
Speaking Arc Apparatus.

the radiation given out by it must oscillate in like manner.

The speaking arc thus belongs to the second group of photophonic transmitters, and fulfils its purpose as perfectly as can be desired, since by means of a parabolic mirror the

full power of the undulating rays of light may be directed towards the receiving station.

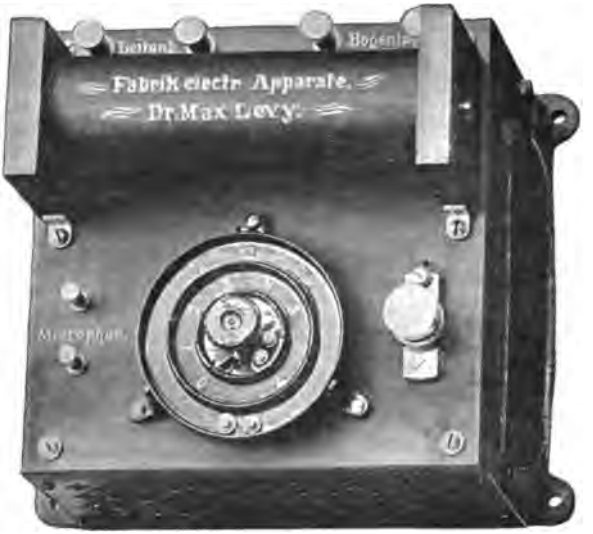

FIG. 27.
Regulator for Speaking Arc.

We shall consider later the most favourable conditions for the action of the arc as a photophonic transmitter, since these conditions differ in several essential points from those which give the best acoustic effects.*

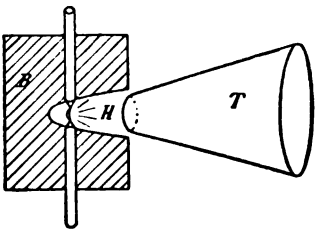

FIG. 28.
The Arc as Converter of Sound into Electrical Vibrations.

As receiving apparatus for the conversion of the light oscillations into waves of sound, the photophonic instrument on Bell's principle, which we have described above, may be employed. A complete set of

* The author gave the essential points of difference for the first time on 19th February 1901. *Phys. Zeitschr.*, ii., p. 339, 1901.

apparatus of this kind for Light-Telephony, as we shall call this type of photophony, is shown diagrammatically in Fig. 29.

Let us next deal with the transmitter. The oscillating current of the microphone is superposed, by means of a transformer or otherwise, on the supply current to the lamp, causing like variations in the amount of light radiated. These undulating light rays are rendered parallel by a parabolic mirror, and thrown on to the concave mirror at the receiving station. There they are concentrated on a selenium cell, thus causing the battery current to vary in

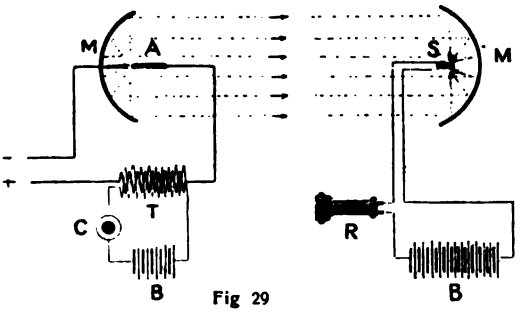

Fig 29

M, Mirrors; *A*, Arc; *T*, Transformer; *C*, Microphone; *B*, Battery; *S*, Selenium Cell; *R*, Telephone Receiver.

like manner, so that articulate speech may be reproduced in the telephone by means of light.

It appears that Bell was the first to use the speaking arc as a photophonic transmitter.* In collaboration with H. V. Hayes in 1899, that is to say, very shortly after the discovery of the speaking arc, he showed the transmission of speech by means of an arc connected with a microphone and placed in a large parabolic mirror at the exhibition of electrical novelties held in the Madison Square Gardens, New York. As receiver a thermophonic arrangement was

* See *Electrical Review*, New York, vol. xxxiv., p. 325, 1899; *Mechaniker*, vii., p. 236, 1899; and *E.T.Z.*, xx., p. 459, 1899.

employed, similar to that already described, but with carbon threads in place of the ball of cork, which was situated at the focus of the reflector. The apparatus transmitted speech at a distance of 120 metres.

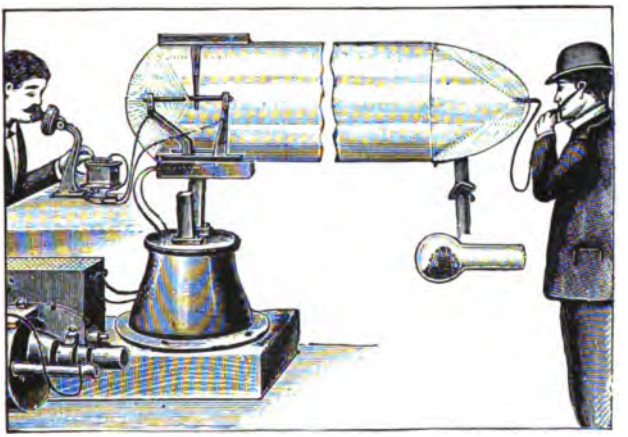

FIG. 30.
Bell and Hayes' Thermophone with Speaking Arc.

It is not known why Bell did not employ a photophonic receiver, such as a selenium cell, with battery and telephone in series, the most probable explanation being that he had not at the moment a suitable one ready.* In any case

* A historical account which differs essentially from that given above is to be found in a small volume entitled "The Radiophone," which was distributed at the Louisiana Purchase Exposition in St Louis, 1904, by the American Telephone and Telegraph Co. From the statements contained in it it appears that Mr Hammond V. Hayes, an engineer of the above-mentioned company, took up Bell's investigations on the electric arc, probably commencing with those shown at the Chicago Exhibition. Mr E. R. Cram, an assistant of Hayes', observed, in April 1897, that the electric arc undulates under the influence of the weakest of oscillating currents. It is stated that Hayes then developed from these observations a photophonic transmitter which is identical with the speaking arc. An American patent relating to this subject is dated 1st June 1897. If these statements

it is clear that he had very nearly approached the employment of a receiver of this kind. Similar researches were

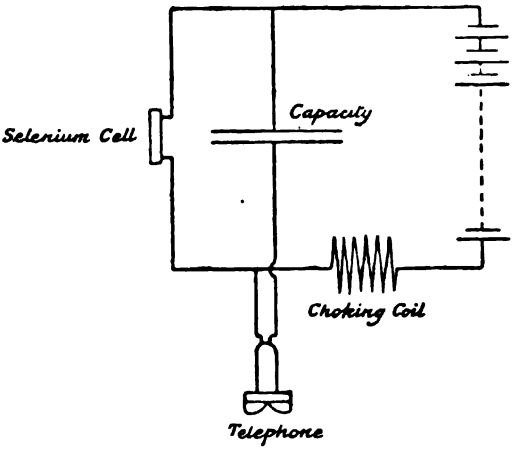

FIG. 31.
Receiving Circuit of Photophone.

then carried out by Simon * (latterly in conjunction with Reich) and the author.†

---

proved trustworthy the priority of discovery of the speaking arc, and of its application to radiophony, must be awarded to Hayes, since Simon's first publication dates from the end of 1897 (Erlanger Physico-Medical Society, 8th November 1897).

Addition by the Corrector.—The American patent concerned, No. 654,630 (completed on 31st July 1900), was filed on 7th June 1897, and contains the arrangements of the speaking arc shown in Figs. 21, 22, 24, and 25. Both photophonic and thermophonic receivers were used. Hence the priority of Hayes and Bell in regard to the speaking arc is no longer a matter of doubt.

* H. Th. Simon, *Phys. Zeitschr.*, ii., p. 253, 1901 ; *E.T.Z.*, xxii., p. 510, 1901. That Simon was aware of Bell's adaptation of the speaking arc to the purpose of radiophonic transmission is proved by a letter to the editor of the *Zeitschrift der Mechaniker*, dated 29th September 1899, and published in that journal, vii., p. 237, 1899, in which he doubts the effectiveness of Bell's arrangement.

† E. Ruhmer, *E.T.Z.*, xxii., p. 196, 1901 ; *Phys. Zeitschr.*, ii., pp. 325

Passing over a large number of laboratory investigations, we shall next shortly describe the more important of

FIG. 32.
Ruhmer's Photographophone, Internal Arrangements of Receiver.

Simon's researches,* and then go into the author's numerous attempts to adapt light-telephony to practical uses.

---

and 339, 1901. The author had already in 1900 had communications with the Elektrizitats A.-G. vorm. Schuckert & Co., in regard to this matter.

* Simon's first demonstration of light-telephony was given at the meeting of the Physical Society in Frankfort a/M. on the 8th of September 1900. The condition of his apparatus must, however, have been very unsatisfactory at that time if one takes into account the failures which occurred at a later lecture, before the Frankfort Electrotechnical Society on 6th February 1901, concerning which the author has written an exhaustive report.

Simon's Light-Telephone.—Simon's first experiment over great distances was carried out at Nurnberg in September 1901. A Schuckert's searchlight, with a parabolic mirror of 90 cm. diameter and 40 cm. focus, or a similar apparatus of 150 cm. diameter and 60 cm. focus,

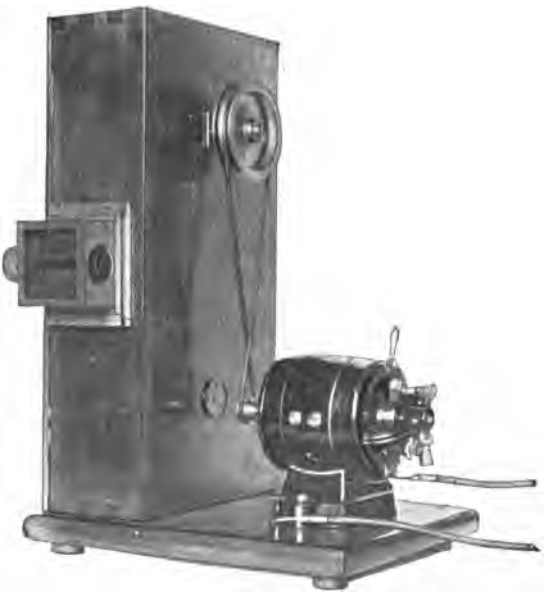

FIG. 33.
Recorder of Ruhmer's Photographophone.

was used as transmitter. At the receiving station a 30 cm. lens or a 90 cm. mirror was used to concentrate the light on the selenium cell. Speech was clearly transmitted over a distance of 1.2 km. with this arrangement.* This dis-

* Simon and Reich. Demonstration to the Scientific Conference in Hamburg, 24th September 1901, and *Phys. Zeitschr.*, iii., p. 278, 1902, and apparently there was also another lecture on 23rd September 1901. The sender (a Schuckert's searchlight of 80 cm. aperture and 32 cm. focal length) was placed on the roof of the Hamburger Wilhelm's Gymnasium, the receiver being distant about 1 km. at the State Physical Laboratory.

tance was increased to 2.5 km. in a later experiment at Göttingen. Nothing further has been published on these researches.

Simon used as transmitter the arrangement shown in Fig. 23. At the receiving station the apparatus shown diagrammatically in Fig. 31 was employed. The telephone and a capacity were connected in parallel with the selenium cell so that the continuous current through the cell did not pass through the telephone.

CHAPTER IV.

THE PHOTOGRAPHOPHONE.

The Author's Experiments.—Let us now go somewhat more thoroughly into the author's work on this subject. These experiments arose from the results already obtained with the speaking arc in the commencement of 1900. In order to determine the best conditions for photophonic purposes, the author attempted to record the variations in intensity of the arc when reproducing speech by means of photography, since they are too rapid to be observed by the eye directly. For this purpose he employed a cinematograph of the simplest type. (Figs. 32 and 33.)

Two rollers are placed in a light-tight box and off one of them on to the other a photographic film is wound with constant velocity. A small electric motor drives the rolls so that the film passes with a velocity of several metres per second. The film travels in front of a cylindrical lens which concentrates the light of the arc upon it.* The film is afterwards taken off and developed and fixed in the ordinary way. The finished film shows the variations of the light just in proportion to their amplitude. They arise chiefly at the positive crater.†

It was only after many laborious attempts that films so clear as those shown in Figs. 34 and 35 were obtained. The alternately light and dark strips which give the appear-

* The original apparatus is now in the German Museum at Munich.

† Birrenbach ("Theory and Applications of the Electric Arc," Hanover, 1903, p. 21) shows that about 85 per cent. of the total light comes from the positive crater, about 10 per cent. from the negative, and only 5 per cent. from the arc itself.

FIG. 34.

FIG. 35.

Photographophonic Records.

ance of great irregularity are in reality exceedingly regular and harmonic, only changing their order with the change of the corresponding sound of speech. Each sound gives its own group of lines and may be easily recognised and read from the photo-phonographic record.

When the most favourable conditions for the action of the speaking arc had been determined, to which we shall return later, we were able to photograph the light variations with such wonderful clearness that it occurred to us

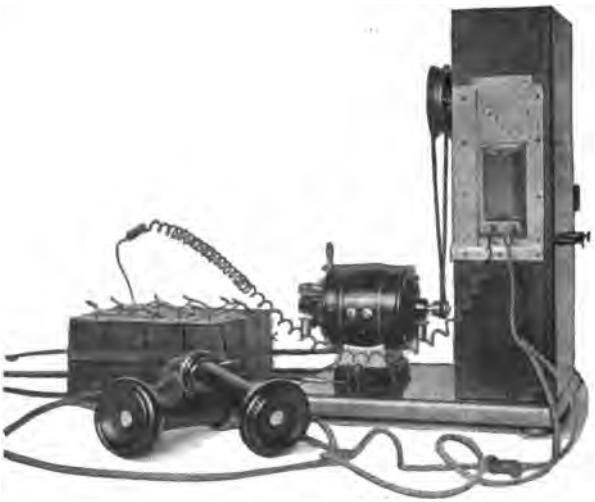

FIG. 36.
The Reproducer of the Photographophone.

to use the photogram for the reproduction of sound waves, an idea which was actually realised.

For this purpose the film is made to travel in the same direction and with the same velocity as when taken, behind the objective of the apparatus, while the arc lamp, now silent, is used as a source of illumination. Behind the film a selenium cell is temporarily fixed, which is put in series with a battery of small dry cells and a pair of telephones (Fig. 36). Through the varying strength of

the blackening of the film an illumination of the cell is produced which corresponds in its variations with the received sound waves, and is converted into sound in the telephones.

It is truly a wonderful process: sound becomes electricity, becomes light, causes chemical actions, becomes light and electricity again, and finally sound.

When Chladni showed his vibrating plates to the Emperor Napoleon the latter cried out in surprise, "Marvellous, this Chladni lets us see sounds!" To-day we have achieved something further. Not only can we see the tones but can hear again the visible sounds; we fix the music and speech which has become light on a gelatine strip, which retains them until all the sensations are again called forth which we experienced when the sounds struck our ears for the first time.

The reproduction of speech by this photographic phonograph is astonishingly clear, and in strength resembles the ennunciation of a good telephone when in ordinary use. The instrument has been named the Photographophone by the author and is shown in Fig. 37. It has the advantage of the ordinary wax-cylindered phonographs in that the reproduction is purer and is free from the unpleasant noises caused by imperfections in the mechanism.* In addition to this, one can obtain from such a speech photograph as many reproductions as desired, each of which will give back the original sounds with equal exactitude.

While for the production of useful photo-phonographic records the proper conditioning of the source of light is of the greatest importance, it is the selenium cell which plays

* *Mechaniker*, ix., pp. 75 and 169, 1901; *Phys. Zeitschr.*, ii., pp. 339 and 498, 1901; *Ann. d. Physik.*, v., p. 803, 1901. The apparatus was exhibited at the Berlin Polytechnic Society on 12th December 1901, at the Society Railway of Berlin on 11th February 1902, and in the Beethoven Hall of the Philharmonie in Berlin on the occasion of the Gramophone Concert on 9th April 1903.

the chief part in the reproduction of the sounds. One sees that, among other things, these photographophonic experiments of the author give results which are similar to those obtained by light-telephony.

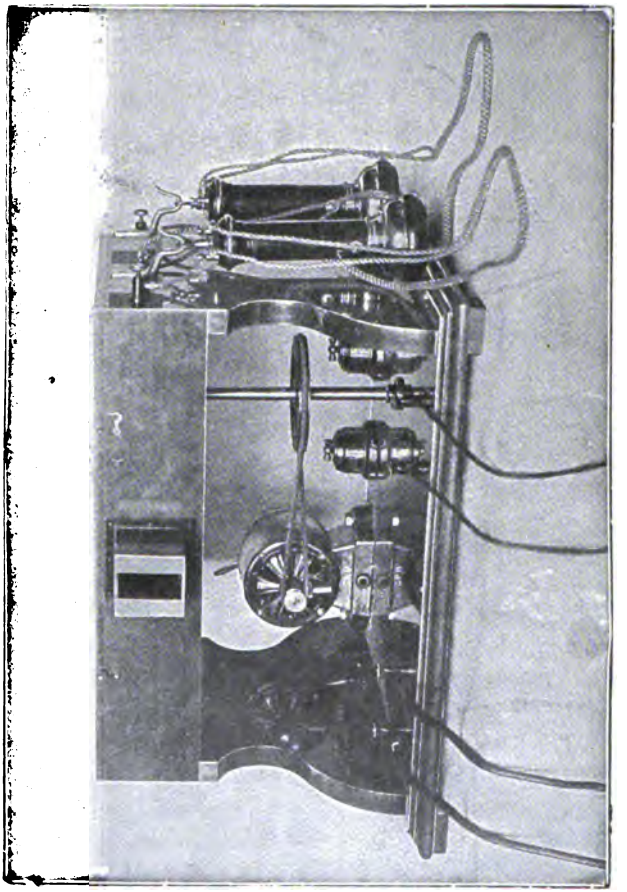

FIG. 37.
The Photographophone.

The Selenium Cell.—The necessity of finding a very sensitive selenium cell was the cause of an exceedingly thorough investigation of the remarkable properties of

selenium. A long series of experiments and researches led eventually to the construction of a selenium cell in a high degree suitable to the existing conditions.

Further information on this subject is given in the author's brochure, "Selenium and its Importance in Electrotechnics," Berlin, 1902, and also in a paper on the construction and sensibility of selenium cells, which appeared in the *Physicalische Zeitschrift*, iii., pp. 468-474 (June 1902).

It may be mentioned that both flat and cylindrical cells were described in this paper, the latter form being peculiarly suitable for use in the parabolic mirror of a photophone.

FIG. 38.
Flat Selenium Cell.

Unglazed porcelain or soapstone is used for the core of these cells since selenium adheres firmly to either. On the surface of the core fine notches in the form of a double-threaded screw are stamped or cut in which two metal wires are wound while hot. These wires form the electrodes of the cell and lead to the terminals. The pitch of the double screw is so chosen that the unlike poles of the cells lie very close to one another. The selenium is put on in the melted condition so as to cover all the spaces between the wires, and then is converted into the modifica-

tion which is sensitive to light. Thus the current flows in the cell from one wire, the anode, to another wire, the kathode, through the cell.

In Figs. 38 and 39 are shown flat cells of this form, one in a polished wooden case with hinged cover, and the other in ebonite with a sliding lid. The cylindrical cells were enclosed in an evacuated glass bulb to shield them from damage and from the effects of the air. The bulb is fitted with a collar and contacts, so that the selenium cell may easily be put into an ordinary lamp holder (Fig. 40).

FIG. 39.
Flat Selenium Cell.

Experiments on the Havel.—The selenium cells were, however, not only improved in construction, but also in quality; their sensibility was increased, and, which is quite as important for practical purposes, their resistance diminished. Already in the commencement of 1901 the author * pointed out that he should be able to bridge over much greater distances with his perfected cells than with those obtainable at that time in commerce. And, in fact, the author's results with his improved selenium cells, beginning with small distances in the laboratory and in demonstrations at the Exhibition of Electrotechnical Novelties in the Architects' Hall, on 19th March 1902, and in the Imperial Post Museum on 9th April 1902, were so astonishingly satisfactory that he was requested to continue the experiments at greater distances.

* *E.T.Z.*, xxii., p. 198, 1901.

CHAPTER V.

LIGHT-TELEPHONY AT USEFUL DISTANCES.

THE long and laborious researches previously undertaken in the laboratory now bore fruit, so that on the first attempt in the laboratory of Nature photophonic communication was established at greater distances than had ever been previously attained to. The Wannsee near Berlin was chosen as a suitable field for the experiments. The uninterrupted view over the broad waters of the Havel and the possibility of obtaining electrical energy from the central stations on its banks rendered the situation peculiarly advantageous.

FIG. 40.
Cylindrical Selenium Cell Enclosed in Glass Bulb.

In addition there was at this time (summer 1902) a Motor Boat Exhibition, at which the Hagener Accumulator Company were showing the electrical motor boat "Germania," which was fitted by Messrs Schuckert with a torpedo boat searchlight of 35 cm. aperture. Through the kindness of the companies concerned both motor boat and searchlight were placed at my disposal for the purpose of the experiments I

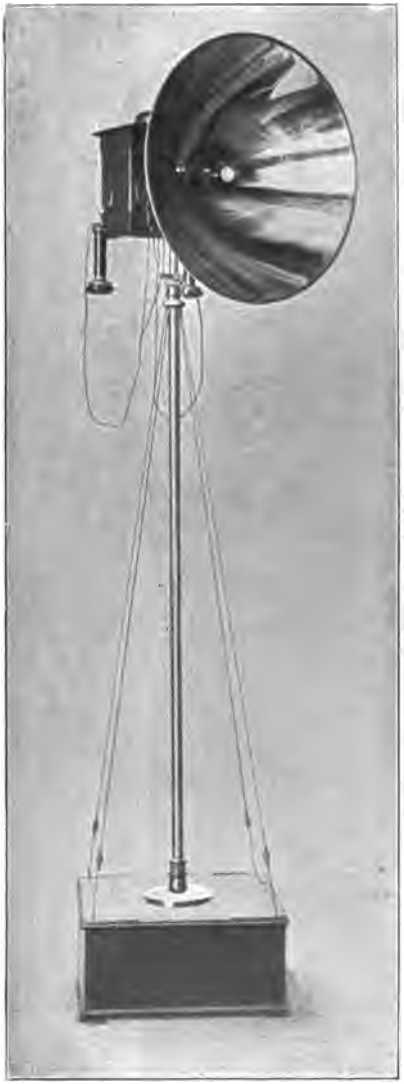

FIG. 41.
Modern Photophonic Receiver.

had in view. When the arc lamp had been fitted with a microphone and transformer, and the receiver placed in a reflector of about 50 cm. aperture and set up on a jetty near the Wannsee Electricity Works (see Figs. 41-43), light-telephony could be established between the boat and the land, and the distance between the stations gradually increased by backing the boat outwards.*

In Fig. 45 a plan is given which shows the stretches over which speech was transmitted.

1. Experiment on the evening of 4th July. Right across the Wannsee, about 1.5 km. Clear air.

2. Experiment on the evening of 8th July. From the Motor Boat Exhibition, Wannsee Station, across the Wannsee towards the neighbourhood of Neu Cladow, about 3.8 km.

* Also see E. Ruhmer, *E.T.Z.*, xxiii., p. 859, 1902.

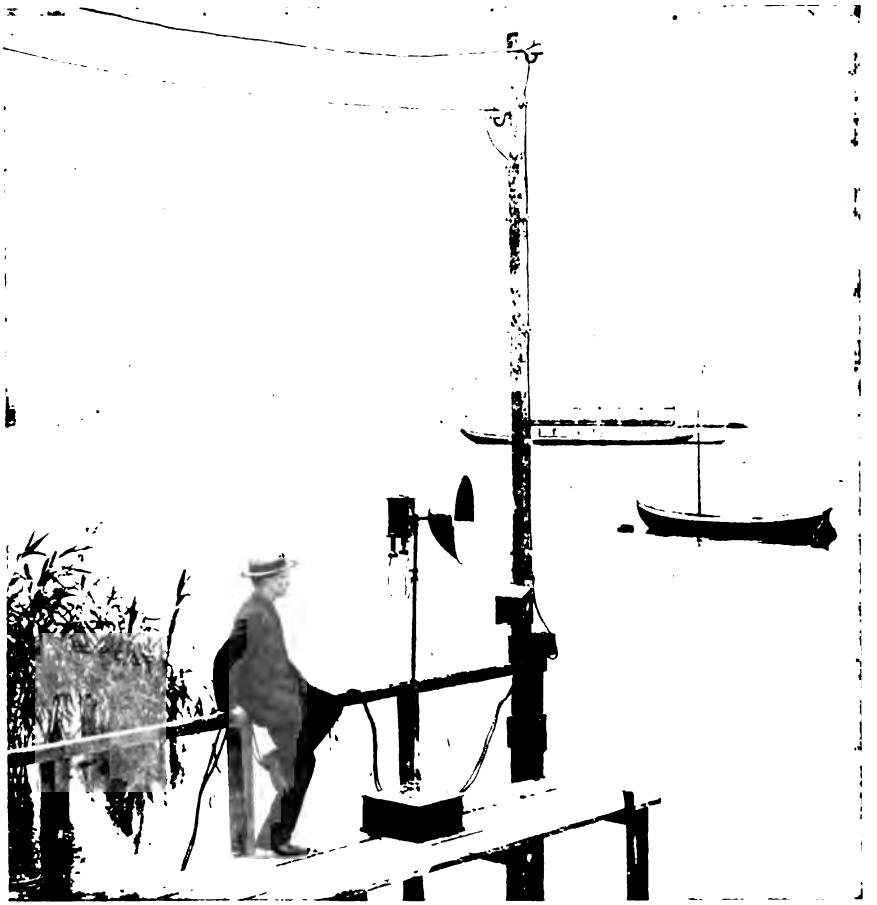

FIG. 42.
Ruhmer's Photophonic Receiver on the Wannsee.

Misty. The sending station was in this case on board the motor boat "Germania," lying at the quay, while the receiving station was on board the motor boat "Loreley."

FIG. 43.
Photophonic Reception at Night on the Wannsee.

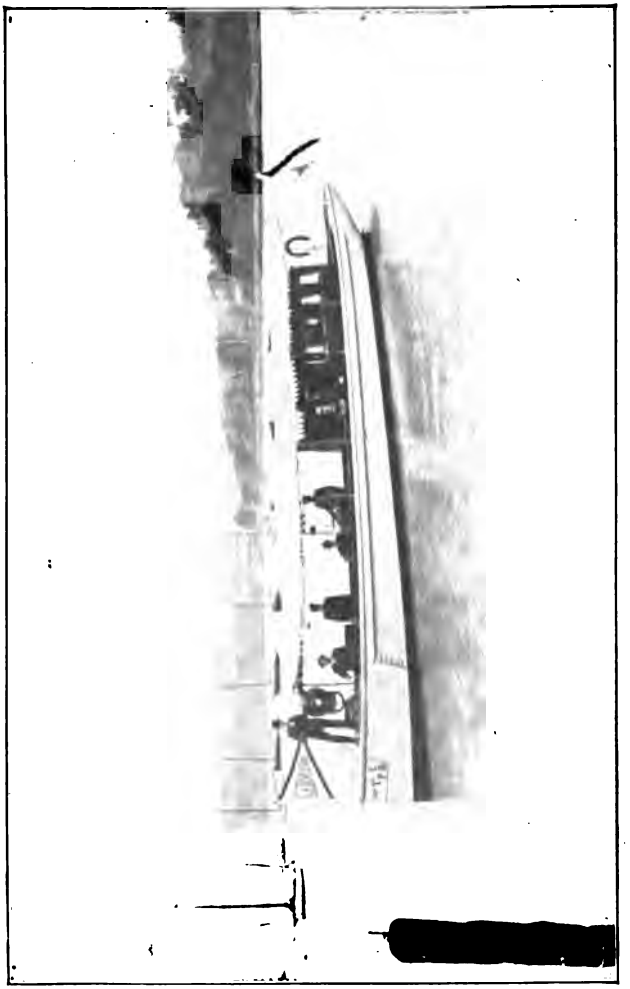

FIG. 44.
Photophonic Transmitter on the Bows of the "Germania."

3. Experiment on the evening of 9th July. Across the Wannsee, about 1.6 km. Heavy rain. This experiment had to be broken off at 1.6 km., because one of the assistants knocked over the accumulators at the receiving station by mistake in the dark.

4. Experiment on 16th July, afternoon. In the direction of Schwanenwerder, about 2.6 km. Weak sunshine.

Since the geographical formation of the Wannsee set

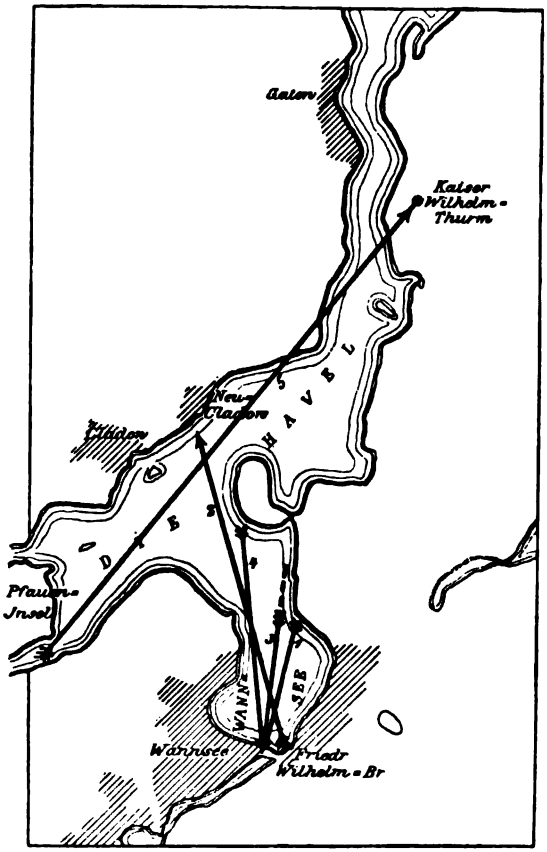

FIG. 45.
Sketch Map of the Wannsee and Havel.

a limit to the extension of the research, a new series of experiments was undertaken on the Havel, after many difficulties had been overcome, and were carried on up to the greatest distance possible under the circumstances.

5. Experiment on the evening of 25th July. Receiving station on the platform of the Kaiser-Wilhelm Tower on the Karlsberg in the Grunewald; the sending station on the "Germania" in the direction of the Pfauen Island near Potsdam. Thick air, slightly misty.

The transmission was in all cases good, and in this last experiment surprisingly loud and clear.

As the apparatus was only of the simplest, it was only possible to telephone in one direction. Communication with the sending station was therefore established by means of optical signals, for which purpose a glow lamp was used in the earlier experiments, and a small stage lime-light in the later ones (see Fig. 46). In the last experiment, from the Kaiser - Wilhelm Tower, an acetylene signalling lamp was used.

Berlin Experiments.—As local conditions prevented the extension of the experiments on the Wannsee or Havel, and since the limits of the possibilities of the apparatus had by no means been reached, the author, in the autumn of 1902, in conjunction with Messrs Siemens, Schuckert, and Co., fitted out two permanent stations. Tests were then made of the system in all different kinds of weather, and the practical utility of the apparatus correspondingly increased.

The sending station was at the Berlin works of the Schuckert Company, in Kopenicker Road, while the receiving station was at the parish school in the Baumschulweg, about 2.5 km. distant. A Schuckert's searchlight with a very perfect parabolic mirror of 60 cm. diameter was used as transmitter, while the receiver was the same as that used on the Wannsee except that a somewhat larger mirror of 60 cm. diameter was fitted to it. In order to be able to speak back, both stations were supplied with apparatus for transmission and reception. The torpedo boat searchlight, with 35 cm. aperture (Fig. 48), which had been used in the experiments on the Wannsee, was installed in the

FIG. 46.—Photophonic Transmission by Night ; with Speaking Arc.

Baumschulweg and supplied with current from a battery of accumulators (Fig. 49). The apparatus shown in Fig.

FIG. 47.
Large Searchlight used as Transmitter.

50 was used in the Schuckert works, its reflector having a diameter of 45 cm.

The transmission was excellent here also, particularly

as regards the loudness of the enunciation, which, both by day and in wet weather, was as good as could be desired. This is all the more remarkable since the positions were exceedingly unfavourable, the transparency of the air

FIG. 48.

Small Searchlight used as Transmitter.

between the stations being much reduced by the clouds of smoke rising from numerous factories in the neighbourhood, and by the steam and smoke of many railway trains close by.

Simultaneous Conversations in both Directions.—Speech was also transmitted simultaneously in both directions, the two coincident beams of light from the searchlights not interfering with one another in any way. Transmis-

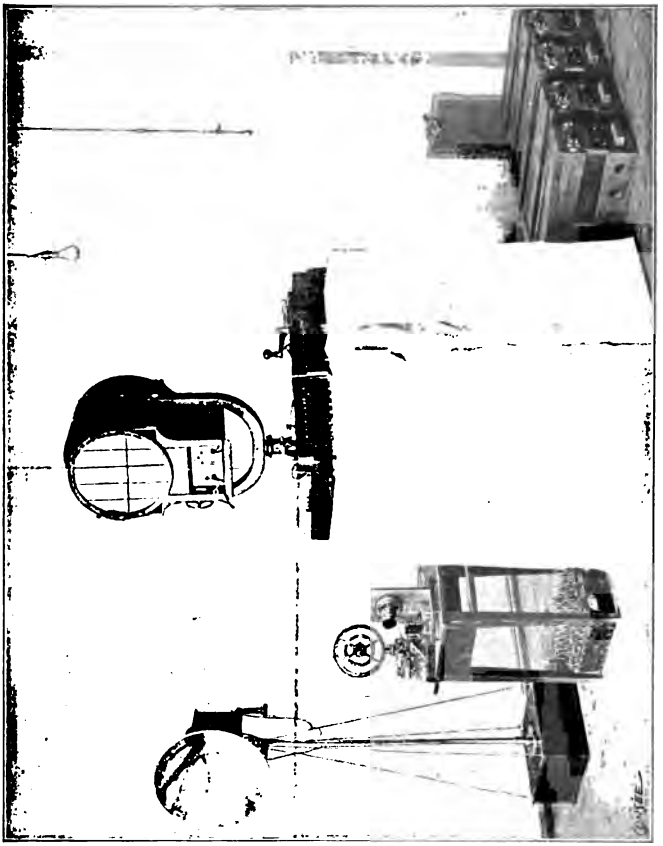

FIG. 49.—Complete Portable Apparatus for Photo-telephony and Telegraphy.

sion was possible over this distance with even the small stage reflector. Fig. 51 shows an arrangement of this kind which is also suitable for demonstrations on a small scale. Later on, the Baumschulweg station was fitted with a glass

mirror of 90 cm. aperture as receiver in combination with one of the flat selenium cells previously described (Fig. 52). The experimental results collected during several months' work at these stations justified an attempt to considerably increase the distance. As a suitable point for the receiving station a water tower on the Falkenberg, behind Grunau in the Mark, was chosen, which was very kindly put at our disposal by the superintendent of the garden, Mr Buntzel. Since there were only three very small windows on the side

FIG. 50.
Portable Photophonic Receiver.

of the tower nearest to Berlin, it was necessary to support the 90 cm. receiving mirror outside the tower between a pair of projecting beams, an arrangement which greatly increased the difficulty of placing the selenium cell exactly in the focus of the mirror (Fig. 53). The metal reflector used at first (Fig. 54) was later on replaced by the parabolic glass mirror from the Baumschulweg, since the latter was a much better reflector (Fig. 55).

At such distances as these, the spreading of the rays of

light from the searchlight is very considerable, the diameter of the beam being as much as several hundred metres. It is only when one realises that, without taking account of the very considerable absorption of light by the air, only about the one hundred-thousandth part of the light radiated by the sender reaches the mirror and acts on the selenium cell, that one obtains a proper estimate of the extreme sensitiveness of the electric selenium-eye.

FIG. 51.
Portable Photophonic Transmitter.

The words spoken into the microphone in Berlin were still clearly audible at this distance. By using a larger receiving mirror the distance of transmission might apparently be greatly increased, though of course the stations would have to be so situated that the curvature of the earth, already quite appreciable at this distance, did not interfere.

The author's experimental results described above prove clearly that light-telephony is of practical import-

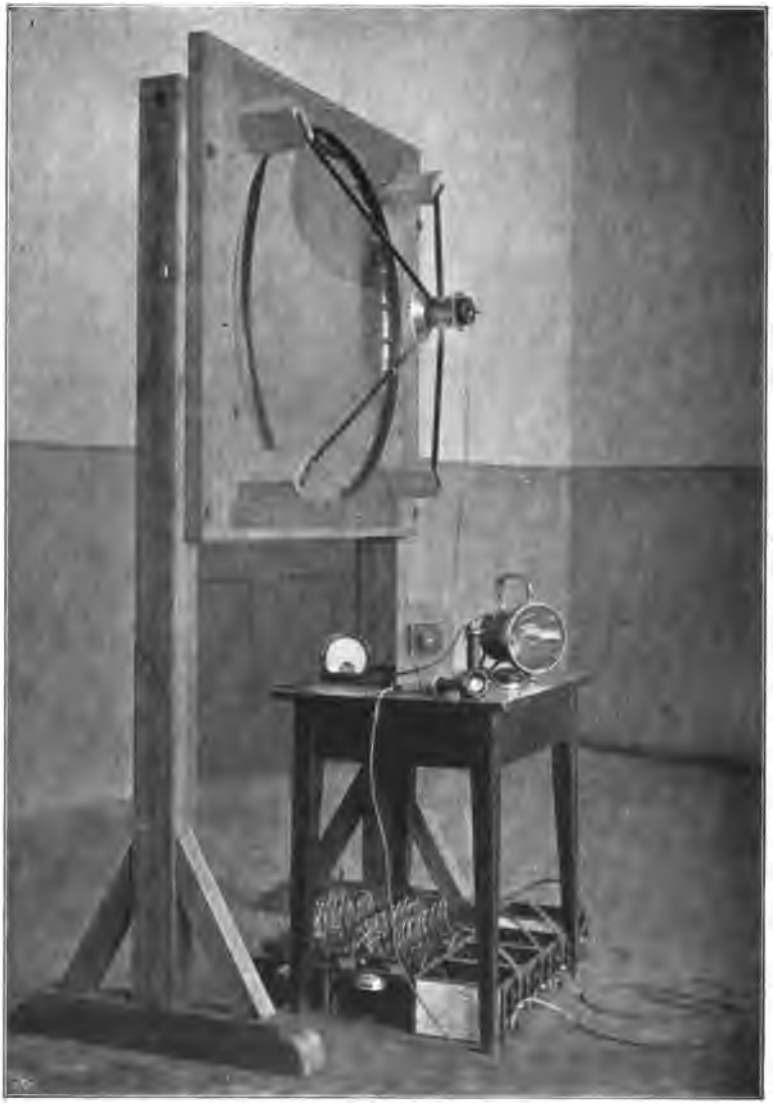

FIG. 52.
Receiver used in Long Distance Experiments near Berlin.

ance, more particularly in the Navy, for which in the spring (25th to 28th May) of 1903 the author carried out some experiments on board the warships "Neptun" and "Nymphe," using their ordinary searchlights for the purpose of light-telephony.

The employment of light-telephony appears possible even for military purposes. Figs. 56 and 57 show a

FIG. 53.
The Tower and Receiver at Falkenberg.

portable set of apparatus designed for use in the field. The searchlight is placed on a waggon and is supplied with current from a portable petrol motor and dynamo. The receiving apparatus is made as simple and as light as possible so that it may be easily moved from place to place.

The author continued his researches in 1904 in order to improve his methods still further. The transmitting

station was placed on the electric barge "Teltow" (Fig. 58), with which some experiments were made on the Griebnitzsee (near Neu-Babelsberg) and on the Havel.

Another station was erected later on the tower of the

FIG. 54.—The Large Mirror and Flat Selenium Cell of the Receiver at Falkenberg.

Astrophysical Observatory on the Brauhausberg, near Potsdam, by permission of Dr H. C. Vogel (Fig. 59). The transmitter was a searchlight of 60 cm. enclosed in an aluminium case and standing on a tripod. The receiver

was first placed on the "Teltow" and later on a tower of the Royal Castle on the Pfingstberge, near Potsdam.

It was hoped to continue the experiments as far as the water tower in Steglitz (20 km.), or even to Marienberg, near Brandenburg a/H., which would have been a distance of 37 km., but they had to be broken off because the searchlight was required for use in the operations in South-

FIG. 55.—Adjusting the Receiver.

West Africa, and a similar one was not to be had, while a heavier one could not be put on the tower, and a smaller was not sufficiently powerful.*

We shall now consider the most favourable conditions as they have been determined by these very numerous experiments.

* The apparatus used in the Wannsee experiments was shown at the recent Exhibition of Inventions at the Zoological Gardens in Berlin. (See Figs. 59A, 59B.)

Best Conditions for Light-Telephony.—In the transmitter the chief part is played by proper superposition of as large as possible microphone currents on the supply current of the arc lamp. For this purpose an exceedingly

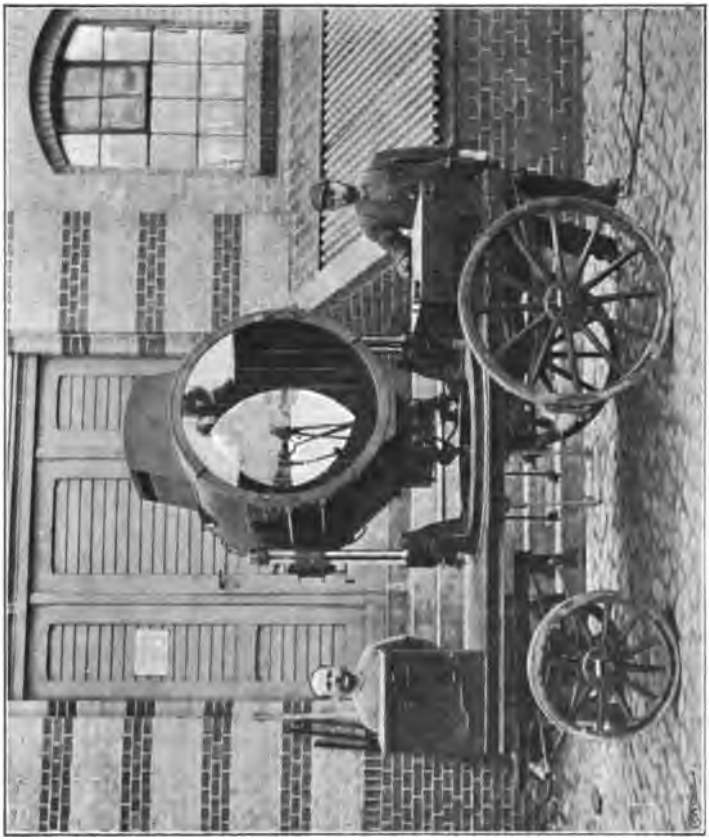

FIG. 56.—Military Transmitter.

sensitive microphone, which will stand a large voltage and carry a considerable current, and a properly designed transformer are necessary. In the speaking arc, where large changes of volume are required, a long arc is best. Here,

on the contrary, we need large variations of the intensity of light radiated, since it is on these variations and not on the total amount of light radiated that the transmission depends. It is therefore advantageous to keep the arc small and to use as little current as possible. The less the constant supply current of the arc, the greater, in proportion, are the variations due to the microphone current, and therefore the greater are the variations of the radiation from the positive crater of the arc. As we have seen above, these variations of the intensity of the light are only observable if the current in the arc be small, and they become less and less as it increases, until with very large currents, such as 100 amperes or more, the brilliancy is no longer proportional to the current, and hence the oscillations of the latter do not affect the former, so that there is no conversion of electric into light waves.

FIG. 57.
Military Receiver.

It appears thus, that if the current be small any increase of it causes an increase of the temperature of the positive crater, while if it be large the temperature remains constant and the crater only increases in

FIG. 58.—The Barge "Teltow" fitted with Searchlight Transmitter.

size.* The use of a positive crater of small diameter is also of importance on account of its position in the focus

* F. Nerz, "Scheinwerfer und Fernbeleuchtung," Stuttgart, 1899; O. Krell, "Der Gegenwärtige Stand der Scheinwerfertechnik," Vortrage, Schiffbautechnische Gesellschaft, 18th November 1904. See also M. Reich, *Phys Zeitschr.* vii., p. 73, 1906; particularly section 15, p. 85.

of the mirror, its exact adjustment being less necessary than in the case of a larger crater.

The less the area of the source of light the less is the

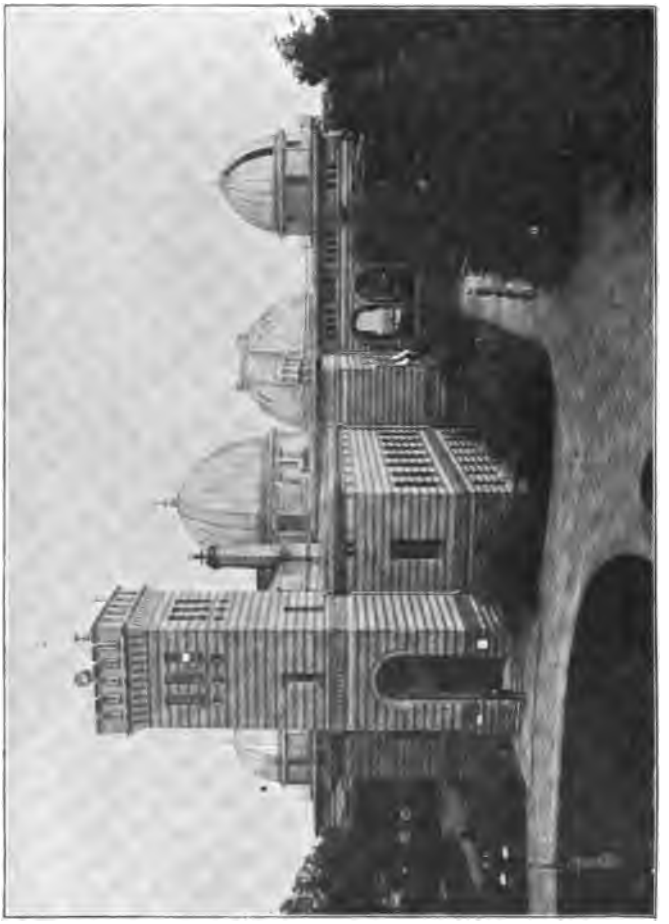

FIG. 59.—Transmitter on the Tower of the Astrophysical Observatory on the Brauhausberg.

divergence of the beam of light reflected from a properly ground mirror, and therefore the greater is the amount of light collected by the mirror of the receiver and concentrated on the selenium cell.

As the theory of the parabolic mirror shows, it is possible to reduce the divergence of the beam from a large source of light by increasing the focal length of the mirror. This must always, however, go hand in hand with an increase of the diameter of the mirror in order that as great a proportion of the light may be used.

It is therefore necessary in researches on light-telephony to use a properly figured parabolic mirror with good reflecting surface and large aperture and focal length, in the focus of which is placed an arc lamp fed by the smallest practicable current.

The large Schuckert's searchlight, with its almost mathematically perfect parabolic glass mirror, silvered on the back, served the purpose excellently; and yet with this, even though a very small arc was used, the divergence at great distances was very considerable, as we have seen in the Grunau experiments. From 2 to 3 amperes were used as a rule, though for great distances from 4 to at most 10 may be used with advantage. With greater currents the loudness of the transmitted speech becomes notably less.*

For small currents carbon rods of 5 mm. for the positive and 4 mm. for the negative electrode are sufficient; while for larger currents carbons of from 8 to 6 mm. are suitable. The material of which the electrodes are formed is of considerable importance, since the temperature of the crater must vary rapidly, and large thermal capacity of the electrodes hinders this variation. If a solid carbon be used, the constant shifting of the positive end of the arc, which occurs even more with a metal anode, is so troublesome that for practical uses a soft cored carbon, which fixes the point at which the arc terminates, is preferable. The longer and the more unstable the arc (from 4 to 7 mm.

* This is one of the causes why the light-telephonic apparatus at the St Louis (1904) Exhibition worked badly. The supply current of the sender was about 20 amperes. The receiving station is shown in Fig. 60.

with 60 to 90 volts) the better are the results obtainable. The loudness of the transmission is quite astonishing at

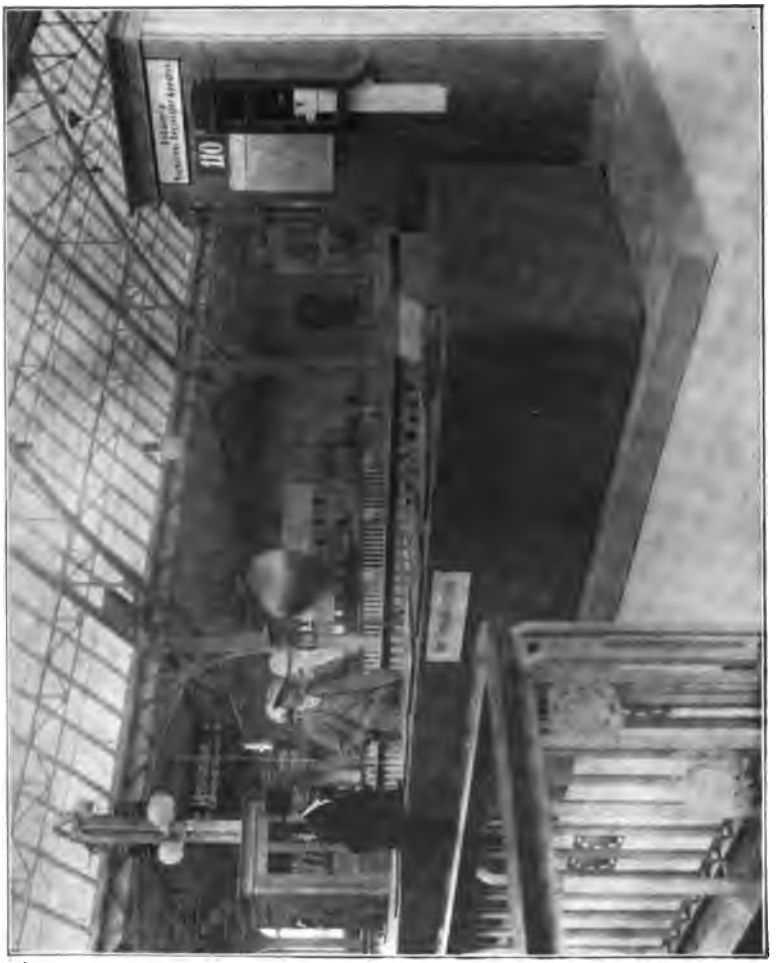

FIG. 59A.

the moment the arc breaks, as the latter is then attached only to a single point on the electrode. The effects of higher voltages were investigated during the experiments

on the boat "Teltow," but little advantage was found in using more than the usual arc voltage of 60 to 90 volts with a supply current at 110 volts.

There are no further factors which require consideration

FIG. 59B.

in the transmitter; only the discovery of a new source of light with a greater specific brilliancy could lead to a further advance.

We come next to another important point, namely, the

proper direction of the searchlight beam towards the receiver. This adjustment is often very difficult, particularly from a moving platform such as a ship's deck. In this case it is necessary to suspend the searchlight on gimbals. In the evening and at night the person in charge of the sender sees the beam of light, and, if the distance be not too great, the reflection from the illuminated receiving mirror. At greater distances, however, say from 3 km. upwards, one cannot recognise illuminated objects, and by day, of course, the beam is invisible and it is impossible to observe its direction. The searchlight must therefore have a telescopic sight attached to it whose axis is parallel with the axis of the searchlight.

FIG. 60.
Receiver at the St Louis Exhibition.

Atmospheric Conditions. — In order to correct a widely diffused error we may here state that the results by day are quite as good as those by night. Indeed, one may even illuminate the selenium cell by means of a powerful but constant source of light without in any way reducing the loudness of the transmission. Direct sunshine must, however, not be allowed to fall on the mirror at the receiving station or the selenium will be melted and the cell rendered useless. In cases in which it is necessary to direct the mirror towards

the sun, it is only needful to shelter it from the direct sunshine by means of a screen projecting above it.

The transparency of the atmosphere is of the greatest importance, both as regards range and clearness of transmission. When one considers that the atmospheric absorption varies from 2 to 50 per cent. per km., and even more than this, one can understand the great influence of this factor. Rain and snow affect transmission, but not to the extent one would expect. In thick fog light-telephony is of course impossible over anything but the smallest distances.*

Receiving Apparatus.—Let us consider finally the more important factors at the receiving station. The larger the reflector the more light is concentrated on the cell, and therefore the greater are the variations of illumination and of the currents in the microphone circuit. It is not important that the mirror should be exactly parabolic, as the light is concentrated not on a point but on the relatively large sensitive surface of the cell. The mirror must, however, be made of a material which has a high coefficient of reflection. In place of the exceedingly expensive Schuckert's glass searchlight reflectors one may use for this purpose metallic mirrors, the best being of German silver, which may be constructed comparatively lightly and cheaply in large dimensions.

Cylindrical selenium cells should be used with mirrors of short focal length, and flat ones if the focal length be longer. With very large receiving mirrors the latter form is preferable, *i.e.*, a somewhat flat mirror should be chosen whose focus is outside the body of the mirror, and a flat

* In southern countries the transparency of the atmosphere is much greater than in Europe. I have been informed that heliographic communication has been maintained up to distances of 100 and even 160 km. between Haribib and Outjo and Windhuk and Keetmanshoep in South-West Africa. See also Loebell's "Jahresbericht über das Heer u. Kriegswese ·," 1906.

cell should be employed. At very large stations a number of mirrors might be used instead of a single one. The author has designed an arrangement of this kind in which six mirrors of 2 metres diameter surround a seventh, and hoped to obtain a range of 100 km. with it. The plan has, however, not yet been carried out.

The selenium cell has naturally a very great influence on the receiver. We have already made clear the points of view which determine the choice between a cylindrical and a flat cell. In order to obtain the greatest increase of the intensity of illumination, which obviously depends on the relation of the area of the mirror to that of the cell, the latter must be as small as possible. Electrical conditions, however, set a limit to improvement in this direction. Small cells have so great a resistance to the electric current that a battery of many hundred volts would be required to produce a current sufficient to actuate the telephone. The use of such high voltages is, however, impracticable. One uses, therefore, cells which strike a mean between the two opposed conditions, and have a relatively small surface while retaining a relatively low resistance.

The cell must be illuminated over its entire surface by light which is as nearly perpendicular to it as possible. It is a great mistake to illuminate only a part of the sensitive surface with the undulating light, as in this case the unilluminated part forms a mere dead weight on the illuminated and active part, so that the current variations are seriously diminished.

While the author commenced his researches with cylindrical cells of 50 mm. length and 18 mm. diameter, he later employed those of 25 mm., and finally of 12.5 mm. length. For many experiments cells of similar length but of only 9 mm. diameter proved very suitable after a method had been found of constructing these with a sufficiently low resistance. In practical experiments cells of the third type were almost exclusively used. The resistance of these cells in the dark should not be more than 25,000 ohms. Flat

cells work best when the diameter of the selenium plate is about 25 to 30 mm.

While in the method of construction used by the author the cylindrical cells are shielded from the influence of the atmosphere by their position inside an evacuated glass tube, the flat cells must be protected in some other way; if used in the open air, a metal capsule with a glass window in it may, for instance, be used. With the high voltages used in connection with the cells the least deposit of moisture from the air causes short circuits and electrolytic actions, which soon destroy the cell.

Having discussed in the foregoing paragraphs the best size and shape of cell, we must now take into consideration their essential properties. The value of a cell depends not only on its sensibility to variations in illumination, but in great measure on the rapidity with which its resistance alters. Thus cells for use in light-telephony must have very little inertia. These conditions may be attained to a certain extent by proper construction and preparation of the cells. For instance, the sensitive layer must be as thin as possible in order that all the active material may be exposed to the action of light. If thick layers of selenium were used the resistance of only the uppermost skin would be reduced by the illumination, since crystalline selenium is almost perfectly opaque. The sensibility of the cell is different at different points on its characteristic curve, *i.e.*, on the curve showing the relation of resistance to illumination. The amount of the variation due to any slight change of illumination is thus dependent on the total intensity of the illumination as well as on the amount of its alteration. As a rule, the illumination is too weak in practical working to do any harm, and at the same time it must be remembered that illumination reduces the resistance, and is therefore in this sense beneficial. The two actions thus compensate one another to some extent. Under certain circumstances the desired result may be obtained by using a cell with a known and suitable characteristic. There are

then so-called "weak" cells, which are more sensitive when faintly illuminated than in a bright light, and also cells, usually called "hard," which give better results when strongly illuminated. In general, however, the former type is most useful since it is as a rule more sensitive than the latter.

At first sight one would think that by raising the voltage applied to the cell the variations of current would also be increased, at least so long as the current was not so great as to damage the cell. It has been found, however, that though carefully constructed cells in which the distance between the electrodes is made as uniform as possible may be driven pretty hard before they are burnt through, there is in every case a best illumination and a best working current, and that only under these conditions does one get the maximum oscillations. If the current is increased beyond this by raising the voltage, the useful action decreases. The theory of this experimental result has not yet been made clear. It is probably to be attributed to the Joulean heat, since heating of the sensitive layer appreciably reduces the sensibility of the cell. For this reason it is advisable, in experiments at short distances, to filter off the heat rays which radiate from the transmitter. At greater distances (1,000 metres and more) this precaution is unnecessary, as the atmospheric absorption is so great that no special apparatus is required.

CHAPTER VI.

BEST WORKING CONDITIONS FOR LIGHT-TELEPHONY.

FINALLY we must go into some points which are of essential importance in the attainment of satisfactory working.

Best Colour of Light.—We know that the light which radiates from the positive crater consists of undulations. Which wave-length, then, of this white light is it that is mainly the cause of the action? The author has made many researches in this direction and has found that, most unexpectedly, the ultra-red and red, and the violet and ultra-violet rays are of most importance. It is therefore advantageous to employ selenium cells which react most definitely with the corresponding wave-lengths. This may be effected, as the author has shown, by the use of sensitisers, without which the maximum sensibility of selenium is to the yellow part of the spectrum. A similar artifice has long since been applied to the preparation of photographic plates.*

Practical experience has shown that at great distances there is no advantage in using cells which are specially sensitive to waves of short length, as the atmospheric absorption is so great those which reach the receiver are of

* See also J. S. Dow, *Electric Review*, London, lix., p. 729, 1906. The absorption of the light as it passes to and fro through the glass of the searchlight reflector, and also through the glass tube of the selenium cell, plays a certain part in the phenomena.

very small intensity; it is all the more important, therefore, to increase the sensibility for longer waves, on the one hand because it is the red rays which vary most in the transmitter, and on the other because it is these which are least absorbed of all the visible rays by the atmosphere. To this latter circumstance we must attribute the fact that at great distances the light of a searchlight appears to be distinctly red.

It might be thought that the conditions would be improved by using carbons chemically prepared to give a red light in the searchlight. This is not, however, the case, as the materials added only colour the arc itself and make no essential difference in the spectrum of the positive crater, which is the only source of light employed in a searchlight. Indeed it is no consequence, when using cells which have been sensitised for red light, whether the light from the searchlight is used directly or through a colour filter.

Monochromatic Cells.—Selenium cells which are sensitive to different colours also make it possible to transmit several conversations over one beam of light. If several searchlights are placed near one another at the sending station, each being provided with a light filter of different colour, their beams will blend in the atmosphere, and if the colours have been properly chosen will produce a ray of white light. At the receiving station the light will therefore appear to be radiating from a single uncoloured searchlight.

If, now, each searchlight is separately acted on (in the case of their having a common source of current supply it is necessary to take means to prevent the oscillations from spreading from one lamp to another), conversations transmitted simultaneously from the sending station may again be separated at the receiving station if a number of corresponding receivers be used, each of which is sensitive only to one of the colours transmitted. If an ordinary selenium cell were used a confusion of all the voices would be heard at once.

Another application of the colour-sensitive cells consists in the author's method of preventing conversations being overheard by others than those directly concerned. It may first be remarked that of course it is impossible to do this in any case unless the receiving apparatus is placed in the actual beam of light from the searchlight.

Secret Communications.—The method for ensuring secrecy depends on the following principle. Since the transmission of speech is only through *variations* of light, it is of no consequence whether positive alterations (increases) or negative alterations (decreases) are employed, and similarly the effect is the same in photo-phonographic reproductions, whether one uses the original negative film or a positive print taken from it. Now the arc lamp will give the one or the other effect according to the relative direction of the microphone current and the supply current.

If one now employs as transmitter two searchlights controlled by the same microphone, which is arranged to produce positive variations in one arc and negative in the other, and allows their beams to mingle, it is clear that, since the variations are equal and opposite, the total effect on the receiver will be nil. By placing complementarily coloured light filters in front of searchlights the two beams will still, when mixed, produce an ordinary white which will be without effect on an ordinary cell, but if a cell which is sensitive only to the light given out by one or the other of the searchlights be used it will respond at once. By using two receivers their actions may be superposed in the same direction on a telephone common to both circuits. Only the person called, who knows the exact wave-length used, can hear the voice in undiminished loudness, while no one else, in spite of the fact that his selenium cell may be illuminated, can receive anything.

Uses of Light-Telephony.—In conclusion, we must say a few words on the practical importance of light-

telephony. In the first place, there is its use in the navy, where communications may be kept up by its means between ships, whether lying in harbour or in motion. And since their ordinary searchlights may easily be adapted to this purpose, the cost of installing the apparatus is small.

Light-telephony is also very suitable for communication between lighthouses and ships.

Even in the army, for communication between outposts and headquarters, or between besieged fortresses and the relieving armies, its use appears possible.*

Finally, light-telephony appears to be a most useful substitute for the heliograph, with which the rate of transmission does not exceed 200 words per hour.

Light-telephony possesses all the advantages and disadvantages common to every directed method for the transmission of news.

It has one important advantage, namely, that no one can read a message unless the beam of the searchlight is actually directed towards him, and then only with a proper apparatus. We have shown that there are other ways in which secrecy may be maintained.

It is, of course, impossible to read directly from the vibration of the beam of light, as its motions, corresponding as they do to waves of sound, are far too rapid for the eye to follow even if they were otherwise readable, which they are not, as they only resemble a phonographic tracing.

As a disadvantage must be noted the fact that the distance of transmission is limited by the curvature of the earth, though in actual working this is not of great consequence since this form of telephony is particularly suitable for small distances, where a simple and rapid method of communication is required. At greater distances telegraphy takes the place of telephony, as in transmission over the wires.

---

* As for instance when General Buller got into communication with Ladysmith during the Boer War by means of the heliograph.

We must further consider those questions of light and shade which concern the transmission of speech by means of light. On the one hand, the use of visible rays makes the determination of the proper positions of the sender and receiver easy; but on the other hand, this very visibility of the beam of light is a disadvantage at night, especially for military purposes, since an enemy can at once observe the positions of the transmitting and receiving stations.

A further disadvantage, which is particularly obvious in transmission over great distances, is the absorption of the short-waved visible light by the atmosphere, especially during fog.

Ultra-Red Rays.—These latter difficulties may, however, be considerably reduced by the use of the invisible ultra-red rays which are of greater wave-length. Experiments with these have already given great promise. A selenium cell, bolometer, or thermopile may be used as receiver, while in the beam of light from the sender a thin plate of ebonite is interposed which allows the longer waves to pass in almost undiminished intensity, though completely absorbing the visible rays—a fact observed some time ago by the author.*

By the use of such a filter transmission may be maintained although the beam connecting the sender and receiver is rendered quite invisible. A demonstration of this method was given by the author at the Exhibition of Electrical Novelties of the Electrical Society of Berlin on 19th March 1902.† The system has not yet been tried at great distances.

Putting together all that has so far been said, we find that we possess in electric light-telephony a convenient,

* See also lecture by Perry, "On the Future Development of Electrotechnics," Society of Arts, London, 24th March 1880.

† See *E.T.Z.*, xxiii., p. 643, 1902, and *Mechaniker*, x., p. 66, 1902.

secret, and certain method of communicating up to distances of about 6 to 8 km., at which distances only the thickest smoke or fog can render it uncertain.

Ultra-Violet Rays.—In connection with telephony by means of light and heat rays we may mention Sella's system, in which ultra-violet rays are employed for the transmission of speech. This form of wireless telephony is very like Zickler's electric light telegraph,* and depends on Heinrich Hertz's observation that the sparking distance between two electrodes is increased when ultra-violet light falls on the negative conductor.† If, for instance, the spherical electrodes of an induction coil be separated so far that the induced potential is no longer able to cause a spark, sparking will recommence if a beam of light rich in ultra-violet rays be allowed to fall on the negative electrode. This phenomenon is still more marked if the discharge takes place in rarefied gases. The containing walls of the vessel in which spark takes place must, of course, be transparent to ultra-violet rays. Ordinary glass is not suitable for this purpose. Zickler used a platinum plate and metal ball in a glass vessel, one side of which consisted of a plate of quartz (see Fig. 61). The plane electrode is turned at an angle of 45 deg. to the axis of the vessel, so that the active electrode may be illuminated by the rays entering through the quartz. The best air pressure was found to be about 200 mm. of mercury. In front of the tube is placed an adjustable quartz lens in order that the rays from the transmitter may be concentrated on the cathode. Sella employed a receiver of this

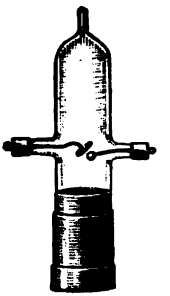

FIG. 61. Vacuum Discharger.

* K. Zickler, *E.T.Z.*, xix., pp. 474, 487, and 826, 1898.

† H. Hertz, *Wied. Ann.*, xxxi., p. 983, 1887; Wiedemann and Ebert, *Wied. Ann.*, xxxiii., p. 241, 1887; xxxv., p. 209, 1888.

sort in conjunction with a telephone for wireless telephony. To supply the tube with high tension direct current, an electrical machine may be used. As transmitter, one of the photophonic arrangements described above may be employed. The periodic variations in the illumination of the cathode are thus reproduced in the telephone as sound waves. Dussaud has shown that instead of the tube a fluorescent body placed near a selenium cell may be used. Under the influence of the ultra-violet rays the fluorescent plate gives off rays of light which act on the selenium cell, and hence the sound waves may be reproduced in a telephone connected to the latter.

It is hardly to be expected that these systems due to Sella and Dussaud will attain to practical use, since the absorption of ultra-violet light is so great even in clear weather.

Let us now turn to wireless telephony by means of electric forces, and in the first place to hydro-telephony, in which the transmission is effected by currents in the earth or sea.

PART II.

WIRELESS TELEPHONY BY MEANS OF ELECTRICAL FORCES.

CHAPTER VII.

CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEPHONY.

Closed Circuit System.—The spreading out of the current between two electrodes placed on an unlimited conductor is the physical foundation of these methods. In Fig. 62 aré shown the stream lines of the current between two electrodes, A and B, placed in water or damp earth. As one sees, the lines do not go straight from one electrode to the other, but spread themselves out in curves through the entire conducting medium. Those in the neighbourhood of the straight line between the stations lie close together, while further out the density of the lines is less. If two earth plates be connected by an insulated wire at points reached by the current a proportion of the latter will pass from one to the other by the wire, and the greater the conductivity of the wire the greater will be the current which it carries. In this way a certain fraction of the energy sent out by the transmitting station is picked up, and actuates the receiver. The two stations thus form what is in some respects a single circuit.*

---

* See J. Erskine-Murray, "Handbook of Wireless Telegraphy," p. 2, London, 1907.

The two earth plates should be placed on the same stream line, the most favourable position being when the receiving and sending conductors are parallel.

If the earth plates are placed so that the receiving wire is perpendicular to the stream lines of the current, and therefore

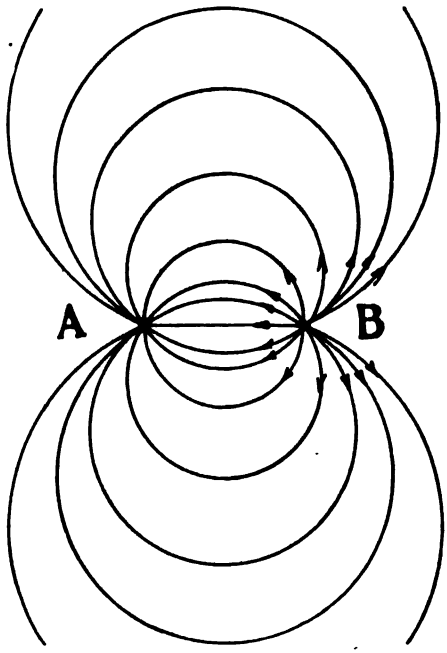

FIG. 62.
Lines of Flow between Two Electrodes.

has its ends on the same equipotential surface, transmission will not be possible, as no current will flow through the wire.

A transmitter for wireless telephony on this principle, therefore, consists essentially in an arrangement for producing oscillatory currents corresponding to the waves of sound, and for conducting these currents to two plates in the earth or sea.

The receiver consists of two plates similarly oriented to the first pair, which are connected by an insulated wire through a telephone (Fig. 63).

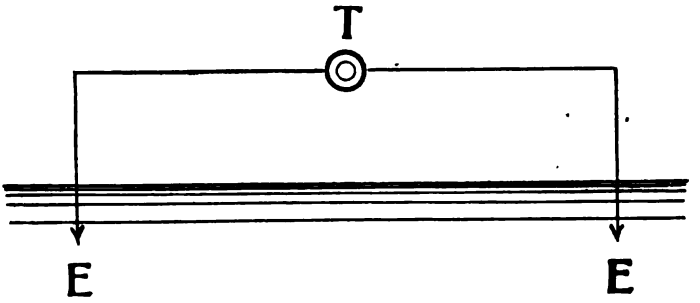

FIG. 63.
Receiving Circuit for Closed Circuit System.

In order to make the total resistance as low as possible it is best to use a low resistance telephone.

Experiments made, so far, on this method, differ only in regard to the transmitting apparatus.

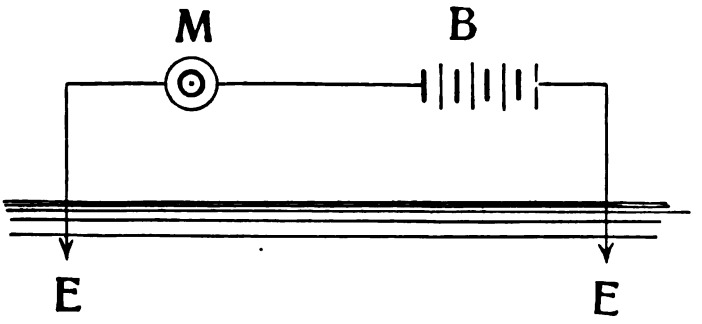

FIG. 64.
Transmitting Circuit for Closed Circuit System.

The simplest of these is shown in Fig. 64. In place of the direct connection of the microphone to the earth plates a transformer may be used (Fig. 65).

Attempts were made by Ducretet in 1902 to telephone over land by this method. He shows experimentally what had already been deduced theoretically, namely, that the greater the distance between the stations, the greater must be the distance between the earth plates, and that the latter also depends on the nature of the soil.* Using a base line of 60 metres, Ducretet transmitted speech over a distance of 1,000 metres.

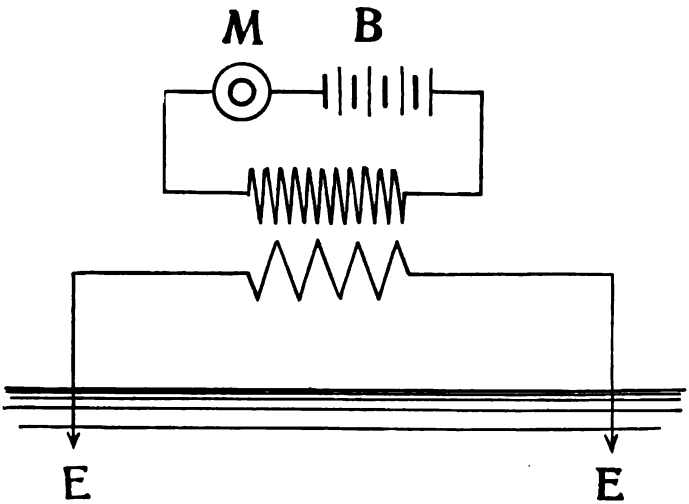

FIG. 65.
Transmitter for Closed Circuit System.

The experiments carried out by L. Maiche since 1900 at Castle Marcais on the Marengo estate of the Prince of Monaco are on the same principle. A base of 20 metres is found to be sufficient for a range of 400 metres. The limit of transmission of telephonic speech was at first given

* *Comptes Rendus*, B. 134, p. 92, 1902 ; *Electrician*, xxiii., p. 67, 1902 ; and *Rev. Ind.*, xxxiii., p. 34, 1902. See also Gavey and Preece's experiments, p. 89 below.

as 4 km., but later news is to the effect that a distance of 7 km. has been reached with a base of 450 metres.*

Finally we may mention the experiments of Armstrong and Orling † (1902), of the author (1902), and of Engisch ‡ (1904).

The Author's Experiments.—The author attempted to use this system during his experiments in light-telephony on the Wannsee, to provide a means of communicating back from the boat to the shore, but the short base available on board the boat, and the necessity for keeping it end-on to the shore station when moving the boat from place to place, rendered the working unsatisfactory.

In order to attain to a considerable range, either the distance between the earth plates must be very large, or the energy sent out by the microphone current must be much increased.

In place of an ordinary granular carbon microphone a so-called heavy current microphone may be employed which carries a more powerful current, or an arc may be used as transmitter, either by speaking directly to it (see Fig. 28), or by connecting it to a microphone § (Fig. 66).

Actual experiments with these improved transmitters have, however, given no better results than those with the simpler apparatus described above.

---

* *Electrical Review*, London, l., No. 1263, 1902; also German patent, No. 134,996, of 22nd August 1901. See "Für alle Welt," p. 373, 1902.

† *Electrical World and Engineer*, xlvi., p. 1122, 1905.

‡ Further information in Zacharias u. Heinicke, 'Prakt. Handbuch der drahtlosen Telegraphie und Telephonie," Vienna and Leipzig, 1907, pp. 219-221.

§ Richard von Horwarth, Sigmund Musits, and Dr Stefan Hagyi Ristic, Austrian patent. See also American patent, No. 777,216 of 24th November 1902. A. F. Collins, *Western Electrician*, xxxviii., p. 292, 1906; and *E.T.Z.*, xxvii, p. 1073, 1906. H. Mosler, *E.T.Z.*, xxvi., p. 490, 1905.

Open Circuit Systems.—Finally we must mention Mosler's system in which earth conduction is also used, but differs from the others in that large variations of the voltage and small currents are employed in place of large currents and small voltages.

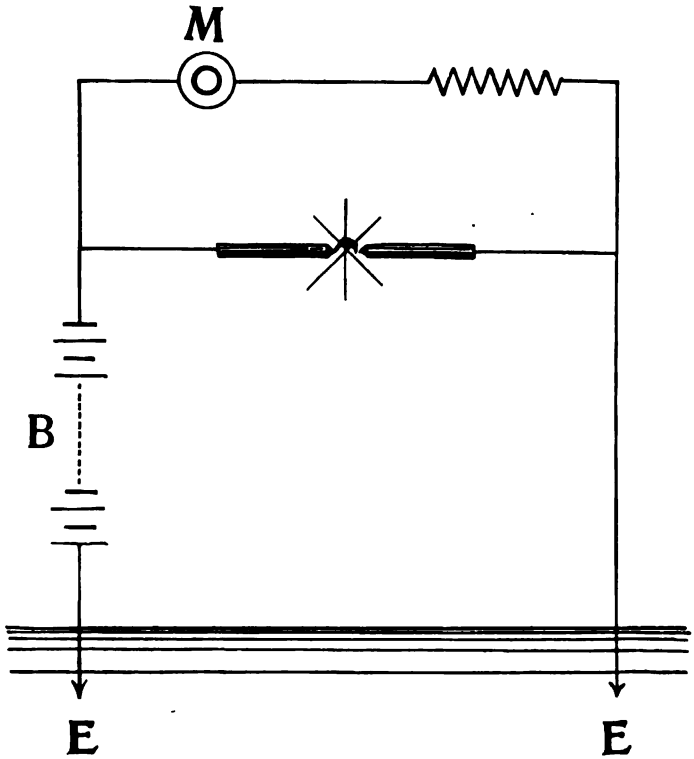

FIG. 66.
Arc Transmitter for Closed Circuit System.

The transmitting apparatus is shown in Fig. 67.

The oscillatory microphone currents are brought to a high voltage by means of a transformer, only one pole of which is earthed, the other remaining disconnected. At

the receiving station, a telephone earthed on one side only is employed. The telephone has a metallic cover which is touched by the observer when listening.*

The use of an aerial wire at the receiving station proved of no advantage. Some increase in the loudness of transmitted speech took place, however, when the free end of the wire was held in the hand.

The transmission could be further improved by attaching a bobbin of copper wire to the free end of the secondary. If both poles of the induction coil were earthed the transmission was very much weakened, though under certain circumstances it was possible to obtain good transmission when both ends of the telephone at the receiving station were earthed. If A in Fig. 68 represents the earth plate at the transmitting station, and B, C, D the earth plates at the receiving station, T the telephone, and E a switch by means of which either of the earth plates C or D may be connected to the telephone, it is found that there is practically no transmission if the plates B and C are connected to the telephone.

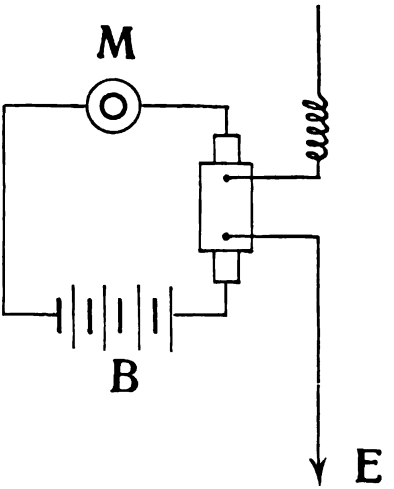

FIG. 67.
Open Circuit Direct Transmitter.

Mosler concluded from this that the high tension microphone current which flows into the earth by the plate A

* Mosler's apparatus is somewhat similar to Dolbear's, American patent, dated 1882. (See Erskine-Murray, "Handbook of Wireless Telegraphy," p. 34, London, 1907, also p. 92 below.)

causes rhythmical electrifications of the earth which spread out with decreasing intensity.

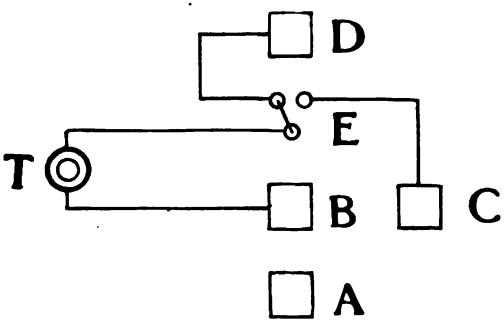

FIG. 68.
Proof of Radial Flow with Open Circuit Transmitter.

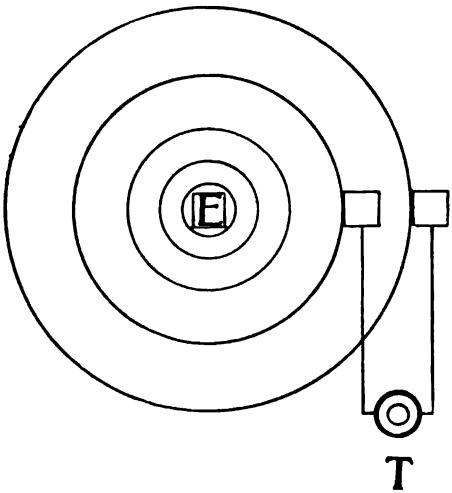

FIG. 69.
Closed Circuit Receiver with Open Transmitter.

Limits of Closed Circuit Systems.—Transmission of speech can only be obtained when points at different

potentials, *i.e.*, at different distances from the sending station, are connected through the telephone, since in this case only does a current flow through it (Fig. 69). Transmission of speech without a second earth plate was obtained by earthing the telephone by holding the metal cover in the hand. The earth plate was fortunately so placed that it was possible to obtain an extensive variation of the distance in radial directions. Later experiments showed that it was not impossible to achieve transmission over several kilometres, especially over water, if larger transformers and microphones which could stand heavier currents were employed. Mosler himself, however, declares his system does not provide a solution of the problem of wireless telephony at great distances. Hydro-telephony can thus hardly be said to have attained to practical importance.

CHAPTER VIII.

ELECTRO-MAGNETIC INDUCTION TELEPHONY.

IN this the transmission is by means of electro-magnetic or electro-static induction. In the first of these methods the varying magnetic induction is caused by the variations of the microphone current, while in the second case variations in the electric charges are the cause of the action.

According to recent Maxwellian theory there is no difference between an electrical force of electro-magnetic origin and an electrical force of electro-static origin.

The simplest case of induction telephony is cross talk in a telephone system, *i.e.*, when words spoken on one wire are heard on a telephone attached to a parallel but separate line.

Trowbridge, of Harvard University, was the first to examine this phenomenon systematically.

In his experiments he employed two coils consisting of many turns of insulated wire (Fig. 70).

In the transmitting circuit were a microphone and battery, and in the receiving circuit a telephone. In the latter circuit the induced currents cause motions of the telephone diaphragm in unison with the sound waves which actuate the microphone of the transmitter. Transmission can only be obtained at relatively short distances by this method. Since the oscillatory currents in the microphone circuit are limited by the carrying capacity of the microphone, the transformers required in order to obtain transmission over considerable distances would have to be

of impracticable dimensions. The method is on this account of no practical importance.*

We may here briefly describe the experiments of M. R. Hutchison at the St Louis Exhibition.

The transmitting circuit consisted of a large wire cable in series with a battery and microphone. The portable receiver was a coil of 30 cm. diameter wire in several layers, with two telephones in series (Fig. 71).

The distance to which speech was transmissible with this apparatus was naturally small.†

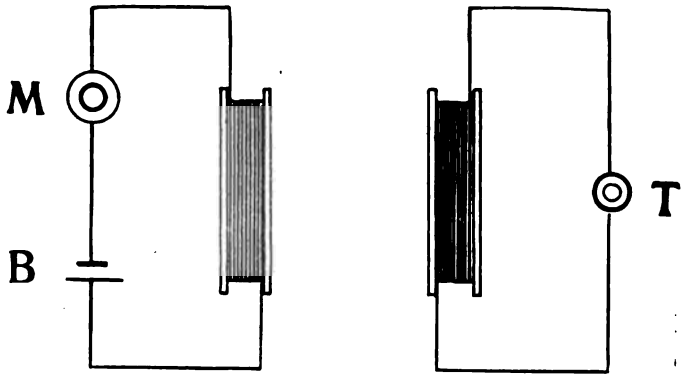

FIG. 70.
Electro-Magnetic Induction Telephony.

Gavey and Preece.—The experiments and work of Gavey and Preece, which commenced as far back as 1894, have given more satisfactory results.‡

Gavey's first experiments were across Loch Ness, in the Scottish Highlands.§

* E. Wilson and C. J. Evans used the larger current of an arc influenced acoustically or magnetically, instead of the weaker microphone current. *The Electrician*, xlviii., p. 46, 1901.

† See also L. Maiche, French patent, No. 376,100.

‡ *E.T.Z.*, xxi., p. 812, 1900.

§ British Association Report, 1894.

With an average distance of 2.1 km. between them, two wires were suspended parallel to one another on opposite sides of the loch, and their ends well earthed. The length of each was about 6.5 km., and their average distance apart 2.1 km. In series with the sending conductor was placed a Deckert's microphone and a battery giving 14 volts. A tele-

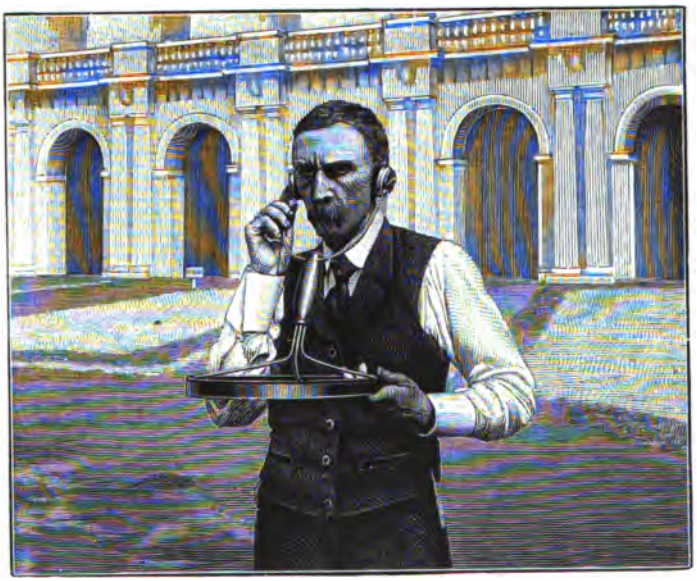

FIG. 71.
Hutchison's Experiments.

phone was placed in the receiving circuit. Words spoken into the microphone were audibly repeated by the telephone.

That better results were obtained in this experiment than in those previously described may safely be attributed to the fact that in addition to the induction between the circuits the earth currents were by no means negligible. This method, therefore, depends on a combination of hydro and induction telephony.

Preece in 1899 carried out further experiments of a like nature across the Menai Straits, an arm of the sea lying between the counties of Anglesey and Carnarvon, and found that the reception was best when the earth plates at the ends of the parallel wires were sunk in the sea, *i.e.*, that under these circumstances it was possible to make a considerable reduction in the length of the wires without hindering the transmission.

Skerries.—A practical use for this means of communication was soon found in the establishment of a telephonic connection with the lighthouse on the Skerries, a rocky island off the coast of Anglesey, where the roughness of the sea bottom and the strength of the tidal currents rendered the use of a cable impossible. The distance from the land station at Cemlin was about 4.5 km.

The installation consists of a wire about 700 metres long on the island, and a parallel wire of about 5.7 km. on Anglesey. The ends of both wires were attached to plates sunk in the sea. Transmission proved so good that the installation is still in operation.

Rathlin. — Shortly afterwards Gavey connected the island of Rathlin with the north coast of Ireland by means of a similar installation, the distance in this case being 13 km. The conductor on the island was 2 km. long, and that on the mainland 9 km.

Attempts have also been made to establish communication between ships, and from ship to shore, by this means, in which case the conductor was carried along the length of the ship at the height of the topmasts, and was connected to plates in the sea.

A more extensive use of this system is, however, as little to be expected as is that of hydro-telephony,—the chief objection being the necessity for very long parallel wires, whose length, indeed, must be such as would nearly serve to bridge the actual distance between them.

It is very probable that the experiments of Valle and Plisner at Trieste, about which some notices appeared a few months ago, are of a similar nature, though as yet no details have been given.

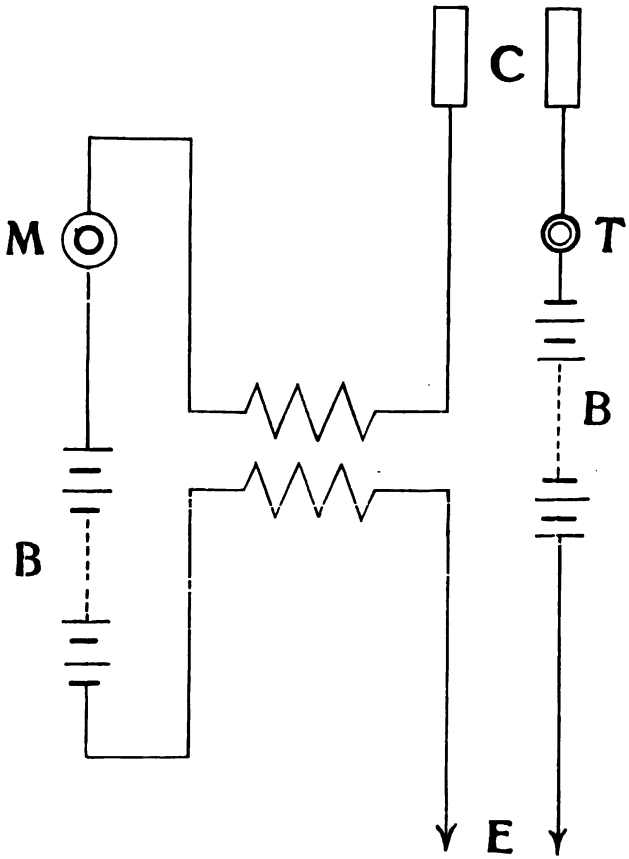

FIG. 72.

Dolbear's Open Circuit System.

In conclusion, we shall describe some arrangements which depend on electro-static induction.

Dolbear.—A. E. Dolbear utilised the charge on a capacity area, such as a gilded kite at the top of an aerial wire, which was varied by means of a microphone—the variations corresponding to the sound waves spoken into

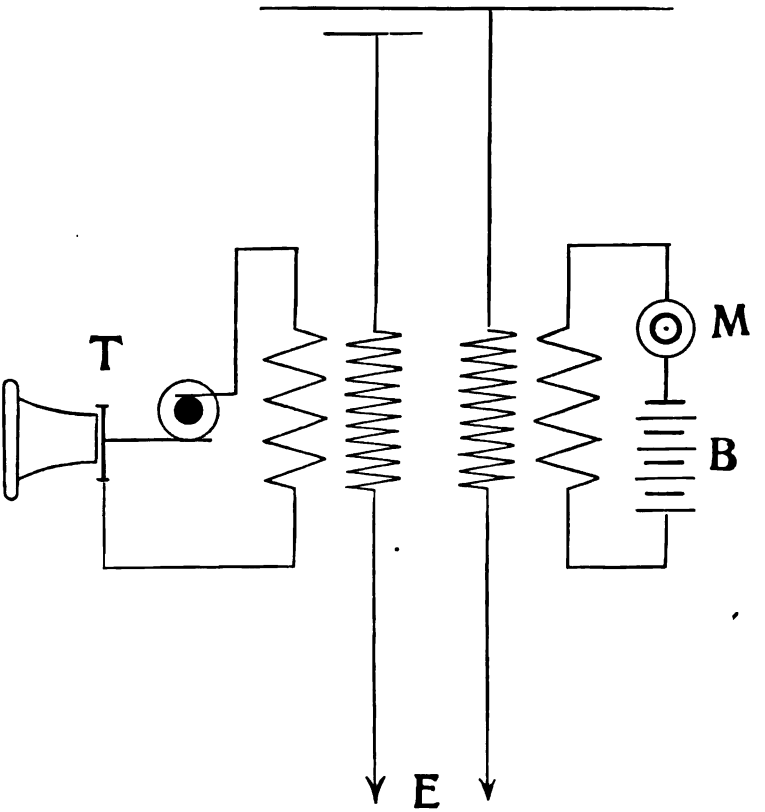

FIG. 73.
Edison's Railway Wireless Telephone.

the latter. For this purpose the capacity C was suspended at a suitable height above the ground, and was connected to a transformer and to a battery of 100 volts or more, the other terminal to the battery being earthed (Fig. 72).

At the receiving station a similar capacity area was elevated and connected, through a telephone, to earth.

The oscillations of potential in the transmitter disturb the electrical equilibrium of the receiver, and are rendered audible by the telephone.

The two capacity areas form what is practically a condenser. In order to increase the action the receiving capacity may be kept oppositely charged to the transmitter by means of a battery.

Edison.—A similar system of wireless telephony, which has been used in communicating to moving railway trains, was designed by Edison (Fig. 73). In this case one of the capacity areas of Dolbear's system was replaced by a wire supported on poles alongside the line, while the other was represented by the metal roof of the railway carriage which was connected to earth through a transformer and the wheels of the car.

As receiver Edison used his electro-motograph telephone, which depends on the variations in current due to the alterations in friction between a rotating cylinder of wet chalk and a palladium point attached to a membrane.

Collins.—From the somewhat incomplete notices which have recently appeared, it seems that A. F. Collins has carried out experiments of a similar nature.*

Collins used a microphone, which was placed in series with the primary of a transformer and a microphone, one end of the secondary of which was earthed, and the other connected to an aerial wire. A Leyden jar was placed in parallel with the terminals of the transformer. The receiver consisted of a similar aerial wire, earthed through a transformer, while the other winding was connected to a tele-

* A. F. Collins, *Electrical Review*, New York, xli., p. 742, 1902; *Electrical World*, xxxix., p. 584, 1902, and xli., p. 1046, 1903; *Scientific American*, lxxxvii., p. 37, 1902.

phone. Collins states that long electric waves were produced in the aerial of the transmitter, and were propagated outwards through earth or water.

Collins' experiments were commenced in the end of 1899. In 1900 the distance attained was about 60 metres; later on, at Lake Rockland in New York State, this was extended to about 5 km.

According to notices in the American papers, Collins has recently carried out further experiments in the North, between Jersey City and New York.

Conversation was kept up between ships at a distance of from 150 to 180 metres.

Although no practical results worth mentioning have been attained with either earthed or unearthed electro-static induction methods, they are interesting on account of the employment of earthed aerial wires connected to capacity areas which play so important a part in the methods of wave-telephony described in the following section.

CHAPTER IX.

SPARK-TELEPHONY.

Imperfect Methods. — Soon after the publication of Marconi's first experiments on telegraphy without wires by means of electric waves, attempts were commenced on

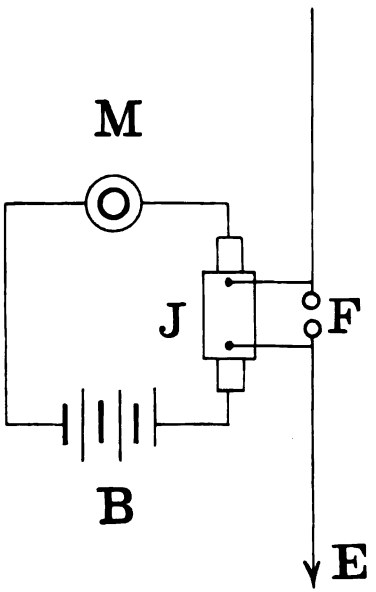

FIG. 74.
Spark Telephone Transmitter.

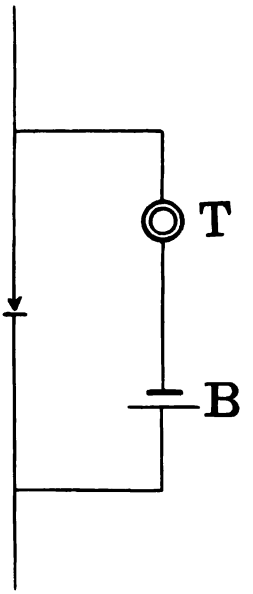

FIG. 75.
Coherer Telephone Receiver.

all sides to devise a system of wave-telephony based on the same principles. These essays consisted at first in merely substituting a microphone for the interrupter on the coil

of the transmitting station (Fig. 74). The idea was that on speaking into the microphone the current induced in the transformer would cause a spark at the spark gap in the aerial, producing oscillatory currents which would transmit speech to a distance.

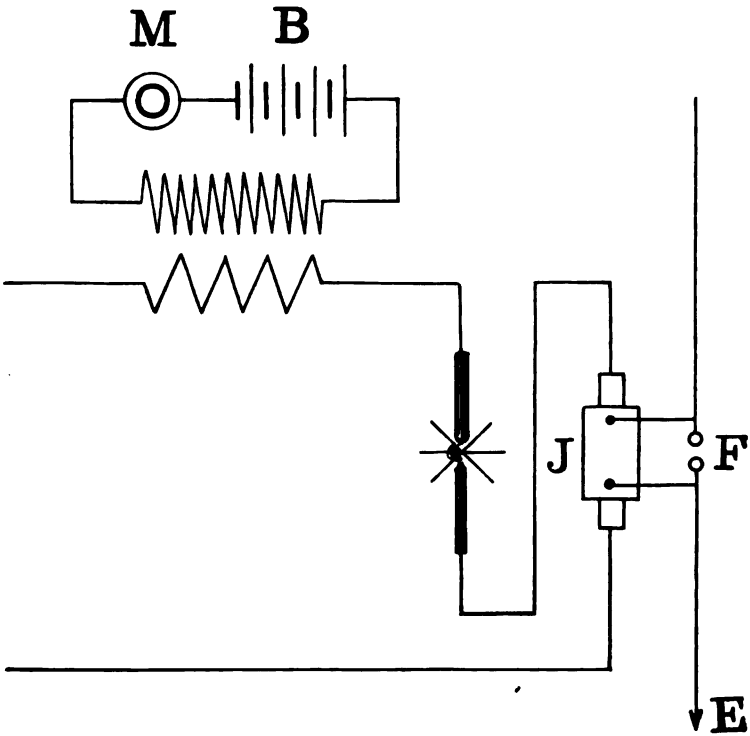

FIG. 76.
Series Arc and Spark Transmitter.

Any type of receiver could be used which was suitable for telephonic reception of wireless telegraph signals, for instance, a self-decohering coherer, microphonic contact, electrolytic detector, or magnetic detector.

Numerous and often extremely complicated variations of this simple transmitter are to be found in American and

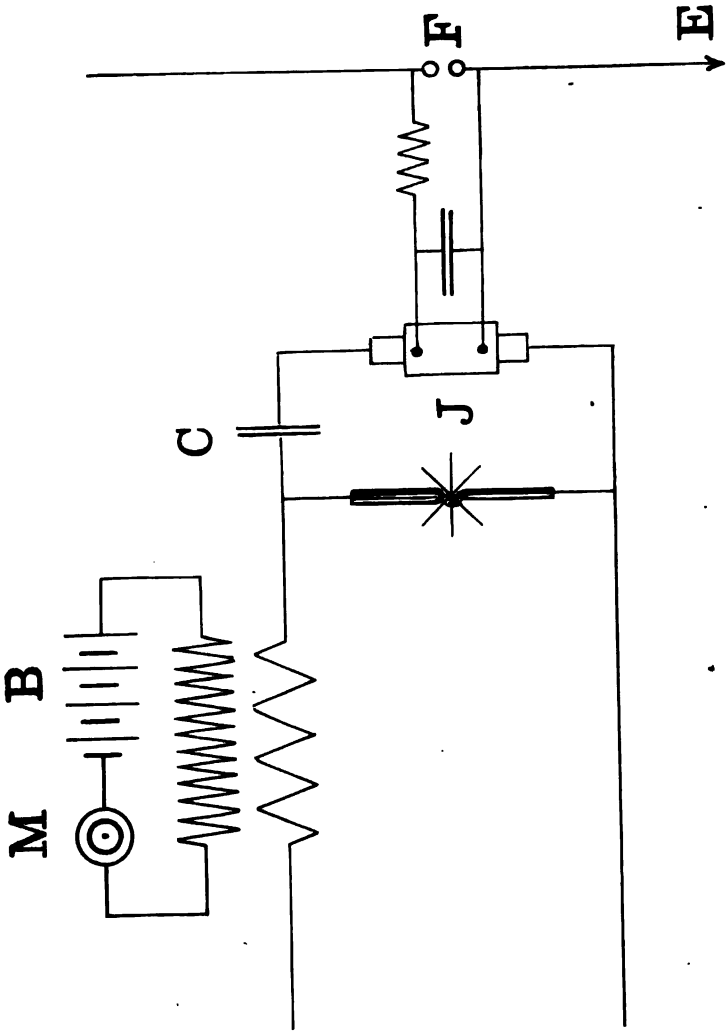

FIG. 77.—Shunt Arc and Spark Transmitter.

English patents and journals.* These improvements are mostly concerned with the construction and arrangement of the microphone, and the development of the secondary oscillating circuit corresponding to that used in wireless telegraphs. As examples may be taken Marconi's arrangement with open oscillatory circuit, and Braun's with a closed jig circuit coupled to the aerial.† A frequently recurring modification is the replacement of the microphone by an arc lamp in order that more energy may be transformed in the induction coil circuit.‡ Some transmitters of this type are shown in Figs. 76-78. Fig. 76 represents Simon's arrangement of the speaking arc. Somewhat similar connections are shown in Fig. 77, except that the speaking arc is placed in parallel with the primary of the transformer instead of in series. In this shunt circuit a condenser is placed to prevent the continuous current traversing it. In Fig. 78 an arrangement is shown which is based on Duddell's speaking arc connections.§ In both of the latter systems the aerial is excited by a closed jig circuit, unlike the simpler Marconi transmitter, which is the basis of Fig. 76.

We must also notice a method in which the microphonic current acts on the dynamo which supplies current to the induction coil.||

We need not go more thoroughly into the methods of this kind, since, though they are capable of transmitting a

---

* See also, for instance, F. J. M'Carty, San Francisco, U.S.A., patent C. 14,540, Class 21*a*, of 19th April 1906; German patent, No. 178,051; and French patent, No. 365,160, of 10th April 1906.

† A short but important summary of these developments was given by H. Th. Simon in the *Phys. Zeitschrift*, iv., p. 364, 1903.

‡ See also H. Weselius, German patent, No. 176,010, of 28th February 1905, in which the variations of current are caused by connecting one carbon of the arc to a membrane which vibrates with the voice; also French patent, No. 4,585, 1906.

§ O. Nussbaumer, *Phys. Zeitschr.*, v., p. 796, 1904.

|| H. Mosler, German patent, M. 26,653, Class 21*a* 4, of 21st December 1904.

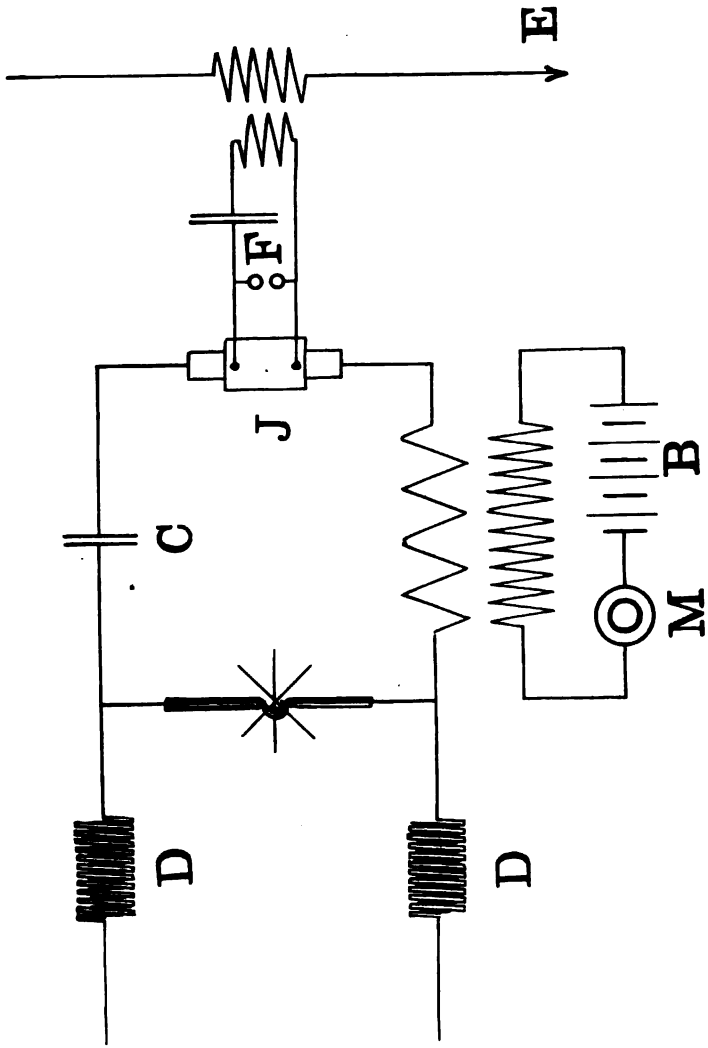

FIG. 78.—The Arc as Interrupter for Spark Circuit.

musical tone, they give an extremely imperfect reproduction of speech. The reason for this is the impossibility of obtaining a sufficiently rapid succession of sparks to give the higher overtones by which the various vowels and consonants are distinguished. A musical note, correspond-

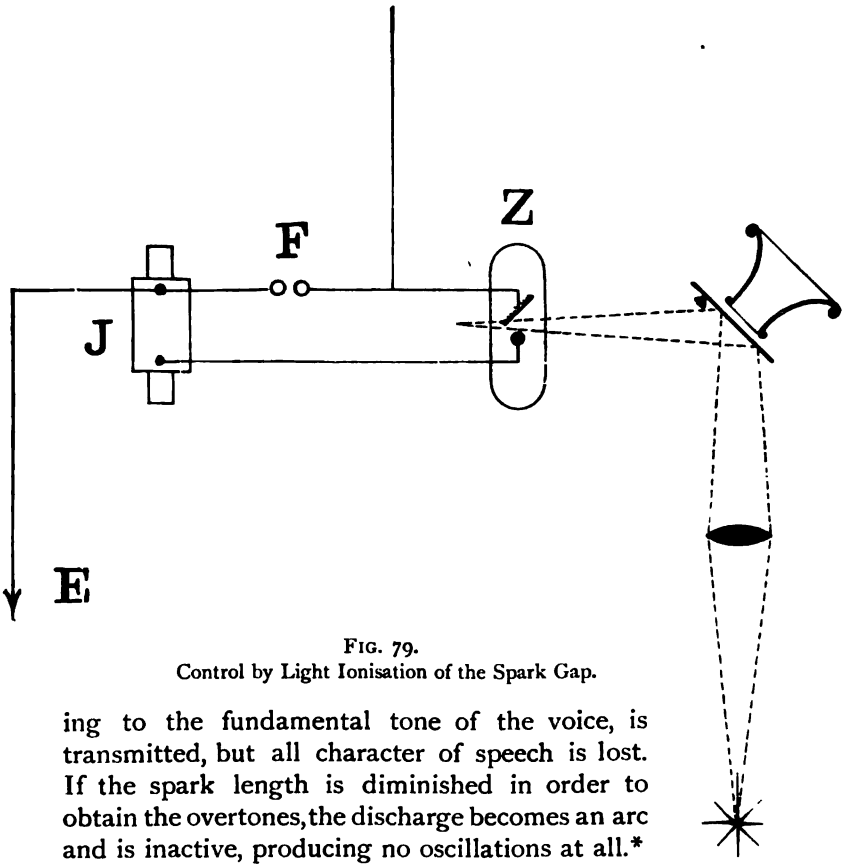

FIG. 79.
Control by Light Ionisation of the Spark Gap.

ing to the fundamental tone of the voice, is transmitted, but all character of speech is lost. If the spark length is diminished in order to obtain the overtones, the discharge becomes an arc and is inactive, producing no oscillations at all.*

Theoretical Desiderata.—The only method of getting

* See also R. Franz and J. Reinart, *E.T.Z.*, xxv., p. 1,083, 1904, and xxvi., p. 65, 1905; also W. Ruppin, *E.T.Z.*, xxvi., p. 19, 1905.

over this difficulty appears to lie in the employment of a source of energy which is completely controlled by the microphone current. This control may exist either in the primary or secondary circuit of the transformer.* An attempt in the latter direction was made by Lonardi in 1897. The sound vibrations were communicated to the

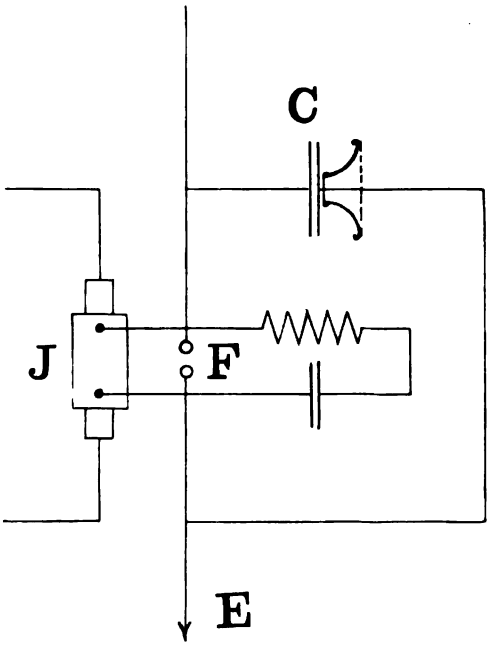

FIG. 80.
Fessenden's Condenser Telephone.

balls of a Righi oscillator which were maintained at a constant difference of potential by means of an electrical machine or otherwise. This method depends on the observation that the intensity of the emitted electrical waves depends on the length of the spark.

* See Brown and Neilson, "Improvements in means of Telegraphing or Telephoning without Wires." British patent, No. 28,955, 1896. Completed 17th December 1896.

A similar experiment belonging to the same class was made by Jan Szczepanik.* Szczepanik used a spark gap of constant length in series with which was a discharge tube sensitive to light, like that used by Zickler in his experiments on wireless telegraphy (Fig. 79). The cathode of this tube was illuminated by a ray of light reflected from a polished membrane on which the waves of sound were concentrated. The resistance of the discharge tube varies with the intensity of the illumination, and the supply current to the oscillator is correspondingly varied, hence the intensity of the emitted electrical waves varies with the waves of sound. Heinicke's recently patented device for the transmission of words and tones belongs to this class, since he influences the spark directly by means of Röntgen or cathode rays which are controlled by the waves of sound.†

Other devices for causing alterations in the intensity of the electrical waves which shall correspond with the sound waves are based on the action of a microphone current on the primary current in the transformer.‡

Fessenden's Converters.—The principle of the second group of methods consists in the variation of the frequency of the electrical oscillations by influencing the capacity or inductance of the oscillating circuit. In Figs. 80 and 81 are shown two arrangements of this kind devised by Fessenden.

In the first of these the capacity of the air wire is altered by the action of the sound waves on a condenser, one plate of which is movable and vibrates in accordance with the motions of the air. In the second, the inductance of the aerial is altered by means of the primary of a transformer

* German patent, No. 138,226, of 9th May 1901.

† H. Heinicke, German patent, Application H, 39,706, Class 21*a*, 4th January 1907.

‡ See H. Mosler, German patent, M. 26,653, Class 21*a* 4, of 24th December 1904; also German patent, No. 173,690, of 15th July 1905.

put in series with the aerial, while the secondary is connected to a microphone and battery (Fig. 81).*

Rate of Sparking.—Although speech may doubtless be transmitted by either of the above methods, the want of a proper source of supply for the spark current is the cause of great difficulty. If, for instance, one uses an induction coil with an interrupter only a relatively small number of sparks occur per second, and these consist of intense but rapidly damped oscillations. In order to make the conditions clear we may suppose that a turbine interrupter is used which breaks the primary circuit 100 times per second. Each break causes an oscillatory spark. The pitch of sound given by the series of sparks is therefore 100 per second.

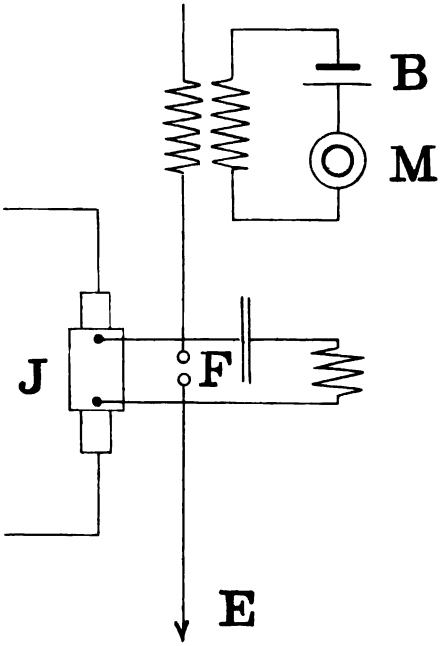

FIG. 81.
Fessenden's Microphone Control.

Now, presuming that a frequency of a million per second, such as is common in wireless telegraphy, is used, we should have, if the spark were not damped, 10,000

* See the American patents, No. 706,742, of 6th June 1902, No. 706,747 and 753,863, both of 28th September 1901; and German patent, No. 171,535, of 13th August 1902.

waves for each interruption. Since, however, there is a rapid loss of energy in the circuit through radiation and the production of heat, the current in a spark quickly diminishes and dies out altogether after comparatively few oscillations. This is shown in Fig. 82, which is an oscillogram of the discharge of a condenser taken with a cathode ray oscillograph. In this case the current died out after about twenty oscillations. We therefore get only twenty oscillations instead of 10,000 at each discharge, and the discharge itself lasts only the $\frac{1}{50000}$ of a second. Following it there

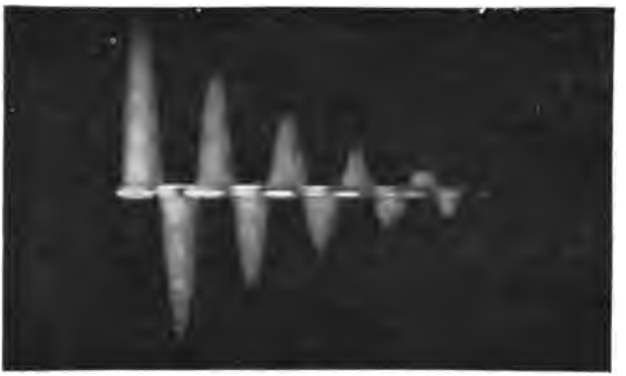

FIG. 82.
Oscillogram of Condenser Discharge.

is a relatively long pause of $\frac{1}{100} - \frac{1}{50000} = \frac{499}{50000}$ second before another discharge commences. Fig. 83 gives a diagrammatic representation of the successive discharges. The distance between them is, however, much shortened in the diagram, as that actually occurring in practice would be fully 500 times as long as the discharge itself. Thus in the figure the interval between the discharges, each represented by a length of 3 cm., would properly be shown as 15 metres.

Since, however, the frequency of the waves of speech may amount to several thousand per second, it is clear

that a series of interrupted electrical oscillations in which the pauses may be as long as $\frac{1}{100}$ of a second is entirely unsuited to the transmission of speech. For this purpose the individual discharges must follow one another very much more rapidly; the aerial must thus be excited by a succession of sparks following one another so rapidly as

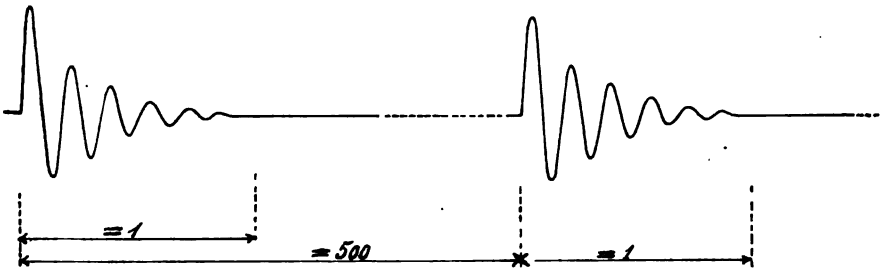

FIG. 83.
Damped Wave Trains.

to give a note which is at least as high in pitch as the highest overtones of the human voice, *i.e.*, from three to four thousand per second.*

In order to minimise the sound caused by the succession of sparks the rapidity must be further increased, so that the spark frequency rises beyond the limits of audibility.

* The highest audible tone has a frequency of about 33,000 per second, but a pitch of above 4,000 per second is not of common occurrence.

CHAPTER X.

ACCELERATED SPARK RATES.

Majorana's Spark Method.—Q. Majorana carried out, in the Physical Institute of the University of Rome, the first successful experiments in the use of a spark rate of above 10,000 per second.*

Variable Spark Gap.—The conversion of speech into electric surges was in this case by Lonardi's method of a variable spark gap. For this purpose a moving stream of mercury was used as one electrode, the other being fixed. The microphone current acted on the mercury column, bringing it nearer to, or further from, the fixed electrode, thus altering the intensity of the sparks in accordance with the sound waves.

By using a magnetic detector Majorana obtained an intelligible reproduction of the transmitted speech. The transmitting aerial was outside the building of the Physical Institute, while a wire of about 1 metre in length inside the building served as receiving aerial. Majorana believed that by using longer aerials with his apparatus he would be able to transmit speech several kilometres. This arrangement had the disadvantage that after a short time the mercury became so much altered by the discharge that it was no longer fit to use; Majorana, therefore, endeavoured to replace it by a high-tension microphone placed directly between the aerial and the spark gap. Since the intensity

---

* *Nuovo Cimento*, 1904; *The Electrician*, 7th October 1904; *E.T.Z.*, xxv., p. 943, 1904; *Eclair Electr.*, xliii., p. 65, 1905.

of the radiation depends on the resistance of the aerial wire, it is clear that it must be altered by the variations of the resistance of the microphone.* Majorana has recently communicated to the Italian Electrotechnical Society a description of his high-tension microphone, and of the results obtained with it.† In this paper he bases his explanation of the action of his hydrodynamic microphone on the principle of the hydraulic telephone. The apparatus consists essentially of an electrically conductive stream of liquid whose movements are influenced by the sounds of speech. The stream falls upon the plane surface of the so-called "collector," which consists of two cylindrical pieces of platinum insulated from one another. On striking the upper surface of the collector, the fluid spreads out over the surface, and connects electrically the two halves of the collector. The jet of fluid is controlled by the action of the voice on a diaphragm forming one side of the tube through which the liquid flows, more or less flowing out in accordance with the waves of sound. The film of liquid connecting the plates of the collector thus varies in thickness, and hence in conductance, and therefore if the plates are connected by proper means to a spark gap, the current will vary simultaneously, producing an electrical vibration corresponding exactly with the sound waves.

Majorana's Rapid Sparking.—Before we leave these researches we must describe more completely the method by which Majorana obtained so high a rate of sparking as 10,000 discharges per second. The only information given on the subject is that the supply current was taken from the town mains (alternating at forty periods per second), and was passed through the primary of a transformer. On superficial consideration it might be supposed that a trans-

* Experiments were recently made (8th April 1907) with this apparatus between the Telegraph Institute and the Wireless Telegraph Station on Monte Mario, in Rome.

† *Elettricista*, pp. 213-215, 1907.

former supplied in this manner would (as in the case of an interrupted unidirectional current) only give eighty sparks per second,* and that the production of 10,000 per second

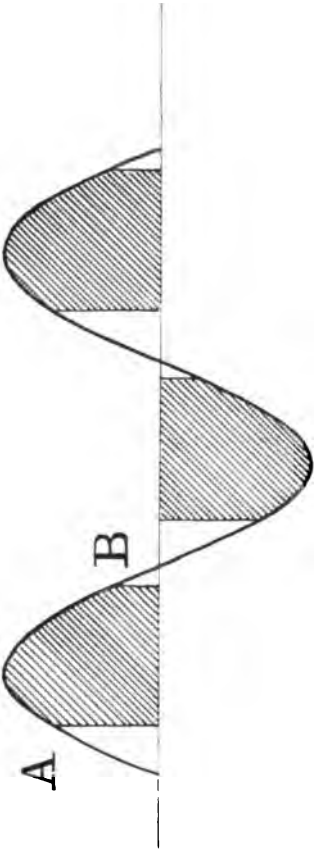

FIG. 84.—Active Portions of Alternate Current Cycle.

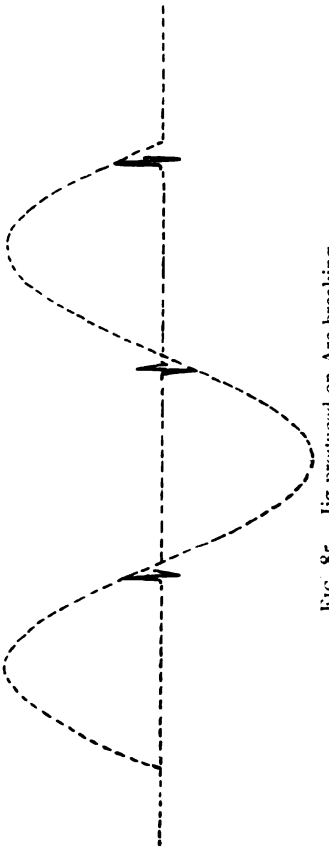

FIG. 85.—Jig produced on Arc breaking.

would require an alternating current of 5,000 periods per

* In the resonance induction coils now used in wireless telegraphy the rate of sparking in the secondary is much greater than that in primary circuit.

second. This is no doubt usually true.* Thus when we examine Fig. 84 we see that the first discharge takes place at the moment when the potential rises sufficiently to cause a spark; a moment which may naturally occur before the secondary voltage has reached its maximum. This point is marked A on the curve, and represents the potential which just causes a discharge across the spark gap. As the supply of energy to the primary continues, this spark becomes an arc, which is extinguished when the induced voltage is no longer sufficient to maintain it. This potential, at the moment when the arc breaks, is represented by the point B on the curve, and is considerably lower than that at which the discharge commenced. In this case, therefore, there is in each alternation a considerable period during which an arc exists. This is represented by the shaded portion of the diagram between A and B. Since there can be no oscillatory discharges while this arc continues, they only occur at the moment when it is broken (B on curve), and as the potential is then low they are not energetic. We see, therefore, that for each alternation of the primary current only one train of waves is produced by the secondary (Fig. 85). If, however, a choking coil of considerable inductance is put in the supply circuit, the conditions are altered, and a large number of secondary discharges may be obtained for every alternation of the primary current, particularly when the discharge voltage is kept relatively low by the use of a short spark gap.† The moment the

* Alternating currents of such frequencies are, of course, most suitable for wireless telephony. Fessenden has recently published the results of his experiments in 1903-04, in which he used an alternating current generator giving 10,000 periods per second (see *Zeitschrift für Schwachstrom Technik*, i., pp. 74 and 93, 1907). Similar attempts to attain a high discharge rate by means of a singing arc will be described later.

† See also the following:—H. Abraham, *Soc. Franc. de Phys.*, 5 Mai 1899, Bulletin, p. 70; A. Blondel, British patent, No. 21,909, of 3rd December 1900; J. Härden, *Phys. Zeitschr.*, iv., p. 461, 1903; also F. J. Koch, *Ann. d. Phys.*, iv., 14, pp. 547-555, 1904.

spark commences (point A on Fig. 86) the total primary voltage comes on the choking coil, and the supply current suddenly falls, and energy is no longer forthcoming for the maintenance of the arc. When the arc has been extinguished the voltage again divides itself between the choking coil

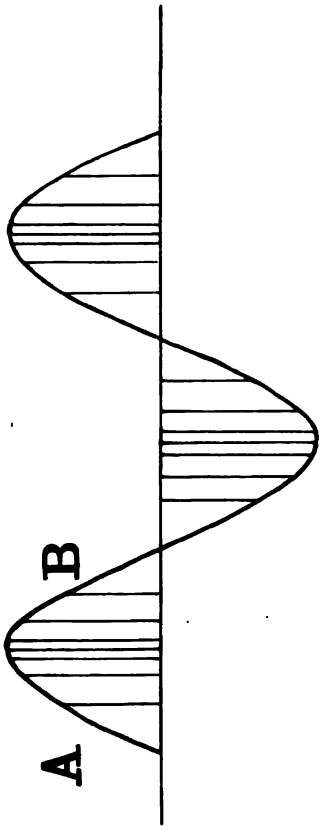

FIG. 86.—Occurrence of Sparks when Large Inductance in Supply Leads.

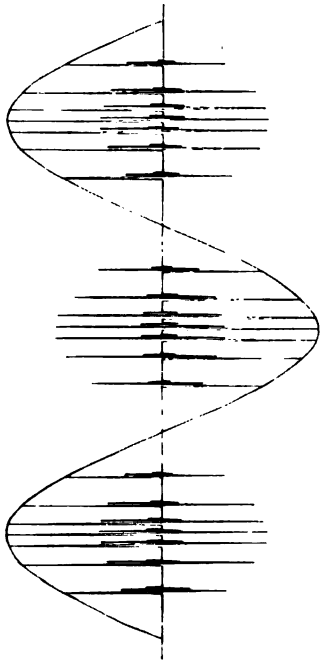

FIG. 87.—Resulting Oscillations when Inductance in Supply Leads.

and the primary of the transformer, and hence, as the primary voltage continues to increase, the induced secondary voltage may again rise sufficiently to cause a spark. The action then repeats itself. The self-induction of the transformer diminishes, the primary current suddenly rises, the

choking coil begins to act and checks the supply of energy so suddenly that the second arc also breaks. Spark after spark thus follows, and all the more rapidly as the primary voltage nears its maximum, but after this has been passed the intervals between them increase until the point B on the curve has been reached, when they leave off until after the commencement of the next alternation. A large number of discharges is therefore obtained at every alternation by aid of the choking coil, every one of which gives a jig suitable for transmission. This is shown in Fig. 87. In Figs. 88 and 89 are given cinematographic pictures of the

FIG. 88.
Spark Groups following one another.

discharges of a large transformer. In these one can see clearly that there are several sparks during each alternation, and that they are more numerous with a short than with a long spark gap. Fig. 88 with a long spark shows only two or three per alternation, while Fig. 89 with a shorter gap shows about twenty-five.

In order to show that each group of sparks actually represents an alternation, two parallel spark gaps were arranged, the electrodes being a plate and a point or a point and a plate. The gaps were so placed that their images on a photographic plate came side by side (Fig.

90). By this means the sparks were divided into positive and negative groups as shown in Fig. 91, on account of the greater facility with which a positive discharge commences at a point. Each spark consists, of course, of several oscillations, but these are too rapid to show on a plate driven at the speed used in these experiments. In order to obtain as many sparks per second as possible, the gap must either be decreased or the voltage raised. Of course there is a limit to this procedure, as otherwise the oscillations may become too weak, or the sparks may run into one another and become an arc which is inactive. The latter difficulty may be to some extent overcome by

FIG. 89.
Higher Rates of Sparking.

using electrodes of the so-called non-arcing metals aluminium or zinc, or by Thomson's method of using a magnetic or air blast, which breaks the arc and produces the required oscillatory discharge at the moment of rupture. On the other hand, Majorana used a stream of air or carbonic acid which played upon the spark gap, "in order to maintain the regularity of the discharge," as he puts it in his paper on the research.

There still remain two other factors which influence the number of discharges which it is possible to obtain during an alternation, namely, the inductance and capacity of the secondary system. The less the inductance and capacity of the conductors connected to any given oscillator, the

greater is the number of discharges obtainable per second, and similarly, if the capacity and inductance of an oscillator be reduced, the rate of sparking will be increased.

Since, however, Thomson's (Kelvin's) fundamental law of wave-telegraphy gives the frequency of the waves in terms of the capacity and inductance, it is as a rule best to consider the dimensions of the oscillator as given, and to choose a transformer with as small a secondary capacity and inductance as possible. The law referred to is given in the formula $n = \frac{1}{2\pi\sqrt{LC}}$, where C is the capacity, L the inductance, and n the number of oscillations per second (the frequency).* The wave-length λ is determinable from this by the formula $\lambda = \frac{3 \times 10^8}{n}$ metres. The influence of the dimensions of the secondary winding is well shown in the following examples. The greatest rate of sparking obtainable with the transformer used for producing the sparks shown in Figs. 88-91 was about 60 per alternation; its secondary consisted of a very large number of windings, and had therefore great capacity and inductance. With an alternating current transformer designed to give about 3,000 volts, and having a much smaller secondary winding, fully 200 discharges per alternation were obtainable. Supposing, therefore, that each discharge lasted say the $\frac{1}{100000}$ of a second, and con-

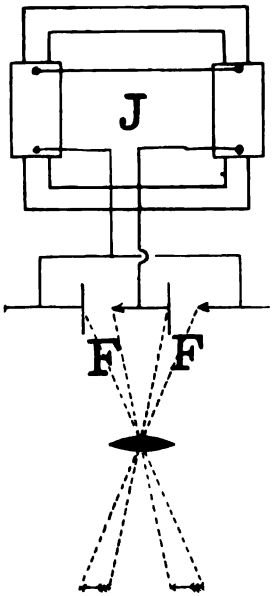

FIG. 90.
Method of Photographing Positive and Negative Sparks for Fig. 91.

* W. Thomson, *Phil. Mag.*, (4) v., p. 393, 1853.

tained ten oscillations, we find that in $\frac{1}{100}$ second, namely, the duration of an alternation, the oscillations occupy $\frac{1}{500}$ second, so that the time covered by active oscillations would be to blank time in the ratio of 1 : 4, if the dis-

FIG. 91.
Positive and Negative Alternate Spark Groups.

charges were uniformly distributed throughout an alternation; this, however, is not exactly the case, as we have seen above.

Mercury Vapour Spark Gap.—We shall next notice

shortly the corresponding observations when a mercury vapour lamp is employed as spark gap.

If instead of the ordinary spark gap in air we employ a mercury vapour lamp at the proper pressure, there is a marked increase in the potential without any corresponding increase in the damping; it is therefore possible to excite more powerful oscillations. In addition to these, there is the advantage that on account of the very rapid variations of the resistance of the mercury vapour, there is less tendency to the formation of an arc. Hence the discharges may be made to follow one another with greater rapidity than in air. The interrupter action of a mercury lamp supplied by a high tension alternating current was first observed by Hewitt.* Investigations of this subject have also been made by Simon and Reich,† and W. Pierce.‡

The last of these photographed the discharge by means of a swinging lens on a rotating film. The best vapour pressure for a potential of 15,000 volts was found to be 0.02 mm. By using a small Leyden jar in parallel with a similar vacuum tube, Pierce obtained 200 discharges,§ each consisting of several oscillations, during an

---

* Cooper Hewitt, *Elec. Review*, New York, xlii., No. 8, of 21st February 1903.

† H. Th. Simon and M. Reich, *Phys. Zeitschr.*, iv., pp. 364-372, 1903; and H. Th. Simon, lecture to the Scientific Congress at Cassel on 22nd September 1903, for which see *Phys. Zeitschr.*, iv., pp. 737-741, 1903.

‡ W. Pierce, *Phys. Zeitschr.*, v., pp. 426-437, 1904.

§ In order to complete our account of this part of the subject we must take note of some recent patents in which a high tension current is used with a vacuum spark gap for the production of the oscillatory discharges used in wireless telegraphy and telephony. The Gesellschaft für drahtlose Telegraphie, of Berlin, has patented a device for producing very slightly damped oscillations, in which a condenser of large capacity is connected in parallel with the secondary of the mercury lamp transformer. The lamp itself forms the spark gap of an oscillating circuit with capacity and inductance which is connected

alternation lasting $\frac{1}{120}$ of a second, so that the pause between successive sparks was only $\frac{1}{100000}$ of a second. Each discharge was regular and sharply defined, which showed that even at this discharge rate there was no lowering of the potential by the formation of conducting vapour.

---

directly or inductively to the aerial (German patent, No. 160,990, of 14th April 1905). In order to increase the amplitude of the discharges Eisenstein concentrates the entire energy of each alternation into a relatively short time by using proper means for connecting the vacuum tube only during these moments to the alternator. (German patents, E. 11,332, Class 21*a* 4, of 5th December 1905, complete patent, 182,656, and E. Class 21*a* 4, of 3rd February 1906, complete No. 182,657 ; also French patent, No. 368,988, of 17th August 1906.)

CHAPTER XI.

MULTIPHASE SPARK DISCHARGES.

Imperfections of Spark Method.—It is therefore clear that a large number of discharges per second, each of which gives rise to an oscillatory damped current, may be obtained from an alternating current of ordinary frequency. Although it is possible by this method to obtain a sufficient discharge rate for the transmission of speech, as Majorana's experiments proved, it has still the disadvantage that in the neighbourhood of the zero of potential in each alternation there is a somewhat long pause, and that in general the discharges do not follow one another with anything like uniformity. These pauses, occurring at every reversal, disturb the transmission of speech very considerably, as the author observed in a research undertaken, independently of Majorana, in the winter 1904-5. A microphone was used to influence the supply current to the primary of an alternating current transformer.* The transmitted speech received on microphonic contact and telephone was rough and broken like that of a stammerer.

The gaps in the series of discharges, which occur when an ordinary sinusoidal alternating current is used, may be, to a considerable extent, filled up either by Blondel's

---

* In these experiments the microphone was connected in parallel with a coil as used by Nussbaumer (*Phys. Zeitschr.*, v., p. 796, 1904). An inductive coupling may be used in place of a direct one (Mosler, German patent, No. 173,690). Direct action on the dynamo is described in Mosler's application, M. 26,653, Class 21*a* 4, of 24th December 1904.

method* of using an alternating current of nearly rectangular curve, or by Eisenstein's† method of employing a

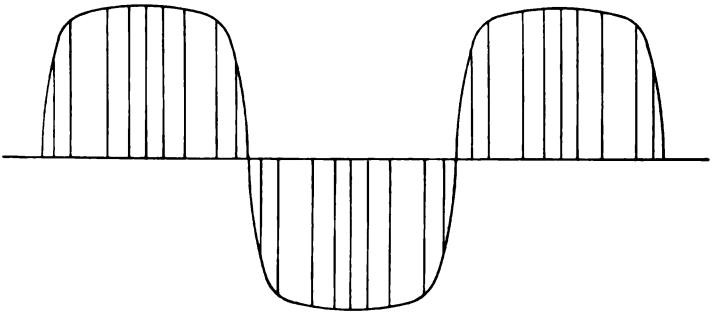

FIG. 92.
Blondel's Method of Increasing Spark Rate and obtaining more Uniform Succession of Sparks.

multiphase current. As is shown clearly in Fig. 93, it is possible by a proper arrangement of the spark gaps to make the discharges in one or other of the phases to follow

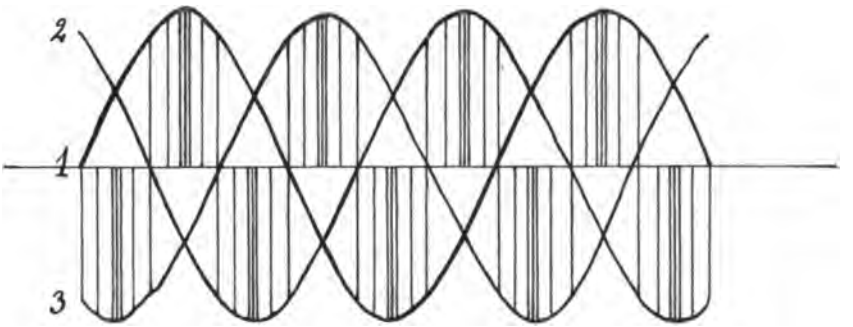

FIG. 93.
Three-Phase Current for obtaining Continuous Succession of Spark Discharges.

one another practically continuously, and thus obtain a

* See German patent, No. 159,330, of 17th August 1902, and British patent, No. 15,527, of 11th July 1902.

† See German patents, No. 175,438, of 9th July 1905, and No. 176,011, of 1st February 1906.

continuously active transmitter. The simplest connections for this purpose are shown in Fig. 94, in which it will be seen that the transmitter consists of three similar parts. Each spark gap, F, is connected to a transformer, J, and the primaries of these are in a star connection. In this

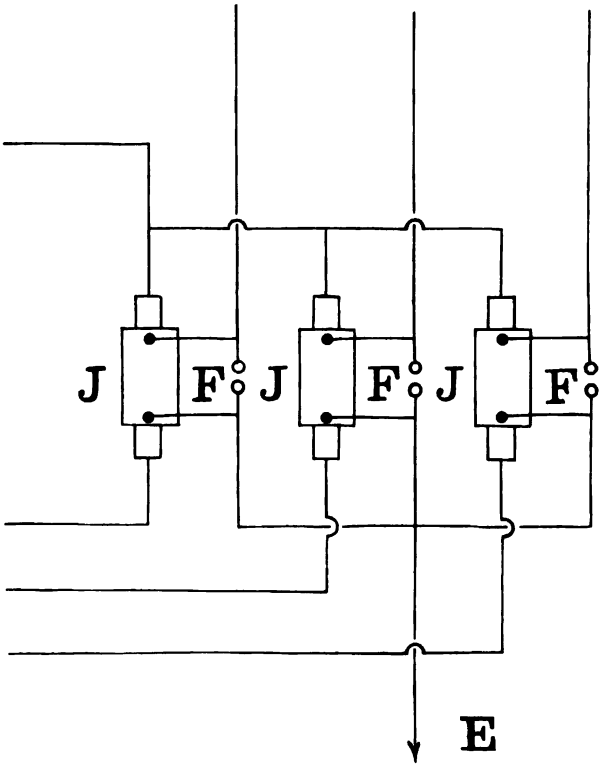

FIG. 94.
Triple Inductorium for Three-Phase Current, with Spark Gaps in Aerials.

arrangement each phase actuates practically a complete transmitter. An arrangement with only one aerial wire is shown in Fig. 95. In this case the three oscillating circuits contain a common inductance which also forms part of the aerial, an arrangement also recognisable in

Eisenstein's apparatus shown in Fig. 96. A mesh connection may, of course, be used instead of the star. Fig.

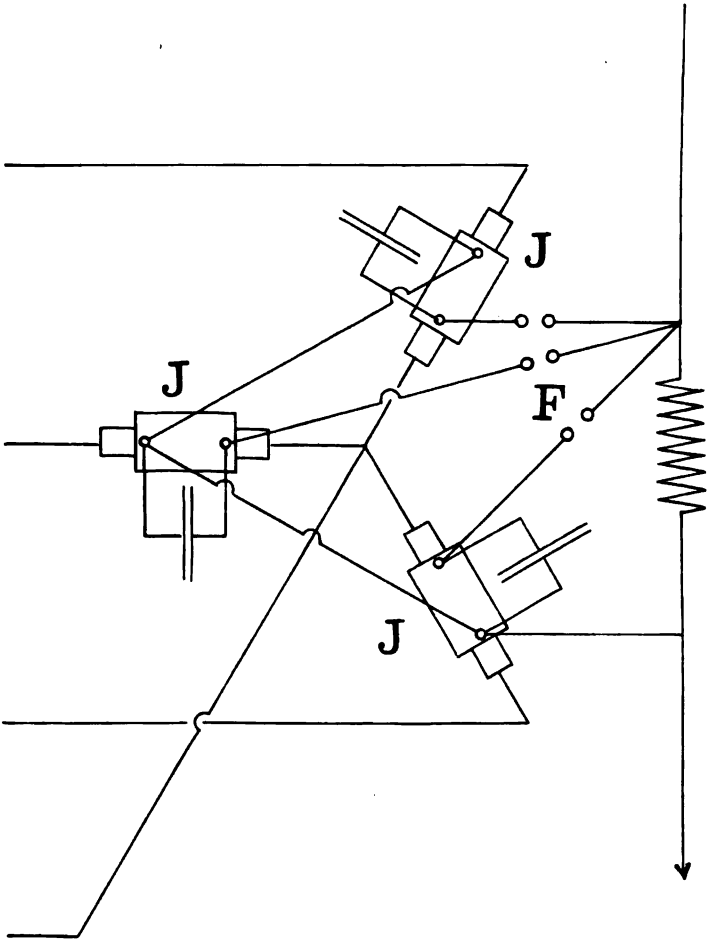

FIG. 95.
Three-Phase Transmitter with Continuous Single Aerial.

97 shows a transmitter of this type. Here the terminals of the supply circuits are connected to the primaries of the

main transformers in pairs, while all their secondaries are in series, and a third circuit, containing condensers and transformers with a three-cornered spark gap, forms the

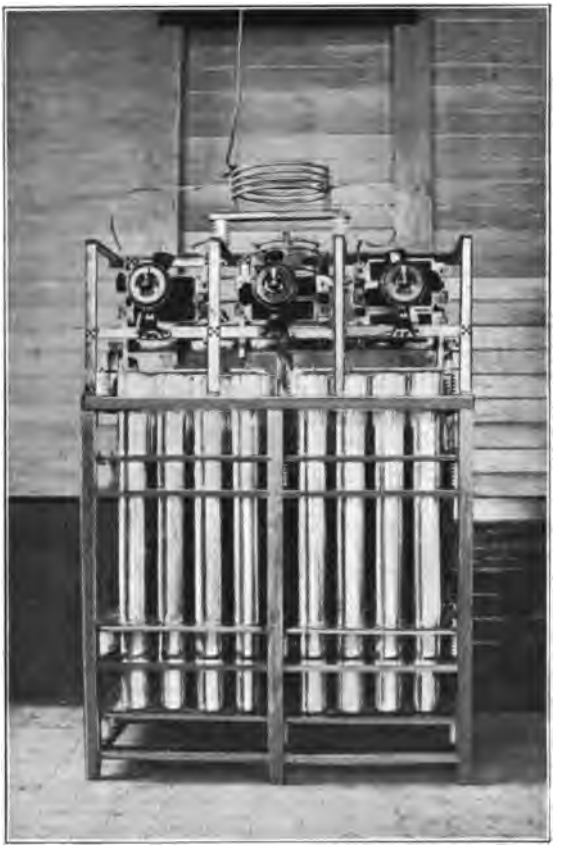

FIG. 96.
Three-Phase Transmitter.

oscillator, and is coupled to the aerial wire by the secondaries of these subsidiary transformers. The action of all the spark gaps must be alike in order that the discharges may

correspond exactly to the phases of the main current. Thus waves of the same length will be radiated from the aerial whichever of the spark gaps may at the moment be

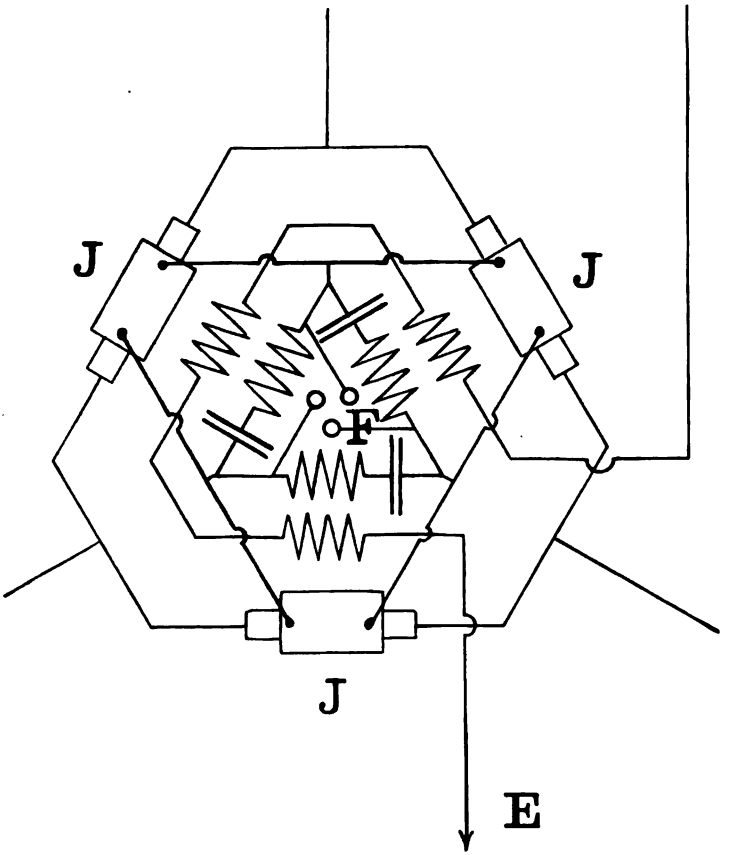

FIG. 97.
Three-Phase Transmitter, Mesh Connection.

acting. In this manner a continuously excited transmitter has been realised in practice.

Instead of a three-cornered spark gap, three separate

gaps in star connection may be used along with capacities in mesh connection.

Although in the above-described method of Eisenstein's there are no long pauses between discharges, there remain nevertheless the minor irregularities which become more and more noticeable with every increase of the voltage. This difficulty is clearly only surmountable by the use of a high tension continuous current.

A thorough investigation of this method has been made by Simon and Reich, who employed as exciting circuit of the transmitter a Braun's oscillator.*

They used as source of current a high tension dynamo,† or a battery of 5,000 volts. The secondary coil of a 40 cm. spark induction coil was used as inductance in the leads to the Leyden jar.

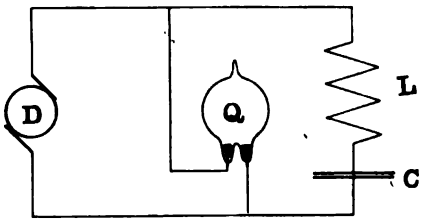

FIG. 98.
Mercury Vapour Lamp as Spark Gap.

A continuous and steady excitation was obtained with a mercury lamp as spark gap.‡ The rate of sparking increased as the voltage was augmented, as in the case of alternating current, and remained constant as long as the voltage was not varied. If an ordinary air gap was used energetic oscillations occurred at the commencement, but were immediately succeeded by an inactive arc. It is only possible to obtain a continuously active discharge when the pauses between the sparks are increased by the interposition of a considerable inductance.

* H. Th. Simon and M. Reich, *Phys. Zeitschr.*, iv., p. 364, 1903, and H. Th. Simon, lecture at the 75th Scientific Congress at Cassel on 22nd September 1903, *Phys. Zeitschr.*, iv., p. 737, 1903.

† This machine (20 PS.) was supplied by Messrs Schuckert & Co., of Nürnberg. It was model Z. H. 20, 5,000 volts, 3 amperes.

‡ See also German patent, No. 153,792, of 18th January 1903.

Simon's Theory.—The fact that the spark becomes inactive must thus be attributed to the pauses between the sparks being not sufficiently long to permit of the spark gap losing its conductivity by cooling. In the papers quoted Simon gives a quantitive discussion, which gives a most satisfactory confirmation of his experimental results and establishes many important points in the theory of the production of undamped oscillations. We shall therefore

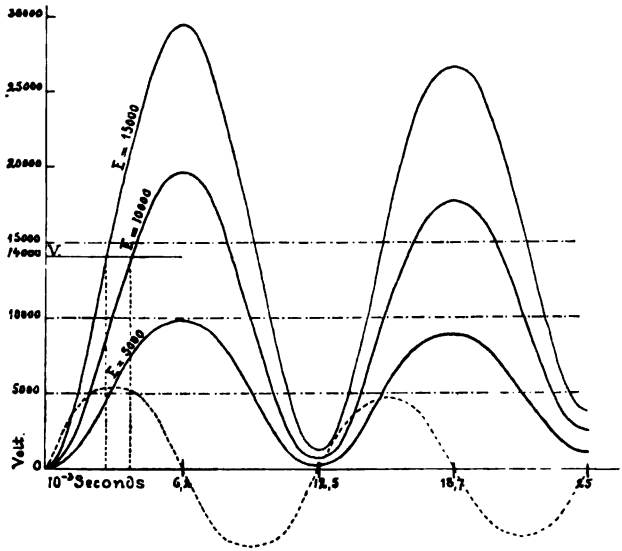

FIG. 99.
Charging Curves of an Oscillating Circuit.

give a short abstract of his investigation before proceeding further.

If a capacity C be suddenly connected at the moment $t=0$ to a source of constant potential E, its potential e at any time t thereafter is determinable by means of the equation—

$$\frac{d^2e}{dt^2} + \frac{R_0}{L_0}\frac{de}{dt} + \frac{e}{L_0C} = \frac{E}{L_0},$$

where R_0 is the resistance and L_0 the inductance of the

circuit. The integral of this equation taken between the proper limits is—

$$e = E - \frac{2E\sqrt{L_0C}}{\sqrt{4L_0C - R_0^2C^2}} \cdot \epsilon^{-R_0t/2L_0} \times$$

$$\sin\left\{\frac{\sqrt{4L_0C - R_0^2C^2}}{2L_0C}t + \text{arc tan}\frac{\sqrt{4L_0C - R_0^2C^2}}{R_0C}\right\}.$$

If $R_0^2C^2$ is negligible in comparison with $4L_0C$, and if, also, the lag in phase is nearly $\pi/2$, we get approximately—

$$e = E\left(1 - \epsilon^{-R_0t/2L_0} \cdot \cos\frac{t}{\sqrt{L_0C}}\right).$$

Taking into account the constants R_0, L_0, and C of his apparatus, Simon calculated the charging curves for various steady voltages* given in Fig. 99.

The time of discharge of the condenser, reckoned till a new discharge commences, is determined by the point of intersection of a line drawn parallel to the axis of time at a height V, with the e curve. In Simon's experiments this time was of the order of a thousandth of a second.

We may discuss in a similar way the discharge which takes place across the spark gap at every spark. We have—

$$e = \frac{2E\sqrt{LC}}{\sqrt{4LC - R^2C^2}}\epsilon^{-Rt/2L} \cdot \cos\frac{\sqrt{4LC - R^2C^2}}{2LC},$$

where R is the resistance and L the inductance of the oscillating circuit.

---

* The corresponding current is given by—

$$i = \frac{E}{\sqrt{L_0/C}}\epsilon^{-R_0t/L_0} \cdot \sin\frac{t}{\sqrt{L_0C}},$$

and is shown by a broken line in Fig. 99.

Also neglecting the damping factor ϵ^{-R_0t/L_0} we get $e = 0$ for $t = 0$, or $2\pi\sqrt{L_0C}$, $4\pi\sqrt{L_0C}$, &c., and otherwise is always positive. $i = 0$, for $t = 0$, or $\pi\sqrt{L_0C}$ or $2\pi\sqrt{L_0C}$, &c., and is sometimes positive and sometimes negative in the intervals. The limiting value of e is 2E; and of i is $E/\sqrt{L_0/C}$.

Under the same restriction as before, namely that R^2C^2 is negligible* in comparison with 4LC, we obtain—

$$e = E \cdot \epsilon^{-Rt/2L} \cdot \cos \frac{t}{\sqrt{LC}},$$

i.e., a damped oscillation with the period $T = \frac{1}{n} = 2\pi\sqrt{CL}$, where n is the frequency. The damping is determined by the factor $\epsilon^{-Rt/2L}$ and the logarithmic decrement—

$$\delta = \frac{RT}{2L} = \frac{R}{2Ln}.$$

The period of the oscillations which take place at each discharge is naturally much less than that of the charging current since R and L are very much less than R_0 and L_0. In Simon's experiments they run from about a hundred-thousandth of a second to a millionth.

The damping is somewhat considerable, particularly, as M. Wien has shown,† if Braun's form of circuit be used.

If one takes ten complete oscillations as the limit in which the potential will be so far run down that the spark is no longer maintained, one finds that the duration of the discharge in Simon's experiments is only from a ten-thousandth to a hundred-thousandth of a second, and is therefore much less than the time of charging.

From the formula given above for the variation of the condenser voltage during charging, we obtain mathematically several results of importance which we have already established experimentally. Thus we see that for any given condenser the pauses between successive discharges are smaller the greater the voltage E of the source of electricity, and the less the discharge voltage V, or the length of the spark gap. For a given supply voltage E they are shorter in proportion as V and C are less; and finally, for a given

* If this condition is not fulfilled, as in the case of a long spark gap, the discharge becomes continuous, or rather aperiodic.

† M. Wien, *Ann. d. Phys.*, viii., p. 686, 1902.

discharge voltage V, they decrease in proportion to the capacity C, and inversely as the supply voltage E.

With an alternating current supply we obtain, as we have already shown, a periodic series of unequal pauses which remain the same as long as the spark gap and capacity are kept constant.

Finally, it should be noticed that it is not always necessary that the stationary voltage of the supply current should be as great as that required for the spark, since in consequence of the oscillatory character of the charging, it is obvious that the potential at the condenser reaches a maximum during the first swing which is nearly twice as great as that of the supply (see Fig. 99, and footnote, p. 126).

We see, therefore, that with given capacity and spark length the number of discharges per second may be increased by increasing the potential of the supply up to a certain limit, which is defined by the condition that the heat liberated in each spark must be so small that the air has time to cool before the next commences. Otherwise an inactive steady arc is produced, or at best one in which the current varies over a small range only, as in Duddell's phenomenon. Without doubt this type of wave producer, which is capable of sending out a very large number of jigs * per second, would have proved very useful in wave-telephony if the still more advantageous properties of the unstable arc had not been discovered.†

---

* "Jig" denotes a damped train of electrical oscillations of the order of frequency used in wireless telegraphy and telephony (*circa* one million per second).

† R. A. Fessenden has recently published a description of his experiments carried out during the years 1900-4. Among other arrangements he used a rotating spark gap supplied with constant current at 5,000 volts; with 500 revolutions per second 20,000 sparks were obtained per second. Speech was transmitted, but the noise due to the sparks was disturbing (*Zeitschr. für Schwachstromtechnik*, p. 72, &c., 1907; see also Appendix).

Electrical Quantities Controlled by Sound.—The electrical discharge system may be influenced by the sound waves either as regards the intensity or frequency of the electrical oscillations in the transmitter or aerial wire, whether by action on the supply circuit, the secondary circuit, or the aerial itself. The operation may also be accomplished by a control of the rate of sparking, in which case the transmitter is not continuously excited, but acts only when influenced by the sound waves; it is therefore at rest when no sound is being communicated to it.

As an example we may take an arrangement of Blondel's, in which the supply circuit, or the oscillating circuit itself, is interrupted by means of a manometric flame.* In the apparatus shown in Fig. 100, the voltage is chosen so that it is not sufficient, when the flame is at rest, to cause a spark. When, however, the flame commences to move up and down, the spark, which is supplied by an alternating current of the form shown in Fig. 92, jumps the gap and excites the transmitter. The action is due to the variations in resistance caused by the extension of the flame between the electrodes, and is, of course, synchronous with the sound waves.

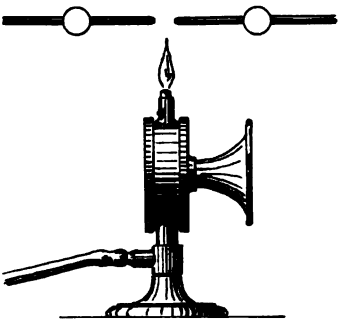

FIG. 100.
Blondel's Manometric Flame Controller.

Any of the detectors mentioned in the earlier part of this section may be used as receiver in connection with a telephone in the local circuit, or the oscillatory currents in the receiving circuit may even be made to act directly on a membrane. If the latter consists of metal it may be

* See British patent, No. 15,527, of 11th July 1902, and German patent, No. 160,880, of 17th August 1902.

placed near a solenoid containing only a few turns, in which case the Foucault currents induced in it cause it to vibrate.* A condenser may be connected in series or parallel for tuning purposes.

Damped and Undamped Waves. — The foregoing methods depend on the work of Feddersen and Hertz. A comparatively slow charging is followed by a sudden and oscillatory discharge, which rapidly dies out, leaving the spark gap again in a non-conducting condition. The whole process may be compared to the discharge of a machine gun, *i.e.*, to a succession of impulses of great activity alternating with moments of entire inactivity. It is clear that a method of producing a continuous stream of waves like the sound of an organ pipe would be an immense advance on this system, and would open up the possibility of a wireless telephony far more perfect than could be attained by these earlier methods.

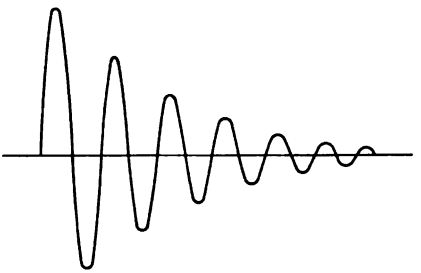

FIG. 101.
Damped Oscillations.

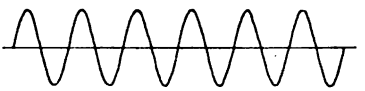

FIG. 102
Uniform Oscillations.

Figs. 101 and 102 show diagrammatically the difference between damped and undamped waves. In the former the successive amplitudes of the waves decrease, in the latter they are constant.

* See Fessenden, American patent, No. 706,747, of 28th September 1901, and German patent, No. 171,535, of 13th August 1902; also Blondel, British patent, No. 15,527, of 11th July 1902. See also Appendix.

CHAPTER XII.

HIGH FREQUENCY ALTERNATORS.

High Frequency Alternating Currents.—Many experiments have been made with the object of producing a series of waves of constant amplitude, in order that sharp tuning may be obtained.*

An attempt has been made to solve the problem in a purely mechanical manner by the construction of high frequency alternating current generators, the first machine of this type being described by Nicola Tesla in his book on "Researches on Multiphase Currents, and on the Alternating Currents of High Voltage and Frequency" (Halle, 1895).

A tabular statement of the machines of this character which have been constructed, recently given by Rautenkrantz, is reproduced below.†

As may be seen from the following table, machines have already been constructed which produce alternating currents of sufficiently great frequency for wave telegraphy or telephony; the amount of energy given out is, however, so far, exceedingly small.

---

* On electrical oscillations and oscillators, see C. Heinke, *Handbuch der Electrotechnik*, Bd. i., pp. 43-55, 1904.

† *Annalen der Electrotechnik*, i., pp. 617-620, 1906. See also Appendix.

HIGH FREQUENCY GENERATORS.

Designer or Constructor.	Type.	Revolutions per Minute.	Circumferential Velocity, m. per sec.	Frequency.	Output.	Literature.
NICOLA TESLA -	Alternate pole machine, with 384 poles. Field and armature windings in zigzag form. Core of iron wire.	1,600	209	5,100	100 v., 10 a.	*The Elec. Engineer*, New York, xi., p. 338, 1889.
NICOLA TESLA -	Ferranti type with rotating armature between 480 poles of field magnets. The armature is wound on a plate with zigzag cuts in it.	2,500	?	15,000	?	*The Elec. Engineer*, New York, 18th March 1891.
ELIHU THOMSON (Mechanical Laboratory of the Thomson-Houston Electric Co.)	Two fixed field coils in iron frames, surrounded by moving armature; 50 alternations per revolution.	5,000	150	4,165	1,000 v., 1 a.	American patent, No. 363,185 of 17th May 1887.
C. P. STEINMETZ (The General Electric Co.)	Moving single-phase armature -	3,750	310	10,000	100 v., 20 a.	
LODGE - - (C. A. Parsons & Co.)	Moving field with radial poles. The armature coils are wound on the inward turned teeth of a split ring.	6,000	250	3,000	112 v., 3.2 a.	

HIGH FREQUENCY GENERATORS—*Continued.*

Designer or Constructor.	Type.	Revolutions per Minute.	Circumferential Velocity, m. per sec.	Frequency.	Output.	Literature.
Sir D. SALOMONS (Pyke & Harris.)	Field and armature rotate in opposite directions. 174 pairs of poles each side.	1,500	79	8,700	200 v., 1 a.	*Journal Inst. Elec. Engineers*, London, xxi., p. 709, 1892.
EWING - - (C. A. Parsons & Co.)	Plate-shaped field magnet driven by steam turbine.	12,000	600	14,000	100 v., 5 a.	*The Electrician*, xxx., p. 65, 1892.
CENTRAL TECHNICAL COLLEGE, London.	Inductor type. 2 machines, one with magnet with 30 teeth, other with 204 teeth.	30,000 33,400	310 366	15,000 120,000	22 v., 0.25 a. 2 v., 0.1 a.	
K. E. F. SCHMIDT (Elektr. A. - G. vorm. Schuckert & Co., Nurnberg, 1906.)	Rotating field in two parts with 120 pole pieces pointing inwards between the fixed zigzag windings of the armature.	2,600	76	5,200	With 10 a. exciting current and 3 armatures in parallel. 10 v., 20 a. in series 32 v., 5.5 a.	*Ann. d. Phys.*, xiv., p. 22, 1906.
M. WIEN - - (Aachen.)	Alternating current siren. Rotating field magnets ; fixed armature with two coils.	2,040	185	8,500	20 v., 0.2 a.	*Wied. Ann.*, Bd. iv., p. 425, 1901.

HIGH FREQUENCY GENERATORS—*Continued.*

Designer or Constructor.	Type.	Revolutions per Minute.	Circumferential Velocity, m. per sec.	Frequency.	Output.	Literature.
F. DOLEZALEK - (Siemens u. Halske.)	Inductor type. Fixed horse-shoe field magnet, with continuous current excitation. Rotating toothed inductor. Armature coils on fixed pole pieces.	?	?	10,000	15 watts.	Siemens and Halske, notes of 28th Jan. 1904, and *E.T.Z.*, xxvi., p. 390, 1905.
M. LEBLANC - (The Westinghouse Co.)	Inductor type. Magnet disc with 200 poles.	3,000	327	10,000	2,000 watts.	*Amer. Inst. of Elec. Engineers*, 1904, pp. 405 and 416.
THURY - - (Geneva.)	Inductor type - - - -	3,000	?	10,000	200 v., 8 a.	*Eclair. Electr.*, 1904, p. 65.
E. RUHMER -	Inductor type. Magnet disc with telegraphonic consecutive poles very closely placed.	6,000	300	300,000	< 0.001 watt.	*Mechaniker*, xii., p. 195, 1904, and German patent, No. 169,628.
W. DUDDELL -	Inductor type. Magnet disc 6 cm. diam. laminated iron; 30 teeth; rotates in concentric magnet ring with two poles on which are also armature coils (air space 0.1 mm.).	60,000	188	120,000	2 v., 0.1 a.	*Phil. Mag.*, ix., p. 299, 1905.

H.P. of Spark Discharge.—M. Wien has, for instance, estimated the output during one discharge of a closely coupled Braun's oscillator at 1955 H.P. A very great advance in the construction of high frequency alternators will have to be made before there is any possibility of transmitting energy at so great a rate as this by their means, though the fact that the receiving circuit may be dimensioned so that it may revibrate to the received waves renders transmission possible with very much smaller currents if they are sustained instead of only momentary.*

There is no doubt that in the course of time these difficulties will be got over, and it seems to the author that these or similar methods of producing a high frequency current mechanically and without the use of a condenser have a most promising future in wireless telegraphy and even more so in telephony.†

High Frequency Alternators.—The current produced by the high frequency alternator is applied by one of the known methods to the excitation of the aerial, a close coupling being generally used for this purpose. The conditions for resonance may be fulfilled by a proper choice of capacity and inductance, an extra capacity being in certain cases introduced into the alternator circuit.‡

For revibration (resonance) we must have :—

$$\tan \phi = \frac{2\pi n L - \frac{1}{2\pi n C}}{R} = 0; \; i.e., \; 2\pi n L - \frac{1}{2\pi n C} = 0,$$

* M. Wien, *Ann. d. Phys.*, viii., 686, 1902.

† See *Zeitschr. für Schwachstromtechn.*, i., p. 114, 1907, for description of Fessenden's Condenser-Dynamo; also see Rüdenberg, German patent, No. 179,954, of 22nd October 1905; also patent specification, R. 24,609, 21*a*, of 3rd June 1907 (published 11th July 1907), and "A Method of Producing Alternate Currents of Any Frequency," *Phys. Zeitschr.*, 8, p. 668, 1907.

‡ See also British patent, No. 17,708, of 1902, and Erich Vossnack, German patent, No. 184,385, of 29th November 1905.

or

$$n = \frac{1}{2\pi\sqrt{LC}},$$

i.e., the impressed frequency = the natural frequency of the circuit.

The wireless telephonic transmitters which we are now considering differ from those of the spark-telephony type in the absence of a spark gap in the oscillating circuit.

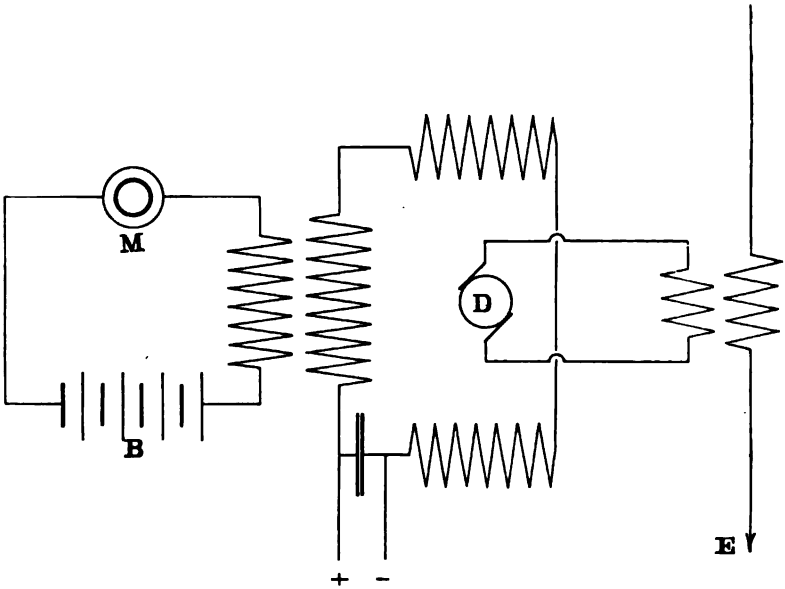

FIG. 103.
Ruhmer's High Frequency Alternator Controlled by Induction between Microphone and Field-Magnet Circuits.

The conversion of the sound waves may of course take place in any of the ways already described, and may depend on the variation of either the intensity or frequency of the oscillations. In both groups of methods the transmission of speech is by means of varying electrical waves, in the first case with constant, and in the second with vary-

ing frequency, which act with varying intensity on the detector in the receiving circuit and thus reproduce the corresponding sounds in the telephone attached to it.

When a constant wave-length is used the variations of the intensity produce similar variations in the receiver, while if transmission depends on variation of the wave-length, the receiver must be a persistent oscillator which only responds when acted upon by waves which are of its own natural frequency, and falls out of resonance when the frequency of the impressed waves varies.

The author's attempt* to influence the exciting current of a high frequency alternator by means of a microphone belongs to the first group (see Fig. 103). This group is also perfectly analogous to the method of light-telephony described in the first section of the book.

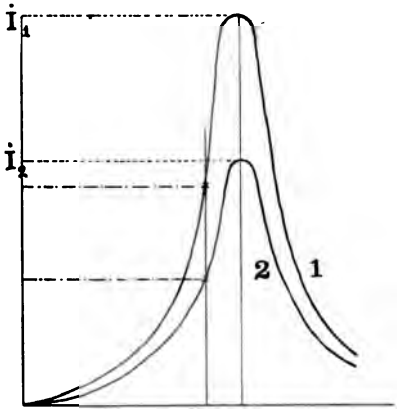

FIG. 104.
The Effects of Variation of Coupling on Revibration.

Resonance Curves.—Simon and Reich's † transmitter for wireless telegraphy and telephony depends on the variation of the intensity of the radiation by alteration of the closeness of the coupling between the high frequency circuit and the aerial wire. Let curve 1 in Fig. 104 represent the resonance curve for any given coupling,

* German patent application, R. 19,015, Class 21*a* 4, of 14th December 1903, which, however, was refused. Fessenden has recently repeated the attempt, American patent, No. 793,649, of 30th March 1905. *Electrical World and Engineer*, xlvi., p. 90, 1905; *The Electrician*, lv., p. 795, 1905; and *E.T.Z.*, xxvi., p. 950, 1905.

† German patent, No. 146,764, of 8th October 1902 (lapsed).

the abscissæ being the ratio of the natural periods of oscillation of the aerial and of the primary circuit, and the ordinates the amplitudes of the corresponding oscillations in the aerial. Curve 2 represents the conditions with a different coupling.

By varying the strength of the coupling one goes from the ordinate i_1 of the first curve to the corresponding ordinate i_2 of the second curve, while the abscissa remains constant, *i.e.*, without alteration of the ratio of the frequencies of the aerial and primary circuit. It is clearly best to work with as perfect resonance as possible, a condition indicated by the maximum ordinate.

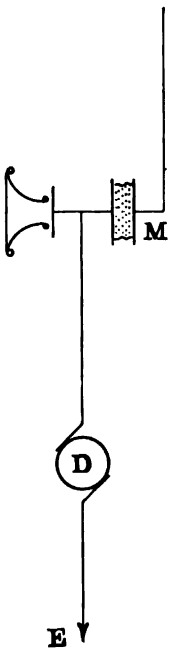

FIG. 105. Fessenden's Microphone Transmitter in Aerial.

According to Simon and Reich the desired variation of the inductive coupling between the aerial wire and the primary system may be achieved by the use of an iron diaphragm forming part of the magnetic circuit of the transformer. The action of the sound waves on the membrane causes corresponding variations in the energy supplied inductively to the aerial. With direct coupling the strength may be altered by motion of the point of connection on the primary system.

Fessenden's Transmitters.—We shall close our remarks on this class of transmitter with a description of one of Fessenden's wireless telephones.*

Fessenden places the high frequency alternator, which must have an armature of low resistance, directly in the

* American patents, No. 706,742, of 6th June 1902, No. 706,747 and No. 753,863, of 28th September 1901. See also German patents, No. 143,386 and No. 171,535, both of 13th August 1902.

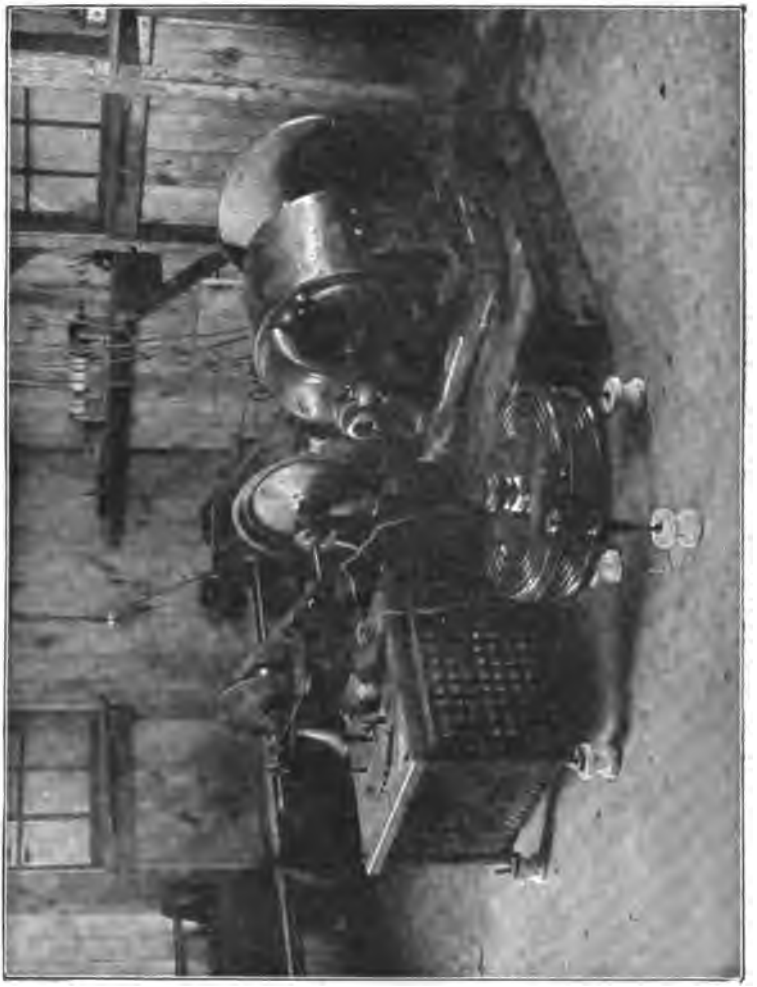

FIG. 105A.—Fessenden's H.F. Alternator giving 80,000 Cycles per Second.

earthed aerial wire, and by proper adjustments of capacity and inductance makes the natural period of the latter the same as that of the alternator current.

One of Fessenden's transmitters belongs to the first group, in which transmission is effected by variation of the intensity of the radiated waves. A microphone is inserted between the aerial and earth wires (Fig. 105). The variations of the resistance of the microphonic contact produced by the sound waves cause synchronous alterations in the current in the aerial, and therefore in the energy radiated.*

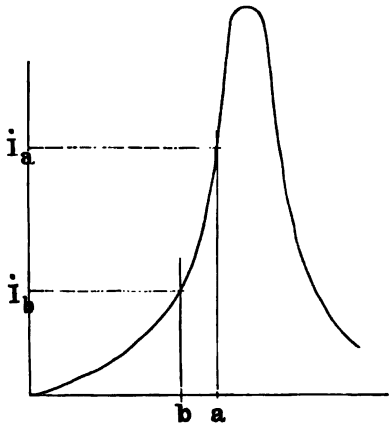

FIG. 106.
Effect of Variation of Frequency on Revibration.

In another of Fessenden's senders the control of the radiation is effected by alteration of the frequency through variation of the inductance or capacity of the aerial system. Unlike Simon or Reich's arrangement, however, there is in this case an alteration of the ratio of the frequencies of the aerial and primary circuits, so that the conditions are represented by Fig. 106 and not by Fig. 104. In this method of

* American patents, No. 706,742, of 6th June 1902, No. 706,747 and No. 753,863, of 28th September 1901. See also German patents, No. 143,386 and No. 171,535, of 13th August 1902.

With an arrangement of this kind Fessenden carried out experiments between his Brant Rock station and a steamer, on 21st December 1906, the range being up to 16 km. Communication was also carried on with Plymouth, Mass. At the land station an alternator built according to the American patent, No. 706,737, of 29th May 1901, giving 80,000 cycles per second, was used. The resistance of

control the variation is from a given value of the abscissa a, *i.e.*, of the ratio of the natural frequencies of the primary and aerial, to another, b, and hence the amplitude of the oscillation in the aerial falls from i_a to i_b.

---

the armature was about 6 ohms, and it ran at 10,000 revolutions per minute. The output was only 50 watts. The receiving station had an aerial wire 21 metres high. An electrolytic cell was used as receiver. See *Scientific American*, xix., January 1907; *Zeitschr. für Electrotechn. und Maschinenb.*, xxv., p. 183, 1907; *E.T.Z.*, xxviii., p. 299, 1907; and *Zeitschr. für Schwachstromtechn.*, i., pp. 72, 93, and 114, 1907. See also Appendix.

CHAPTER XIII.

THE ARC AS HIGH FREQUENCY GENERATOR.

ALTHOUGH the methods in which an alternate current generator of high frequency is used directly are of great promise, the problem has already been solved in a different way. This solution, which we shall now discuss, depends on the employment of the musical electric arc.

The Musical Arc.—This phenomenon was first observed by Lecher, and was more thoroughly investigated later by Duddell and Peuckert.* It consists essentially in the production of a nearly sinusoidal alternating current in a circuit containing inductance and capacity in parallel with the arc (Fig. 107). In like manner oscillations are produced in an organ pipe by the action of a steady current of air connected to a vibrating system having a definite period of vibration. The arc serves to convert the continuous current into alternating current, and is, accord-

* It appears doubtful to the author whether Elihu Thomson, in 1892, observed this phenomenon or not (see pp. 179, 180; see also American patent, No. 500,630, of 18th July 1892, granted 4th July 1893; *The Electrician*, xlvi., p. 477, 1901; lviii., p. 378, 1906; lviii., p. 542, 1907; *Electrical Review*, London, lix., p. 986, 1906; and *E.T.Z.*, xxviii., pp. 304, 305, 1907).

Lecher, *Wied. Ann.*, xxxiii., p. 693, 1888. See also *Phys. Zeitschr.*, iii., p. 285, 1901.

W. Duddell, British patent, No. 21,629, of 29th November 1900; *The Electrician*, xlvi., pp. 269 and 310, 1900; and *Proc. Inst. E.E.*, xxx., Part 148, 1901. See also *Phys. Zeitschr.*, ii., pp. 425 and 440, 1901; also *The Electrician*, li., p. 902, 1903.

Peuckert, *E.T.Z.*, xxii., p. 467, 1901.

ing to Heinke's classification, a wave producer of the second order, while the high frequency dynamo belongs to the first order.*

If the ohmic resistance of the shunt circuit is low its

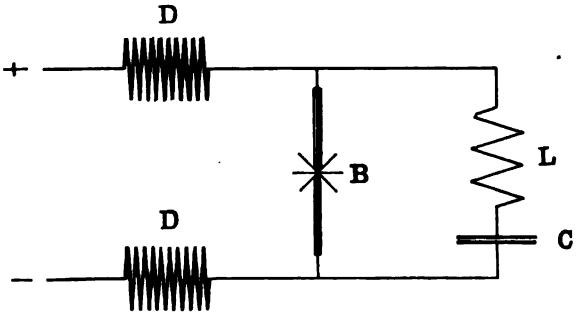

FIG. 107.
The Arc as Generator of Alternating Current.

frequency of oscillation is expressed, to a first approximation,† by the formula—

$$n = \frac{1}{2\pi\sqrt{LC}}$$

* C. Heinke, *Handbuch der Electrotechnik*, i., 2, p. 384, 1904.

† See also Tissot, *L'Assoc. Franc. pour l'Avanc. des Sciences*, 1902, and *Eclair. Electr.*, xxx., p. 354, 1902; P. Janet, *Comptes Rendus*, cxxxiv., pp. 462 and 821, 1902; J. K. A. Wertheim-Salomonson, *Tijdschrift v. Geneeskunde*, 1902, Deel i., p. 967; "*Verslag der vereenigung voor Electrotherapie en Radiologie*," *Compt. Rend. du deuxième Congrès International de Radiologie et d'Electrologie Medicales à Bern*, 1902, p. 219; Stromsterkte en toonhoogte bij den fluitenden lichtboog., *Proc. Amsterdam*, v., p. 311, 1902; *Versl. Kon. Akad. Amsterdam*, p. 381, 5th November 1902; *Beiblätter*, xxvii., p. 792, 1903; Courants de haute frequence non-amortis., *Assoc. Franc. pour l'Avancement des Sciences*, Congrès d'Angers, 4th to 11th August 1903; *Arch. d'Elecr. Med.*, September 1903; *The Electrician*, li., p. 752, 1903, and *Eclair. Electr.*, xliii., p. 202, 1903; Ascoli and Manzetti, *Rendiconti dei Lincei*, xi., (2), p. 11, 1902; W. Mitkiewicz, *Journ. d. Russ. Phys. Chem. Soc.*, xxxiv., p. 229, 1902, and *Journ. de Phys.*, (4) ii., p. 223, 1903; Corbino, *Atti della Annoc. Elettrot. Italiana*, vii., p. 597, 1903;

The arc flickers in resonance with the shunt circuit, the completion of the circuit producing at once a loud and pure tone, whose pitch corresponds to the frequency of the

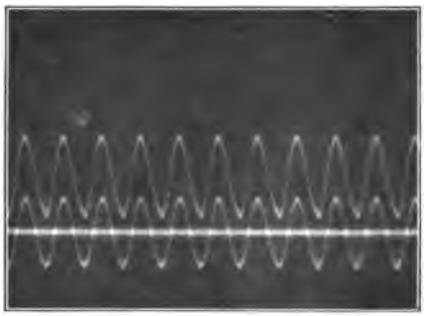

FIG. 108.
Oscillograms of Arc and Shunt Currents.

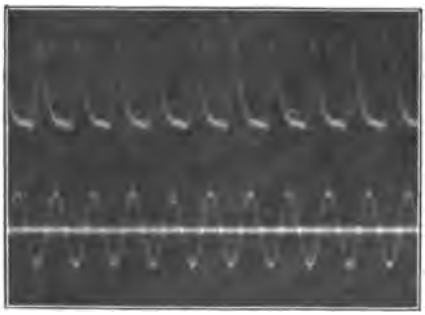

FIG. 109.
Oscillogram of Arc Voltage and Shunt Current.

electrical oscillations. By varying the capacity and inductions the pitch may be varied over a wide range.

Fabry, *Eclair. Electr.*, x., p. 375, 1903; G. Grandquist, "Ueber die Periode und die phasendifferenz zwischen Strom und Spannung im singenden Flammenbogen," *Boltzmann-Festschrift*, p. 799, 1904.

Duddell-Arc Oscillograms.—Two oscillographic records from a singing arc, which Mr W. Duddell has very kindly lent me, are reproduced in Figs. 108 and 109. Fig. 108 shows the variations of the current in the shunt circuit and in the arc, and Fig. 109 the variations of the current in the shunt circuit compared with the voltage on the arc.*

In order to retain the oscillations in the shunt circuit two choking coils are placed between its terminals and the source of current. The arc should be about 2 to 3 mm. long, between solid carbons,† the current being as small as possible. These conditions may be expressed according to Kaufmann's theory of discharge in gases by saying that the arc must be on the falling branch of its characteristic, *i.e.*, of the curve which expresses the relation between the voltage at its terminals and the current in it, or symbolically—

$$\frac{dE}{dI} \text{ must be negative.‡}$$

Theory of the Vibrating Arc.—Of the numerous theories § of the unstable arc which exist, that of Blondel and Simon is the most complete. The "static" characteristic of the carbon arc, determined by H. Ayrton, is shown in Fig. 110. It is a falling curve, and though it explains the phenomena to a certain extent it does not account for all the experimental results which have been

* In these photographs the curve for the shunt circuit appears to be 180 degs. ahead of the second curve, since similar currents in the two circuits produced opposite deflections on the oscillograph.

† If a sufficiently high voltage be used, a vacuum tube may be used instead of a carbon arc.

‡ W. Kaufmann, "Göttinger Nachrichten," p. 243, 1899, and *Ann. der Physik.*, ii., p. 158, 1900; W. Duddell, *loc. cit.;* and H. Th. Simon and M. Reich, *Phys. Zeitschr.*, iii., p. 278, 1901, and iv., p. 364, 1903. Also H. Th. Simon, *Phys. Zeitschr.*, iv., p. 737, 1903, and vii., p. 435, 1906.

§ See, for instance, S. Maisel, *Phys. Zeitschr.*, iv., p. 532, 1903, v., p. 550, 1904, vi., p. 38, 1905; A. Blondel, *Comptes Rendus*, cxl., p. 1680, 1905; H. Th. Simon, *Phys. Zeitschr.*, vii., p. 433, 1906; *E.T.Z.*, xxviii., pp. 295 and 314, 1907.

obtained. Though one can see, for instance, why with a small current, or a high voltage and large resistance in series, it is much more easy to start the oscillations than with greater currents, the fact that the frequency depends both on the current and on the length of the arc remains unexplained, as also the fact, which is of great importance in wave-telephony, that there is a limit beyond which the frequency does not rise. The largest permissible supply current to the arc is between 4 and 5 amperes, it

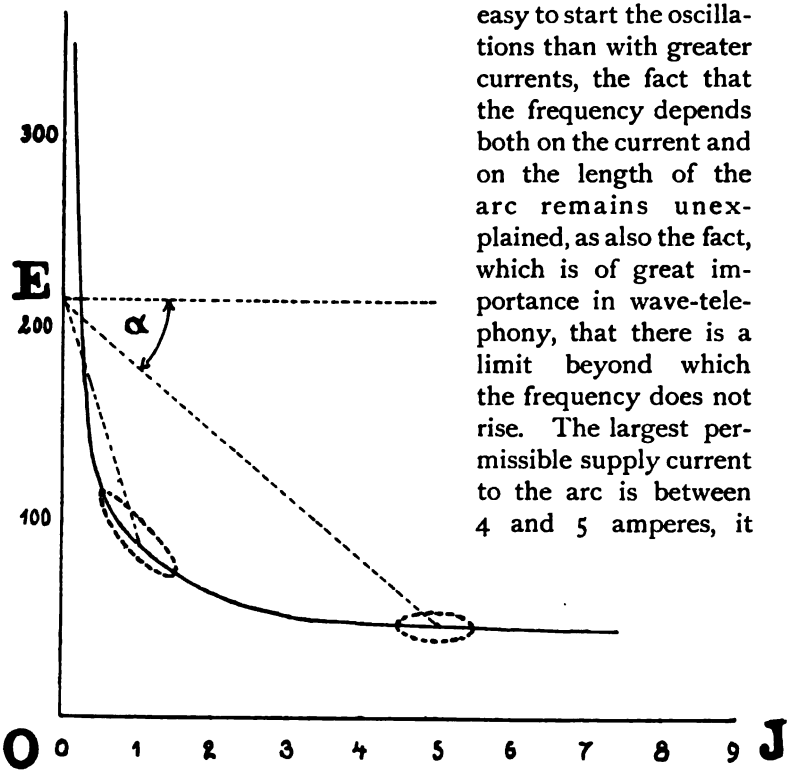

FIG. 110.
H. Ayrton's Characteristic Curve of the Arc.

being practically impossible to excite the oscillatory circuit with a carbon arc if the current be greater. The theoretical reason is the flatness of the curve, as shown in Fig. 110.*

* If in Fig. 110 a parallel to the axis of abscissæ be drawn through a point corresponding to the voltage E of the supply, then the series resistance will be represented by the tangent of the angle α formed by

The maximum frequency obtainable with the carbon arc in air appears to be about 40,000 per second.*

A theory which agrees with all observations may be based on the dynamical characteristic of the arc, which

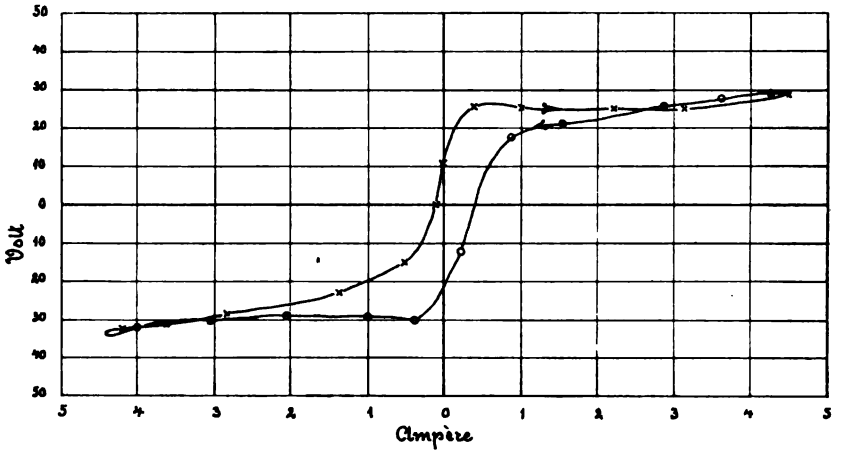

FIG. III.

Hysteresis Curve of the Arc.

shows an arc - hysteresis, analogous to the magnetic hysteresis of a circuit containing iron. This phenomenon is essentially connected with the fact, noticed by Ayrton †

a line through E to the point on the characteristic considered and by the line drawn as above. The line from E to the characteristic is sometimes called the resistance line. An increase in the series resistance corresponds to a turning of this line so as to increase α; a rise of supply voltage to a parallel motion of the line in an upward direction.

* Duddell explains this on the supposition that for high frequencies dE/dI becomes positive (*The Electrician*, li., pp. 752, 1902, p. 126, 1903. See also *Arch. f. d. ges. Physiol.*, cvi., p. 120, 1904). The opinion of the author, who repeated these researches with exceedingly small currents and obtained frequencies as high as 300,000, is that we have here to deal with the impure Duddell phenomenon (see Chapter XVII.).

† H. Ayrton, "The Electric Arc," London, 1902.

and more exactly investigated by Simon* through the use of an oscillograph, that the characteristic curve of an alternating current arc shows lower voltages when the current is decreasing than when it is increasing (see Fig. 111). It also depends on the supply current, the length of the arc, the thermal conductivity and nature of the electrodes, and on the nature, temperature, and pressure of the surrounding gas. We thus find that, on taking oscillographic records of the current and voltage of the arc, we obtain a dynamical characteristic which shows high voltages with increasing currents, and low ones with decreasing currents, forming a hysteresis loop (Fig. 112).

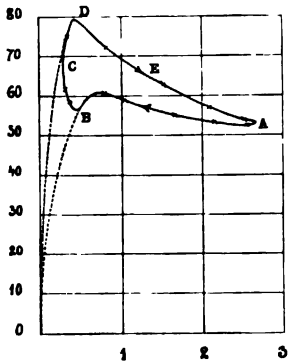

FIG. 112.
Characteristic Curve of the Oscillating Arc.

The complete process may be described, in the case of the Duddell phenomenon, as follows:—

The alternating current flowing out of the oscillatory circuit superposes itself on the constant current in the arc, and thus turns it into an oscillating current, which lags 180 degs. behind the current in the shunt circuit, *i.e.*, it is increasing while the shunt current is decreasing, and *vice versa* (see Fig. 113). Thus at the moment when the arc current passes its maximum the shunt current goes through its minimum; the arc becomes smaller while the shunt current increases and commences to charge the capacity. In consequence of the slow cooling of the negative crater the conductivity of the arc remains large, and hence the voltage small. This is represented by the part ABC of the

* H. Th. Simon, *Phys. Zeitschr.*, vi., p. 297, 1905; *E.T.Z.*, xxvi., pp. 818 and 839, 1905.

curve in Fig. 112. When the shunt current has reached its maximum and begins to decrease, the current in the arc again tends to increase, but on account of the lower conductivity due to cooling of the negative electrode, a greater voltage is required than before, and the part CDA of the curve represents the conditions while the current in the arc

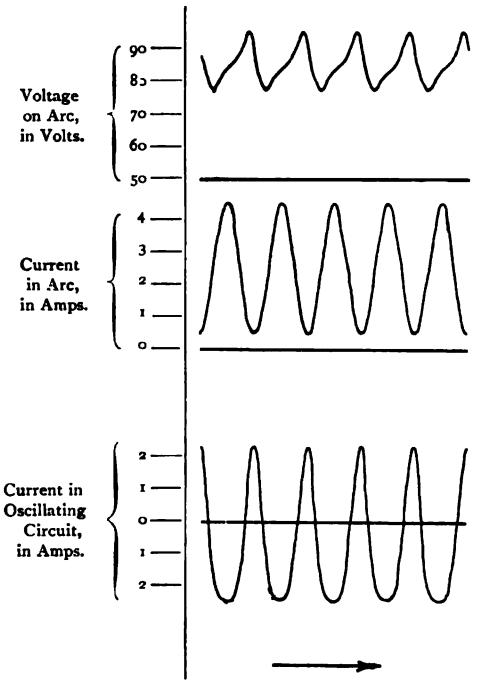

FIG. 113.
Oscillograms from the Oscillating Arc Circuits.

is increasing. The voltage increases until the cathode is again white hot (D), and after this point the voltage rapidly falls with increase of current (DEA). Whenever the capacity is charged it begins to discharge itself through the arc, thus increasing the latter until the maximum current is reached and the cycle recommences (A, Fig. 112). The fact that

the curve encloses an area indicates that energy has been absorbed by the oscillating circuit.

Simon gives in addition a graphic method which lets the conditions of the energy be more clearly seen, and shows that in general more energy goes into the oscillating circuit than comes out of it. This explanation, into which we shall not go further, also shows why the amplitudes of the voltage and current oscillations cannot rise above certain values, and hence the oscillation attains a stationary state with great rapidity.

Such points as the inactivity of the arc with large currents, the influence of the current and the length of the arc on the frequency, and finally the impossibility of exceeding a certain limiting frequency, which is higher the smaller the current, are all most clearly explained by Simon's theory. The theory itself depends on the assumption that the product of the temperature and area of the negative crater is determinate for the drop in voltage which produces a given current in the arc.

The immense importance of the singing arc for wireless purposes was early recognised. Duddell and Simon indicated that the production of this type of pure sinusoidal electric waves would make tuning easy, and must solve the problem of electric wave-telephony.* Although it was not possible to make a practical application of the method so long as a frequency of only 30,000 or 40,000 per second was obtainable, this difficulty has also been overcome.

The investigations of Nussbaumer † and Mosler ‡ must next be noticed, though they belong in reality to spark telephony in that the singing arc is supplied by a trans-

* W. Duddell, British patent, No. 21,629, of 1900, "Complete Specification," p. 4, lines 24-29; H. Th. Simon, *E.T.Z.*, xxii., p. 513, 1901; also Simon and Reich, *Phys. Zeitschr.*, iii., p. 278, 1901, iv., p. 364, 1903; and Simon, *Phys. Zeitschr.*, iv., p. 737, 1903.

† Nussbaumer, *Phys. Zeitschr.*, v., p. 796, 1904, and *E.T.Z.*, xxv., p. 1096, 1904.

‡ Mosler, *E.T.Z.*, xxv., p. 1014, 1904, xxvi., p. 490, 1905.

former, and that the amplitude and frequency of the oscillations are controlled by a microphone.

The same is true of Eisenstein's proposal to make an inactive arc active when influenced by the sound waves. For this purpose the primary coil of a microphone trans-

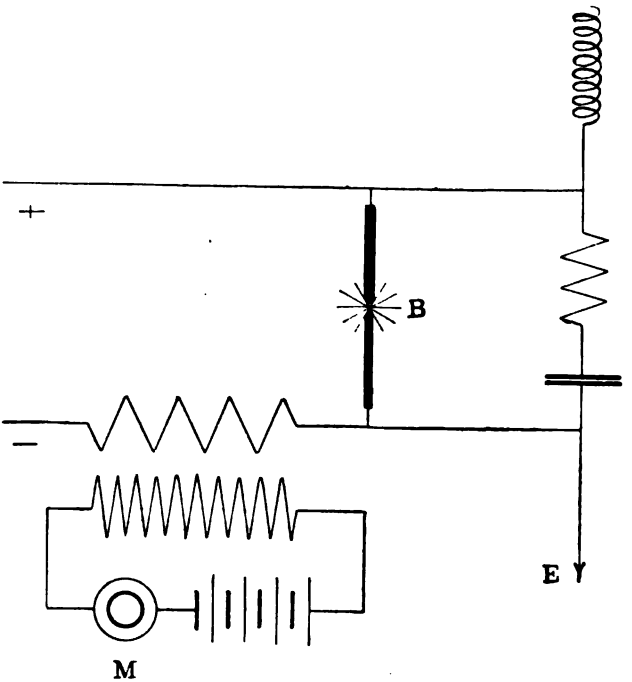

FIG. 114.
Koepsel's Method for the Transmission of Electric Waves which are Identical in Form with the Sound Waves.

mitter, with so great an inductance that the arc no longer sounded, was put in series with the oscillating circuit.*

If now one speaks into a microphone connected to a battery in series with the secondary coil, the inductance of

* S. Eisenstein, German patent, No. 166,678, of 8th July 1904; British patent, No. 26,696, of 1904 (7th December 1904).

the primary is reduced, and the arc sounds in sympathy with the voice. The oscillations thus produced are transformed to a high voltage and supply an aerial wire in which there is a spark gap.

The use of a spark gap in this system causes an alteration in the frequency, and the production of trains of damped waves following one another with great rapidity. Koepsel* has, however, devised another method by which

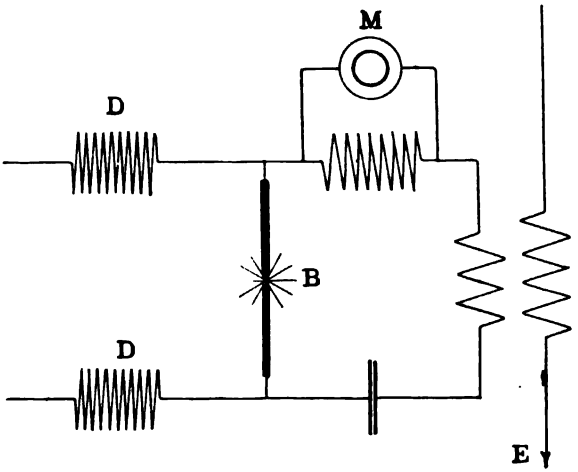

FIG. 115.
Campos' Transmitter.

the comparatively slow oscillations of the musical arc may be used directly for the excitation of the aerial wire without the necessity of the latter being excessively long.†

* Koepsel, *E.T.Z.*, xxv., p. 1107, 1904. His patent here noticed (K. 24,734, Class 21*a*, of 14th February 1903), which was published in the *Reichsanzeiger* of 13th May 1904, but was not completed owing to non-payment of the patent fee, was kindly lent me on 4th February 1907 by Dr A. Koepsel.

† For a frequency of 40,000 per second the length of the aerial would require to be $\lambda/4 = 1{,}875$ metres.

This device consists in the shortening of the aerial necessary for resonance by using a magnetic material or by constructing it in a coiled or zigzag form.*

The sound acts through a microphone, the current of which is superposed on the supply current of the arc, and thus directly or indirectly affects the aerial wire (see Fig. 114).

Unfortunately, for want of financial support, Dr Koepsel's laborious experiments came to no practical issue; as he himself expresses it, the modern commercial engineer is at best a crassly egotistical Mæcenas.

We must also notice here a transmitter designed by Campos, in which the microphone is in parallel with an inductance in the oscillating circuit, so that, on speaking into it, the variations in its resistance cause temporary corresponding alterations in the frequency of the oscillations (Fig. 115).

The Beginnings of Wave-Telephony.—It was only after the singing arc had been utilised for the purpose of producing electrical oscillatory currents that wave-telephony became practical. Quite recently three methods have been discovered by means of which the frequency of the arc vibrations may be increased sufficiently for this purpose, and these we shall consider before explaining their application to wireless telephony.

---

* The frequency of oscillation of the aerial may also be reduced by increase of capacity. For an arrangement of this sort see Fessenden's American patent, No. 706,737, of 29th May 1901, and German patent, No. 143,386, of 13th August 1902.

CHAPTER XIV.

THE POULSEN GENERATOR.

Poulsen.—Poulsen was the first to solve the problem of the production of relatively intense oscillations of high frequency by means of the Duddell phenomenon, by placing the arc in an atmosphere consisting of a gas of high thermal conductivity instead of in air.* Hydrogen, or a compound of hydrogen, was found to be the best. He also found that the apparatus works still better if the arc is between a cooled metallic electrode as anode and a solid carbon as cathode.†

---

* V. Poulsen, Danish patent, No. 5,590, of 15th December 1902, granted 2nd April 1903; American patent, No. 789,449, of 19th June 1903, granted 9th May 1905; German patent, No. 162,945, of 12th July 1903 (patent application, P. 15,041, Class 21*g*, published 20th April 1905); British patent, No. 15,599, of 1903, application dated 14th July 1903, completed 13th April 1904, granted 14th July 1904; French patent, No. 338,725, of 1st December 1903, granted 6th June 1904, and lecture at the Festsitzung der Electrotechnischen Vereins, 23rd October 1906 (*E.T.Z.*, xxvii., pp. 1029 and 1040, 1906), and lecture in the Queen's Hall, London, 27th November 1906 (*Engineering*, lxxxii., p. 734, 1907). See Appendix for Fessenden's patents on same subject.

A mercury arc, or, with high voltages, a vacuum tube, may be used (see Danish patent, No. 8,073, of 1904). It is interesting to note that Righi had already used a vacuum tube in 1901-2 in researches of the Duddell arc, and had found that one containing hydrogen gave the best results (see A. Righi, "Sui fenomeni acustici dei condensatori," *Memoria letta alla R. Accademia delle Scienze del l'Istituto di Bologna*, nella sessione del 25 Maggio 1902, Bologna, 1902, p. 8, line 14).

† Simon mentioned in his lecture at the Scientific Congress in Cassel that increased cooling of the arc or electrodes, and particularly of the cathode, must have an important influence on the discharge,

The electrodes used by Poulsen in his generator of undamped electrical oscillations are shown in Fig. 116. The copper anode, which luckily does not wear at all rapidly, was cooled by means of a current of water. The cathode consisted of a carbon cylinder of comparatively great diameter.

A transverse magnetic field is applied in order to keep the arc in the best position, which is at the top with its ends on the sharp edges of the electrodes.

In order to maintain the length of the arc constant, which is of great importance, the carbon electrode is slowly rotated on its axis, with a circumferential velocity of about

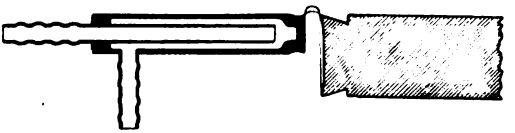

FIG. 116.
Poulsen's Arc Electrodes.

0.1 mm. per second. After the carbon has made one complete revolution it is necessary to put in a new one.

The arc is enclosed in a box with cooling arrangements,

---

but made no statement of results as he had then in hand a thorough investigation of the whole problem (see I. Stark, *Ann. d. Phys.*, xii., p. 673, 1903, and *Phys. Zeitschr.*, v., p. 264, 1904; also H. Ayrton, "The Electric Arc," London, 1902; Gustave Grandquist, "Ueber die Bedeutung des Warmeleitungsvermogens der Electroden beim elektrischen Lichtbogen," *Kgl. Ges. d. Wiss. zu Upsala*, 1902, and *Phys. Zeitschr.*, iv., p. 537, 1903; B. Monasch, "Der elektrische Lichtbogen," Berlin, 1904, p. 34; I. Stark and L. Cassuto, "Der Lichtbogen zwischen gekühlten Elektroden," *Phys. Zeitschr.*, v., p. 264, 1904.

The alternating current in the oscillating circuit loses its sinusoidal form in Poulsen's arrangement in consequence of the difference of the materials from which the electrodes are made.

Simon (*E.T.Z.*, xxviii., p. 317, 1907) considers that the action of Poulsen's arrangement depends entirely on want of symmetry of the electrodes even in the case of two electrodes of the same material in hydrogen (see also p. 181).

through which the gas is passed. Poulsen has found that ordinary lighting gas is very suitable. It should also be stated that in this gas, as in others, the activity of the arc, *i.e.*, its power of producing high frequency oscillations, depends on the current and on the length of the arc.

The arc only becomes active, with a water-cooled electrode and difference of potential of 220 volts, when the current is below 6 amperes; the limit for an electrode which

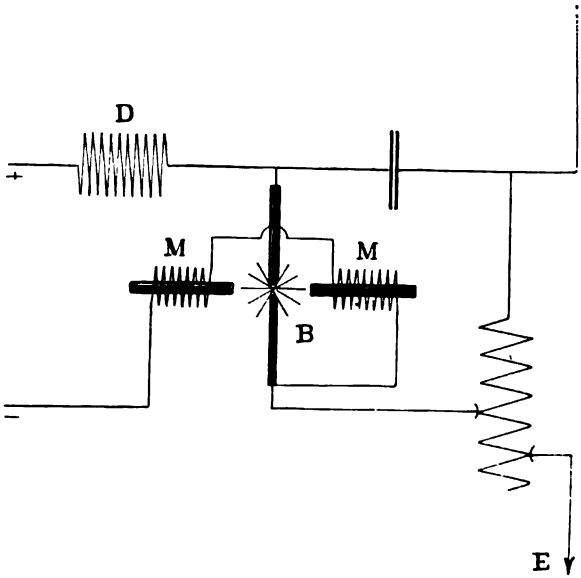

FIG. 117.
Poulsen's Arc with Magnetic Blast.

is not cooled being about 4 amperes. The frequency is supposed to be about 500,000 per second in this case. The arc must also be of a certain length, which Poulsen calls the "active length," though after the oscillations have commenced this may be somewhat reduced.* This active

* In his lecture in 1906 Poulsen showed clearly the influence of the length of the arc but only mentioned the strength of current in

length increases with the current and decreases with the frequency. If the critical current is exceeded, or the active length of arc not reached, the arc loses its property of exciting oscillations and becomes inactive.

Both of these limiting conditions may be conveniently controlled by the magnetic field used to fix the arc. Although a permanent magnet * may be used if necessary to fix the arc, Poulsen uses in his generator two large

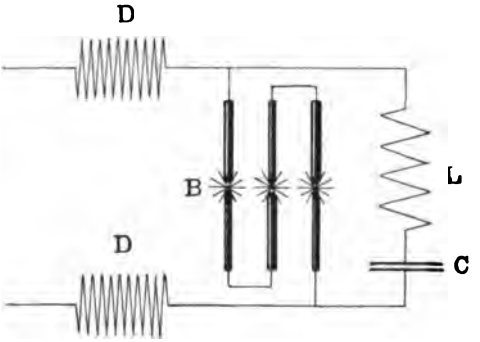

FIG. 118.
Shunt Circuit Oscillator with Arcs in Series.

electro-magnets in series with the supply current to the arc, which also serve as choking coils in the principal circuit † (see Fig. 117).

---

connection with the amount of energy of the oscillations. "The energy of the oscillations increases with the current in the arc, though only up to a certain point." Further information is given in the British and American patents—for instance, American patent, No. 789,449, p. 1, line 90. "Experiments with this apparatus show that as the intensity of the continuous current increases the amplitude of the alternate currents diminishes or collapses and will finally cease, but the reason is not at present known."

* Such a magnet is shown in the German patent (Fig. 11) and in the provisional British patent (Fig. 16), while in the first American and Danish patents there is no mention of a magnetic field at all.

† This arrangement occurs for the first time in the French patent of 1st December 1903 (Figs. 4-6).

This strong magnetic field has the advantage that it increases the voltage necessary to maintain any given length of arc, a 3-mm. arc requiring, for instance, 440 volts, and also that the arc remains active with considerably larger currents.

This application of a strong magnetic field to the widening of the active limits also produces, in the author's opinion, an essential change in the character of the discharge. The arc no longer sings freely, but executes forced vibrations, a fact which is only indirectly noticed by Poulsen, who remarks that the use of a strong electromagnet in series with the supply circuit generally enables one to obtain a more powerful oscillation in the condenser circuit.* The influence of the magnetic field is clearly shown in his wireless telegraphy experiments between Lyngby and Esbjerg (about 300 km.), in which the energy, originally amounting to only 100 watts with a supply current giving 700 watts (240 volts and 3 amperes), rose to 400 watts with an energy supply of 2,800 watts (240 volts and 11.7 amperes).

Multiple Arcs.—In order to increase the radiation still further, Poulsen uses several arcs in series in an atmosphere of hydrogen.† It should be noted that for a given supply voltage the radiated energy varies inversely as the frequency, *i.e.*, directly as the wave-length.

With this we come to the second method of producing high frequency oscillations by means of the singing arc.

---

* See British patent, p. 6, line 51, *et seq.*, "An essentially more useful effect can be obtained by placing the conductor or the arc in a magnetic field, the lines of force of which are perpendicular or parallel to the conductor."

† The same end may be attained by increasing the pressure of the hydrogen. (See also R. A. Fessenden, American patent, No. 706,741, of 5th November 1901, and S. Eisenstein, patent application E. 10,087, Class 21*a*, received 1st June 1904 (refused).)

CHAPTER XV.

MULTIPLE ARCS IN AIR.

EXPERIMENT has shown that high frequency oscillations may be produced by the use of several arcs in series burning in air (Fig. 118). An arrangement like this, in which solid carbons are used, is shown in Duddell's patent,* and was given also by Campos and Mosler, although it does not appear to have been used for the production of high frequency oscillations until quite recently.†

Campos used, for instance, in one of his carefully measured experiments, ten arcs in series. The energy obtainable in this manner is, however, comparatively small,‡ though it may be somewhat increased by the use of cooled metal electrode as positive. This method has been thoroughly developed by the Gesellschaft für drahtlose Telegraphie in Berlin. Fig.

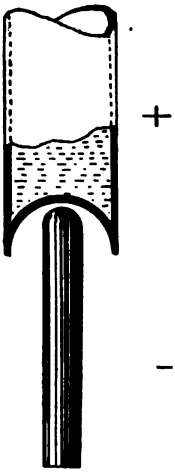

FIG. 119.
Vertical Water-Cooled Arc.

* "Complete Specification," p. 3, lines 51, 52. See "Die Schwachstromtechnik in Einzeldarstellungen," vol. ii.; D. Mazzotto, "Drahtlose Telegraphie u. Telephony," p. 278, or English edition of same.

† H. Mosler, *E.T.Z.*, xxv., p. 1014, 1904.

‡ See W. Hahnemann, *E.T.Z.*, xxvii., p. 1089, 1906, and xxviii., p. 353, 1907. The last reference is to a case in which the energy was increased from 20 to 100 watts by using hydrogen.

119 shows the construction.* The carbon electrode reaches into the concave end of the copper vessel filled with water, which forms the positive electrode. The regulation of an arc of this type may be easily achieved if the insulated carbons be attached to a piece of wood which may be turned about a vertical axis. The copper electrodes are placed above the carbons. The arcs are next individually adjusted so that by the motion of the wooden support they may be simultaneously struck and regulated. Since the wasting of the carbon cathode is very slow when used with this form of anode, it is only necessary to turn the support very slightly from time to time in order to maintain the proper length of arc for the production of oscillatory currents.

FIG. 120.
Arcs in Series.

With a supply voltage of 220 volts, six arcs may be used in series, and so on in the same proportion.

Fig. 120 shows a set of six arcs constructed by the author for experimental purposes in which the arcs may be regulated either separately or simultaneously.

As in the case of the Duddell phenomenon, there is a critical value of the current beyond which no oscillations

* The dissymmetry of the arc in the Poulsen generator holds also in this case. (See also H. Th. Simon, *E.T.Z.*, xxviii., p. 317, 1907). See patent application G. 23,718, Class 21*a*, of 6th October 1906.

are excited.* The limit for a supply voltage of 220 volts, and a frequency of 500,000, is about 5 amperes.

In the third method of this type metal electrodes are used with a high voltage but small current arc.† We have already noticed this system on p. 154.

The Author's Experiments on Limit of Frequency.—The author has investigated and developed this method.

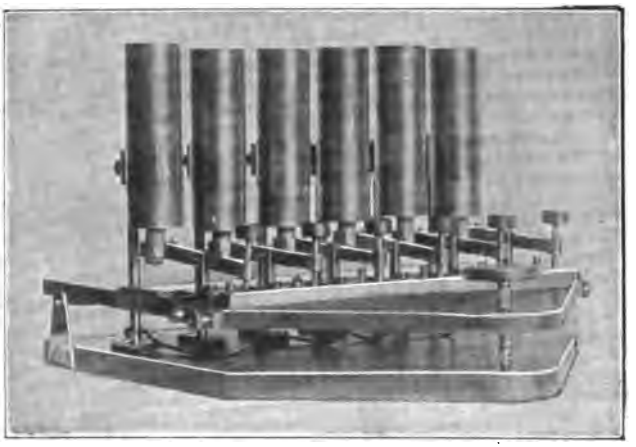

FIG. 120A.
Adjustable Battery of Arcs.

The experiments were based on the fact that the critical current of a singing arc is greater, the greater the capacity of the condenser in the jig circuit. Oscillations would, for instance, still be produced with a current of 20 amperes at 220 volts if the capacity were about 150 microfarads.

* This phenomenon is the basis of an apparatus used by the Gesellschaft für drahtlose Telegraphie of Berlin, for testing arc oscillators (Patent G. 23,994, Class 21*a*, of 3rd December 1906).

† See also B. Monasch, Patent M. 30,884, Class 21*a*, of 27th October 1906.

The author concluded from this consideration that, since high frequencies necessitate small capacities, only small currents can be used in their production. As, however, it

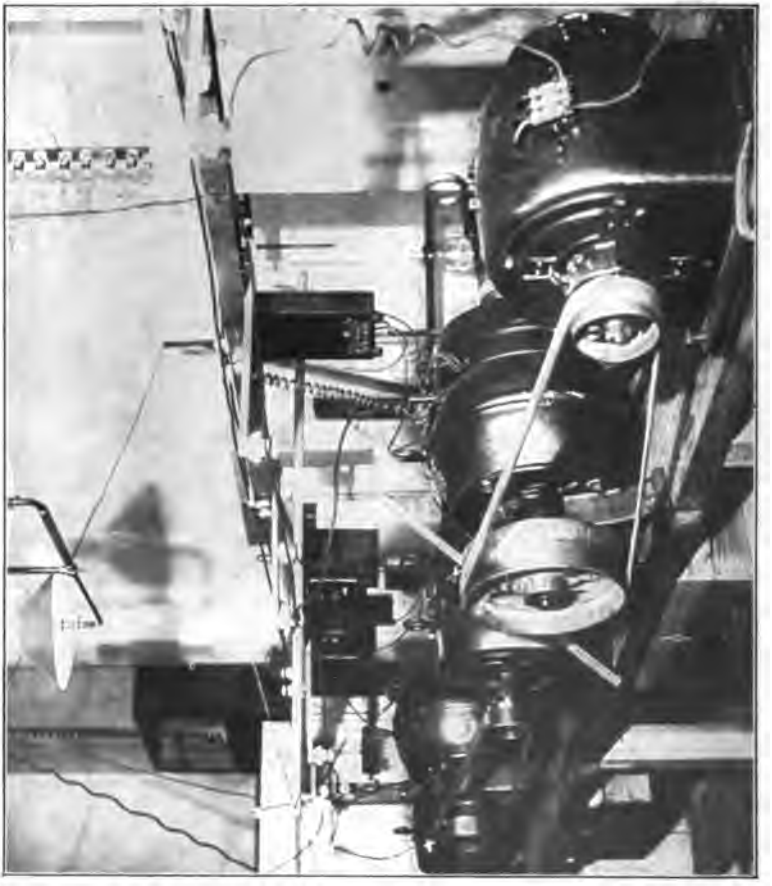

FIG. 121.—High-Tension D.C. Arc Plant.

is under ordinary conditions impossible to maintain a small current arc by connection to a central station supply, and also because even if this could be satisfactorily done, the energy would be too small for practical purposes, the

author decided to employ a high tension arc. The continuous current required for this purpose was generated by several motor-driven dynamos in series; each of these was of 2 kilowatt output, and the total voltage attained was 2,500 volts. A photograph of the apparatus is shown in Fig. 121.

A coil of high inductance and a variable glow-lamp resistance of from 1,000 to 16,000 ohms were inserted in the supply circuit to the arc.

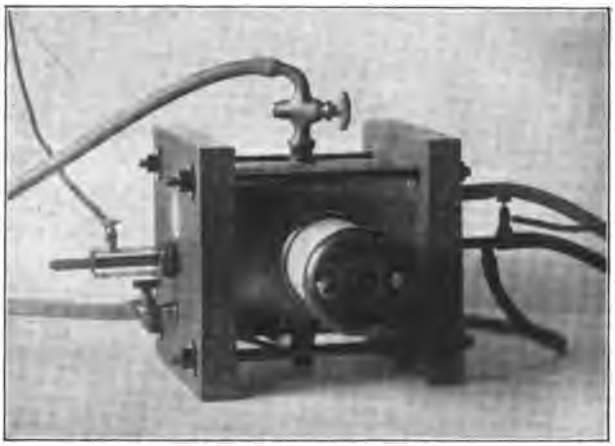

FIG. 122.
Arc enclosed in Gas Chamber.

At first solid carbons were used, but these were shortly replaced by aluminium rods or tubes. Later on a copper rod was employed as anode, and a slowly rotating sharp-cornered aluminium rod as cathode. The length of the arc was usually only a fraction of a millimetre.

The energy may as usual be increased by cooling the electrodes or applying a magnetic field. The disadvantage common to the apparatuses used by Poulsen and by the Telefunken Company, that the burning away of the elec-

FIG. 122A.

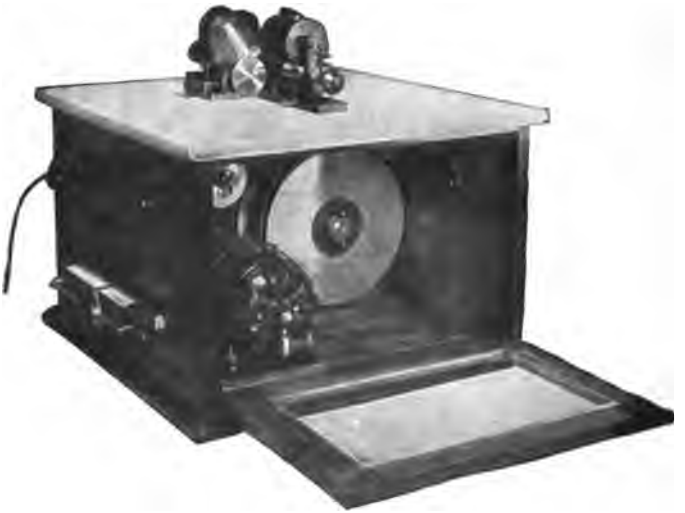

FIG. 122B.

Ruhmer's Moving-Wire-Electrode Arc Apparatus.

trodes causes a variation in the frequency, may be overcome by a simple method of construction, which, however, cannot be described until the completion of certain patents.*

* Under certain conditions good results are also obtained by use of a vacuum tube as discharger.

CHAPTER XVI.

APPLICATIONS OF THE ARC TO TELEPHONY.

HAVING described the three most important methods by which high frequency currents may be produced,* we must now turn to the application of these arc generators to the purpose of transmitters in electric wireless telephony.

The following investigation shows clearly the method of influencing the supply current to the arc.

The Author's H.F. Current Generator.—The author's first successful experiments of this kind were carried out in the summer of 1906, and were described in a communication, dated 23rd October 1906, to the members of the International Conference on Wireless Telegraphy, at that time sitting in Berlin, from which the following extracts are taken :—

"A musical arc in an atmosphere of hydrogen, without a magnetic blast, was used as generator, the supply current being at 220 volts (see Fig. 122). The oscillating circuit consisted of a condenser of about 0.02 microfarad made up of seven Leyden jars, a variable inductance, and the primary of a Tesla transformer. By careful adjustment of the inductance (tuning) a quiet high tension arc of several centimetres length could be maintained between the secondary terminals of the transformer. On observation

* For similar methods see patents Class 21*a*, B. 43,661, of 17th July 1906, G. 23,377, of 21st July 1906, and G. 23,391, of 25th July 1906; also S. G. Brown, "On a Method of producing Continuous High-Frequency Electric Oscillations," *The Electrician*, lviii., p. 201, 1906.

with a rotating mirror this arc appeared as a continuous ribbon, like a constant current arc, for the oscillations, which numbered about 300,000 per second, were far too rapid to be distinguished individually. In like manner a cathode ray oscillograph showed two graduated luminous surfaces reaching to equal distances on opposite sides of the zero line. It may be noted that the vacuum tube oscillograph provides a convenient method of testing the tuning of the circuits, and also shows very clearly, by the

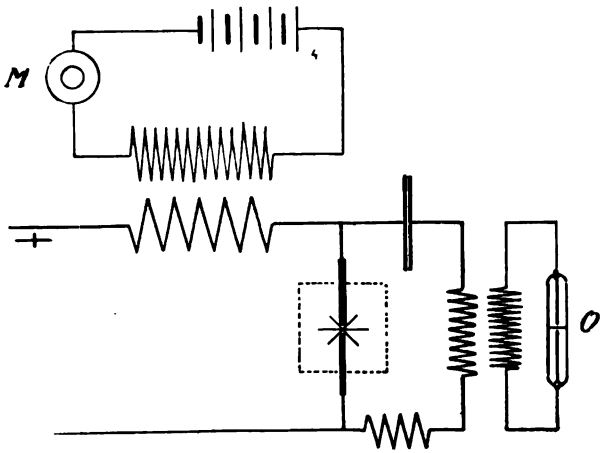

FIG. 123.
Ruhmer's Arc Generator.

amplitude of the motion of the cathode ray, the effects of varying the distance between the electrodes or the strength of current.

"An attempt was made to control this wave generator in the way that a speaking arc may be controlled. For this purpose a transformer was substituted for the choking coil in the supply circuit, and had its secondary connected to a microphone and battery (Fig. 123). The attempt was completely successful, for on speaking into the microphone

the oscillographic tube showed in a rotating mirror a series of bands corresponding to the sound waves, and no longer a uniform ribbon."

Fig. 124, which is drawn from a very weak negative, is a cathode ray picture of the vowel *o* as seen in the rotating mirror.

If the high tension arc described above be supplied with this high frequency current it repeats every word spoken into microphone even more clearly than an ordinary singing

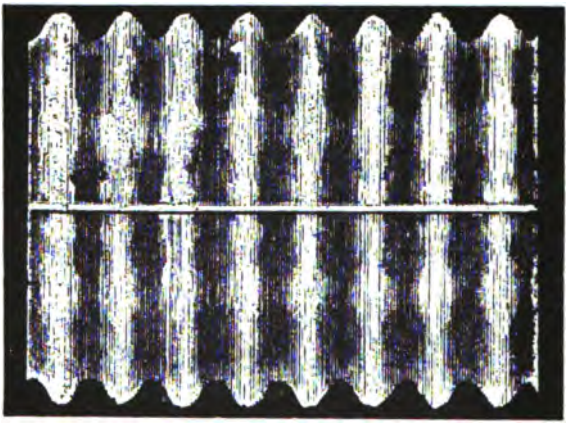

FIG. 124.
Cathode Ray Oscillogram of Vowel O as Transmitted by Ruhmer's Apparatus.

arc would under similar conditions. From this experiment there was only one step to the transmission of speech by electrical waves.

The transmitting apparatus is shown in Fig. 125, and the receiver in Fig. 126. A microphonic contact was at first used as detector, but this was soon displaced by an electrolytic cell which worked better.

These experiments, though only carried out in the laboratory, gave astonishingly good results. With aerial wires only 1.5 m. long speech was transmitted loudly and clearly over a distance of 30 metres.

There is no doubt that by the use of longer aerial wires speech could be transmitted over several kilometres.

FIG. 125.
Ruhmer's Transmitter.

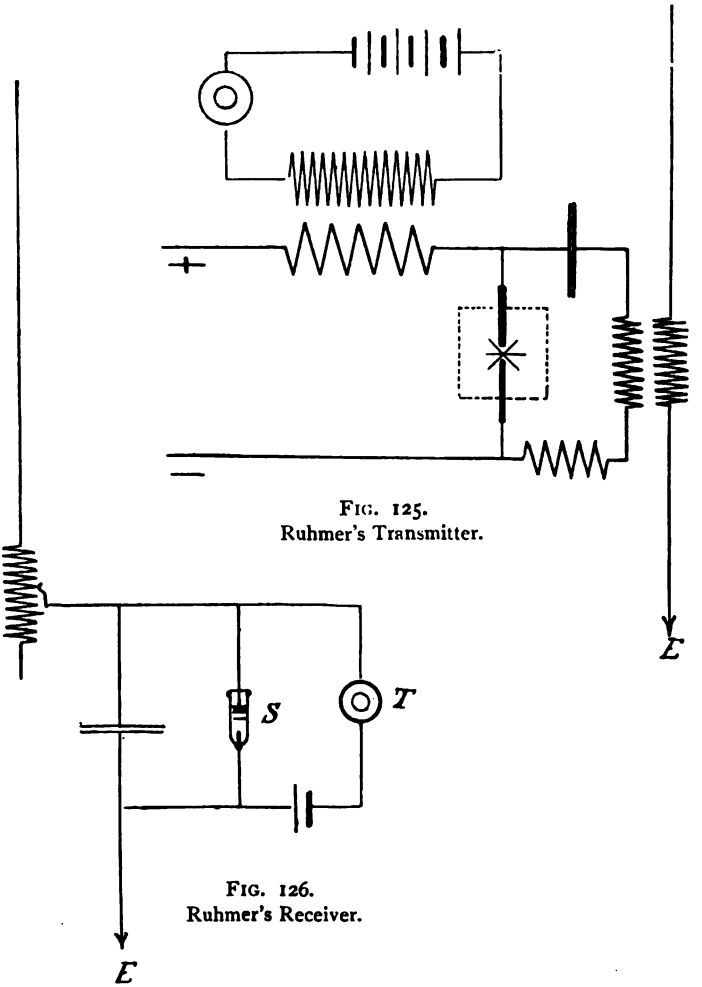

FIG. 126.
Ruhmer's Receiver.

I hope to be able to report on such an experiment immediately.

This experiment was carried out in December 1906,

between two dwelling houses in Berlin, at a distance of about 500 metres from one another. The supply voltage for the arcs was 440 volts, a high tension paraffin condenser of about 0.031 microfarad was used in the jig circuit. The length of aerial wire above the roof was in each case about 20 metres. The transmission of speech was perfect. Of course the microphone current may be made to control the field magnet windings of the supply dynamo, instead of acting directly on the supply current, if desired, as we have seen in the cases of the singing arc and the high frequency alternator.

An attempt to control the arc by the use of a manometric capsule on the gas supply to the enclosed chamber met with little success.

Better results were obtained by microphonic control of a blast electro-magnet, which was either in the main supply circuit, or in an independent one.

Instead of controlling the supply current directly, we may, of course, use any of the methods previously described, whether they consist in an alteration of the intensity or frequency of the radiation. In this connection we may notice particularly Campos' method of placing the microphone parallel to the inductance of the oscillating circuit, Fessenden's system of making it act directly on the aerial wire, and finally the method of altering the strength of the coupling between the closed and open oscillating circuits. We may also cause the sound waves to render the arc alternately active and inactive, a method which the author has tried over short distances with success, and which has enabled him to devise a simple and workmanlike method which leaves little to be desired.

Further data on this subject must be looked for in the technical journals of recent date.

The Nauen Experiments. — The Gesellschaft für drahtlose Telegraphie carried out in December 1906 some similar experiments with a multiple arc transmitter.

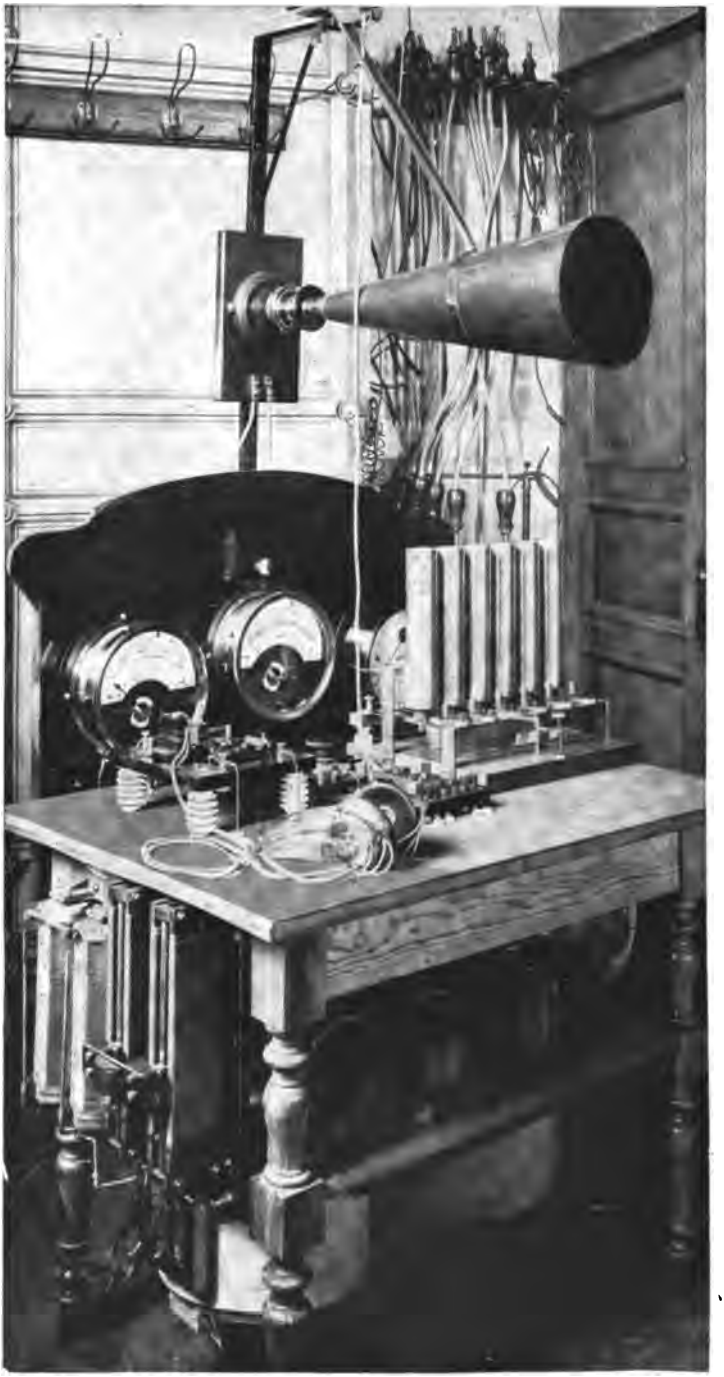

FIG. 127.—Complete Wireless Telephone Apparatus.

Though details have not been published, it appears from the notices in newspapers that the microphone current was superposed on the oscillations in the aerial wire. An electrolytic cell was used as receiver.

A description of the results of an experiment on 14th December, between the Company's Berlin laboratory and their station at Nauen, was given by Sydow at the meeting of the Berlin Electrotechnical Society on 18th December 1906.*

This experiment, however, does not, in the author's opinion, give satisfactory information as to the capabilities of the system, since, as was mentioned in Sydow's paper, the stations were directly connected by a telephone wire, along which the waves may have been propagated.

More certain results would be obtained from an experiment in less favourable circumstances—for instance, across the sea.

Fig. 127 shows the first complete sending and receiving apparatus constructed by the above-mentioned Company.†

On the right stands the six-fold arc generator. The regulating resistance is at the left end, and the choking coils under the table. The microphone, fitted with a funnel-shaped mouthpiece, is placed above.

The receiving apparatus is placed on the left side of the table, and consists of the cell, the telephone, and a coil which serves to tune the circuit to the aerial. Instruments for measuring the currents complete the outfit. The switch for changing over from sending to receiving is placed on the middle of the table.

New Detectors.—To conclude this section we may mention one or two detectors which have not yet been applied to wireless telephony, but which appear to be very suitable for the purpose. They are Hornemann's hot

* *E.T.Z.*, xxvii., p. 1211, 1906.

† See *Technische Rundschau*, xiii., p. 205, 1907.

oxide coherer, and De Forest's audion and mercury vapour detector, details of which may be found in the papers referred to at the foot of the page.*

Coupling.—In all cases it is best to use as weak a coupling as possible in the receiving apparatus between the oscillating circuit and the aerial wire in order to obtain a distinct transmission of speech. A strong coupling gives a louder sound, but on account of the greater damping the purity of the articulation is lost and the sounds become unintelligible.

---

* *Ann. d. Phys.*, xiv., p. 182, 1904; paper read before the American Institute of Electrical Engineers on 20th October 1906, *Proc. Amer. Inst. E.E.*, xxv., pp. 219-247, 1906; *Electrical World*, xlviii., p. 1107, 1906; *The Electrician*, lviii., p. 216, 1906; see also J. A. Fleming, *Phil. Mag.*, May 1906; British patent, No. 24,850, of 1904, and American patent, No. 803,684, of 1905; and Tissot, *Journ. d. Phys.*, January 1907, and *The Electrician*, lviii., p. 729, 1907; *Electrical World*, xlviii., p. 1186, 1906; *Eclair. Electr.*, l., p. 144, 1907.

Further attempts:—H. Th. Simon, "Telegraphonic Receiver," German patent, No. 147,802, of 1st March 1903, and R. A. Fessenden, "Heterodyne Receiver," *Zeitschr. f. Schwachstromtechn.*, i., p. 116, 1907. See Appendix.

CHAPTER XVII.

THE DUDDELL PHENOMENON.

WE have now described the two essentially different methods of producing undamped electrical currents of high frequency. In the one a high frequency alternator is used, and in the other a singing arc. In the distortion of the current curve due to the use of cooled metallic electrodes in the Poulsen and Telefunken generators, both types produce a nearly sinusoidal current which is, of course, the best for the purpose of resonance.

We shall now describe some similar phenomena in which high frequency alternating currents are used, though they are no longer even approximately sinusoidal. These may, however, be used for wireless telegraphy and telephony, and give a considerably larger amount of energy in the oscillating circuit.*

The Phenomena Intermediate between the Stable Arc and the Spark.—Let us commence with the singing arc in our attempt to deduce a definite and comprehensive explanation of the mass of contradictory views, observations, and explanations which have been published on the subject of arc generators.

If, in an arrangement of this type, the supply current is gradually decreased by increase of the series resistance, there comes a time when the amplitude of the oscillation in the condenser circuit becomes so great that during the

* Hahnemann's view (*E.T.Z.*, xxviii., p. 353, 1907), that the methods about to be described are not suitable for wireless telephony, appears to the author to be incorrect.

half period while charging is taking place in the shunt circuit, the current in the arc falls to zero.

This case is shown in Figs. 128 and 129, which are from oscillograms which Mr Duddell has kindly lent me (see footnote, p. 145). We see from these that even near

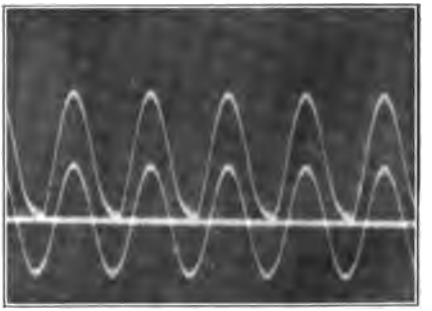

FIG. 128.

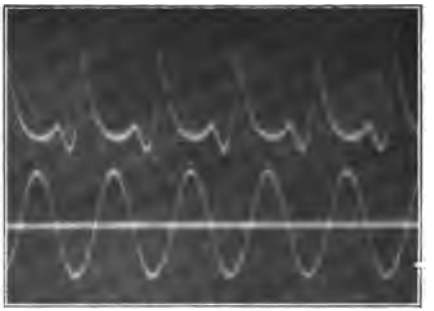

FIG. 129.

The Limits of the Duddell Phenomenon.

the limit of the Duddell phenomenon the current in the oscillating circuit is still approximately sinusoidal.

When the supply current is still further decreased the amplitude of the oscillation increases, and the current in the arc no longer merely touches the zero line but actually

remains at this value for some time, so that on the return swing of the current the arc is struck afresh, and the slower the electricity flows from the source of supply the longer does the capacity take to reach the voltage necessary before this occurs.*

As we have seen in the theoretical discussion on p. 125, the time the arc takes to strike depends on the resistance

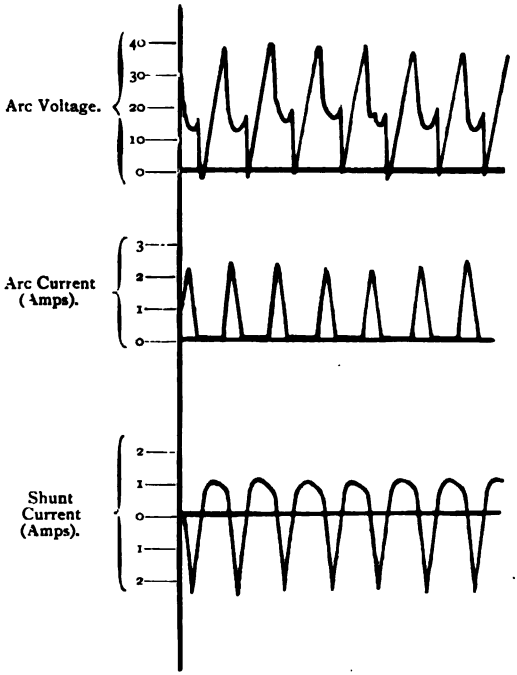

FIG. 130.
Arc giving Forced Vibrations.

and inductance of the supply circuit. The period of the oscillating circuit in this case depends not only on the

* The same happens if too much energy is forced into the oscillating circuit of Duddell's arrangement (see also W. Hahnemann, *E.T.Z.*, xxvii., p. 1090, 1906). The gap between the electrodes must in this case be only a fraction of a millimetre.

constants of the circuit but also on the magnitude of the supply current, and the phenomenon may therefore be called an imperfect or impure Duddell effect.

The current and voltage curves for this case are shown in Fig. 130. It will be seen that the current in the oscillating circuit no longer forms a sine curve.

A singing arc which should have, from its electrical dimensions, a frequency that would give a musical note, gives under these conditions merely a hissing or screeching noise.

One may also deduce this result graphically from Fig. 110 by displacing the point defining the conditions of supply in the direction of less current. As soon as the "resistance line" drawn through the point E becomes a tangent to the characteristic, or more exactly to the diminishing current side of the hysteresis curve at the point considered, the limit of stability of the arc is reached and the arc goes out and remains extinguished until the voltage has risen so much that it strikes afresh.*

We might be inclined to conclude from this explanation that the determining factors are the same in both the pure and impure Duddell phenomena; this is, however, not the case.

The phenomenon we are now considering is in fact a much more general one, being in reality a form of the ordinary spark discharge in which a series of damped wave trains follow one another with great rapidity, but in which the sparking rate is in no way directly related to the frequency of the oscillations produced at each spark. In this impure Duddell phenomenon the second period of the oscillatory discharge does not coincide with the second period of the current in the arc, and therefore there is no continuity in the succession of waves produced.

From this more general standpoint we see that the impure Duddell phenomenon consists in a succession of partial discharges following one another in trains.

---

* A. Blondel, *Comptes Rendus*, cxl., p. 1680, 1905.

The conditions for the existence of this process are quite different from those for the singing arc. In particular we note that energy passes in this case into the condenser of the oscillating circuit while the arc is extinguished, a circumstance not taken account of in Duddell's condition that dE/dI should be negative. As a matter of fact this condition does not come into consideration at all in phenomena of this kind, as Maisel has shown by both theoretical and experimental researches.*

The nature of the electrodes plays an essentially different part from that which it does in the singing arc, and has no effect on the frequency of the oscillations excited by the intermittent arc.

The above is the author's explanation of the observations, mentioned on p. 146 as being contradictory to the theory of the singing arc, on the appearance in the oscillating circuit of oscillations which are not sinusoidal,† and finally the establishment of the unsuitability of the Thomson formula for calculating the frequency, simply because this formula is in reality applicable to the impure Duddell phenomenon, which, in spite of its resemblance to the singing arc, is essentially different in principle.‡

The possibility of substituting a mercury lamp, in which the quantity $dE/dI = O$, as Weintraub has shown, with slow alterations of current, for the arc, is also intelligible.§

With the continuous current voltages usually available (from 110 to 550 volts) special means must be employed to render the cathode again active, since mercury vapour rapidly loses its conductivity.||

---

* S. Maisel, *loc. cit.*

† Corbino, *loc. cit.*

‡ Ascoli and Manzetti, *loc. cit.*, and A. Masini, *Elettricista*, xi., p. 233, 1902; also *Eclair. Electr.*, xxxiii., p. 310, 1902.

§ See, for instance, Valbreuze, *Eclair. Electr.*, xxxvi., p. 81, 1903; *E.T.Z.*, xxiv., p. 831, 1903.

|| Warming the cathode or adding a secondary arc are instances of ways of accomplishing this (Weintraub). See German patent,

The true *rôle* of the arc in this type of apparatus is still more evident when a high tension direct current is used. Simon's researches, mentioned on pp. 125-128, were made with the purpose of producing a continuous undamped oscillation from a series of separate impulses.*

Simon did not succeed, as we have seen, but only obtained a rapid succession of trains of damped waves.

If the realisation of the necessary conditions offers great difficulties in a mercury vapour arc, it is clear that with an ordinary air gap the difficulty is even greater, since all the hindrances occur in a higher degree.

Elihu Thomson's American patent, No. 500,630 (1892), which has been so frequently, and, in the author's opinion, erroneously, quoted as the precursor of the singing arc, belongs to this group.† Fig. 131 is taken from the patent specification.

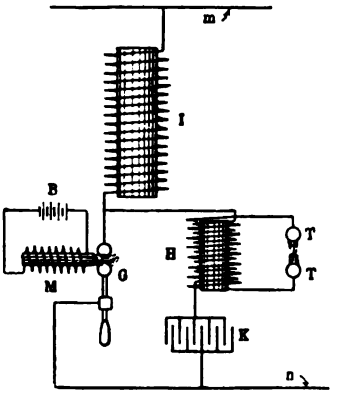

FIG. 131.
E. Thomson's High Frequency Generator.

It is clearly obvious from both the text and scope of the patent claims that in Thomson's arrangement a spark gap, and not a continuously burning arc, is used. The

No. 173,396, of 27th September 1904, in which a similar arrangement of the author's is shown.

* See Cooper Hewitt's American patents, Nos. 780,999 and 781,000, both of 25th April 1902, and No. 781,603, of 24th September 1902, all three granted on 31st January 1905; *Electrical Review*, xlii., p. 264, 1903; *Electrical World*, xli., p. 326, 1903. Cooper Hewitt gives 3,500 volts as a suitable voltage.

H. Th. Simon and M. Reich, *Phys. Zeitschr.*, iv., p. 364, 1903, and H. Th. Simon, *Phys. Zeitschr.*, iv., p. 737, 1903.

† Application dated 18th July 1892, granted 4th July 1893. See also Elihu Thomson, *The Electrician*, xlvi., p. 477, 1901, lviii., p. 542,

electro-magnet, shown in Fig. 131, which, according to Thomson, is otherwise quite unnecessary* for satisfactory working, serves exactly the purpose of preventing the series of discharges becoming an arc.

Hence there can hardly be a doubt that fundamental idea of the patent deals with a disruptive discharge. Whether Thomson in these experiments really obtained a succession of single impulses, or, which appears much more likely, a series of damped wave trains, must be left undecided. It is also not impossible that Thomson may have actually observed the pure Duddell phenomenon, in which case, however, he did not recognise the differences in action under different conditions, and only described one of the possible processes, which happened to be one the principle of which is different from that of the singing arc.

The difficulties which we have noticed that arise in attempting to maintain the necessary conditions for a disruptive discharge may be partially overcome by special artifices as Simon has shown.†

1907; *Electrical Review* (London), lix., p. 986, 1906; *E.T.Z.*, xxviii., pp. 304, 305, 1907; R. A. Fessenden, *The Electrician*, lviii., pp. 675 and 710, 1907. Fessenden, in his American patent, No. 730,753 (application 9th April 1903, granted 9th July 1903), expresses an exactly similar view of the Thomson arrangement as that given above by the author (see p. 2, lines 86-88)—"In the Thomson patent the oscillation frequency is identical with the discharge frequency." His standpoint is all the less comprehensible as he proceeds to identify the Thomson with the Duddell phenomenon. Further, "The Arc in Wireless Telegraphy," *The Electrician*, lviii., p. 374, 1906; and J. A. Fleming, *The Electrician*, lviii., p. 733, 1907; also L. H. Walter, "The Arc and Spark in Wireless Telegraphy," *Electrical Engineering*, 7th February 1907.

* See American patent, No. 500,630, p. 1, lines 73, 74—"At M is represented a powerful magnet which is not always, however, necessary, but the purpose of which is to break any arc between the balls at G. It may sometimes be replaced by an air jet;" and *The Electrician*, li., p. 542, 1907—"Neither was the dying spark suddenly blown out by a magnet or air blast, because in the course of my experiments I found that neither of these adjuncts was necessary."

† H. Th. Simon, *Phys. Zeitschr.*, iv., pp. 372 and 740, 1903.

One of these methods consists in causing so great a transference of energy from the oscillating circuit to the aerial wire at each discharge that the jig is very suddenly damped out, and the air gap returns very rapidly to its non-conducting state.

Unsymmetrical Electrodes.—A still more simple and certain method of attaining the same end is to use unsymmetrical spark gaps which act as valves, since they require a greater voltage in the one direction than in the other,* if one arranges the voltage so that the discharge of the capacity occurs at the lower voltage, and hence the voltage of the next half wave is not sufficient to cause a new spark. The use of these unsymmetrical spark gaps has been very frequently suggested,† and has been carried out by Simon.

Righi, for instance, used, in his experiments in 1901, a Geissler tube which had a flat cathode and a pointed anode as spark gap (see p. 154). The current curves which he obtained by means of a Braun's oscillograph show clearly that he actually obtained a series of single impulses, which followed each other in the way to be expected from theory on consideration of the constants of the supply circuit, and of the oscillating circuit.

It appears not impossible that a dissymmetry of this kind may also arise through the heating of one electrode, and the cooling of the other. Simon's explanation of the action of Poulsen's generator depends on this hypothesis,‡ which, however, is not in agreement with the author's results described below.

---

* A valve may also be put in series with the spark gap (see for instance A. Blondel, British patent, No. 15,527, of 1902, p. 5, lines 17, 18; also H. Th. Simon, *E.T.Z.*, xxviii., p. 317, 1907).

† R. A. Fessenden, American patent, No. 706,741, application 5th November 1901, granted 12th August 1902; A. Blondel, British patent, No. 15,527, of 1902, applied for 11th July 1902, completed 11th April 1903, granted 11th July 1903, p. 5, lines 17 and 38, 39; H. Th. Simon, *loc. cit.*, and German patent, No. 156,364, of 26th March 1903.

‡ H. Th. Simon, *E.T.Z.*, xxviii., p. 317, 1907.

A very large number of proposals for the control by sound waves of a disruptive discharge transmitter are described in Blondel's British patent, No. 15,527, of 1902.*

We must also notice here the difference between the process employed in this system of wireless telephony and the Duddell phenomenon, thus (p. 5, lines 27-30), "It may be noticed that the appearance of Fig. 2 is analogous to that of the well-known arrangement and patent of Duddell, No. 21,629, of 1900, on the musical arc: *but an essential difference is the employment of a disruptive discharger instead of an arc.*"

In the methods so far described for the production of undamped electrical oscillation by means of an arc or spark we have dealt with a phenomenon which only occurs under certain definite conditions in regard to the constants of the coupled circuits. In a certain sense the capacity plays the most important part in the action. Since the choking coil in the supply leads allows only slow variations in the supply current to take place, the charging of the condenser takes energy from the arc or spark gap, so that the current is considerably diminished (Duddell phenomenon), falling under certain circumstances momentarily to zero (limit of the Duddell phenomenon), or remaining at zero until the voltage across the gap has again risen sufficiently to cause a discharge (impure Duddell phenomenon, disruptive discharge process).

---

* See also A. Blondel, German patent, No. 160,880, of 17th August 1902.

CHAPTER XVIII.

FORCED VIBRATIONS.

IN conclusion we shall describe still another group of methods in which, unlike those previously mentioned, the arc itself must be considered as the actual generator, and in which the oscillations in the shunt circuit are merely forced.

Forced Vibrations.—This process will be most easily understood if an apparatus is considered in which the discharge gap is supplied with alternating and not direct current. Clearly in this case we shall have the greatest oscillations in the shunt circuit when its natural period is the same as that of the supply current, *i.e.*, when there is revibration (resonance) between the impressed and free vibrations. An arrangement of this kind would have no practical value if it were necessary to produce the high frequency supply current mechanically—by means of an alternator, for instance—since the secondary circuit would then be unnecessary. These variations or interruptions of the direct current supply may, however, be caused in a very simple manner by the application of a magnetic or air blast to the spark gap.

De la Rive has observed* that an otherwise quietly burning direct current arc, when placed in a magnetic field gives out a loud noise, "like the hissing of the steam blown off from a locomotive."

* De la Rive, *Pogg. Ann.*, lxxvi., p. 281, 1849.

This observation indicates that relatively rapid oscillations are taking place in the arc, and, in fact, these may become so great that the arc is extinguished.

This rapid succession of extinctions and strikings of the arc in a magnetic field has been since observed by other experimenters. Blondel (1893), for instance, gives 3,000 to 4,000, and Abraham (1899) as much as 100,000 per second.

Fitzgerald suggested that by such a rapid succession of interruptions of an arc it might be possible to produce high

FIG. 132.
Ruhmer's Arc Interrupter.

frequency currents. This is particularly interesting, since it was from this point of view that Duddell was investigating the influence of a magnetic field on the arc before his discovery of the musical arc. Since, however, the interruptions were too irregular no result was obtained.

The author has found that the regularity of the interruptions may be much increased if a parallel circuit, whose natural period is the same as that of the action in the supply circuit, is connected to an arc controlled by a magnetic or

air blast.* Still more satisfactory results were obtained when the action of the blast was in time with the oscillations, a condition most easily attained by putting the magnet in series with the arc. We have thus to do with an arrangement which is, to say the least, very like that used by Poulsen in his arc generator (see Fig. 117).

The Arc Interrupter.—The author's arc interrupter, invented in 1903, depends on this principle (see Figs. 132 and 133); it was shown in the Exhibition of Electrical Novelties in Berlin † (22nd to 27th November 1904), and described in the *Electrotechnische Zeitschrift*, xxvi., pp. 382, 383.

The author clearly indicated the importance of this apparatus as a generator of high frequency currents at a demonstration before the Leipsic Electrotechnical Society, on 12th January 1905.‡

Since the supply voltage controls the speed of increase of the current, and the strength of the magnetic blast the

* H. Mosler later described a similar arrangement, and noticed that resonance must occur between the electro-mechanically excited oscillations of the arc and the current in the parallel circuit (*E.T.Z.*, xxviii., pp. 142 and 304, 1907).

† At this Exhibition this apparatus was shown both as interrupter for a 30 cm. induction coil (the primary winding of which in series with a condenser formed the oscillating circuit), and also as a generator of high frequency alternating currents.

‡ See *E.T.Z.*, xxvi., p. 383, section 1 below: "To show that this interrupter serves also for the production of high frequency currents an impedance coil was supplied from it. The rate of interruption was in this case about 20,000 per second, but could, however, be increased by alteration of the natural period of the oscillating circuit to 400,000 per second, as was shown by a cinematographic record. *By this means the hitherto insoluble problem of the production of continuous oscillations of high frequency has been solved in a very simple manner.*" See also *Mechaniker*, xiii., p. 13, 1905; A. Prasch, "Die Fortschritte auf dem Gebiete der drahtlosen Telegraphie," iv., pp. 178 and 266, 1906; further, A. Righi and B. Dessau, "Die Telegraphie ohne Draht," 2 auflage, pp. 405, 406, 1907.

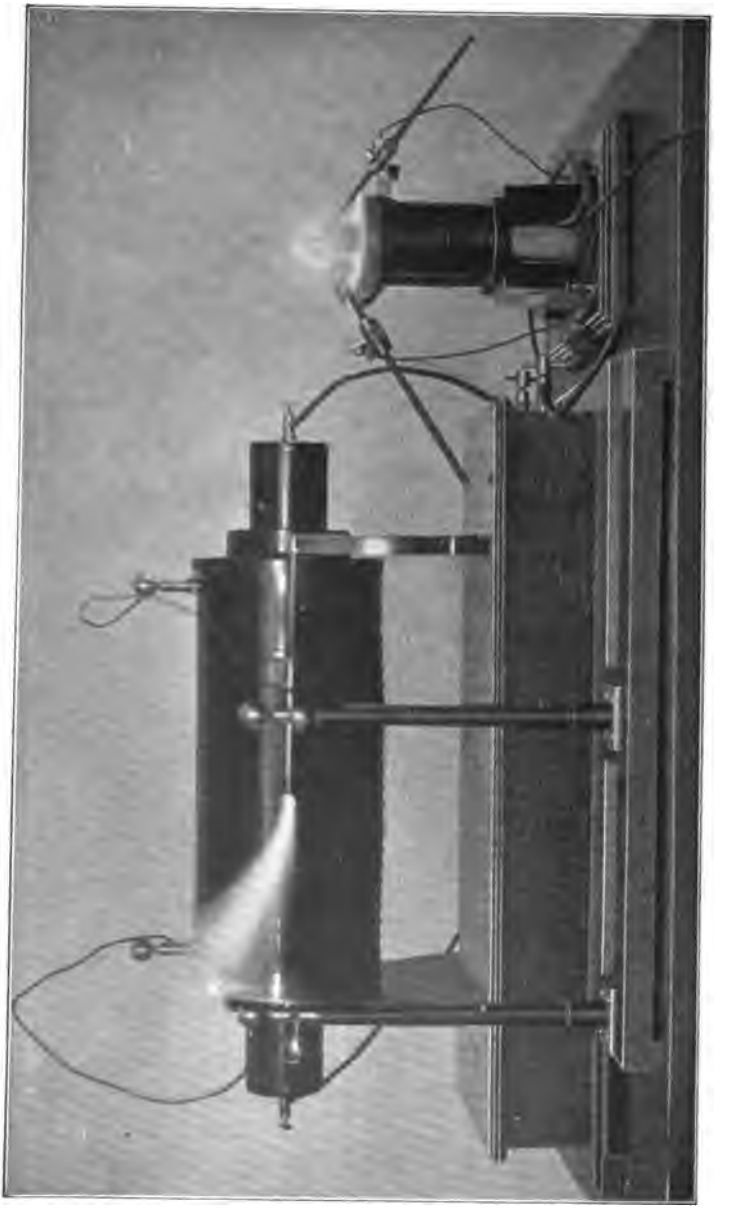

FIG. 133.—Ruhmer's Arc Interrupter in Action.

rapidity of its fall, both factors must be taken into account in order that the parallel circuit may be subjected to the impulses at the right moments.

By means of a high tension arc in air fitted with the above-described apparatus, high frequency alternating currents suitable for use in wireless telegraphy and telephony have actually been produced.

In contrast to the Thomson arrangement, in which, under proper conditions, free oscillations take place in the shunt circuit, this arc interrupter causes only a forced oscillation by the action of the varying magnetic blast. While in the one case the independently excited magnetic blast serves mainly to prevent the formation of an arc, and may be left out under certain circumstances without harm, in the arc interrupter it plays the principal part, and without it there would be no excitation of the oscillatory circuit.

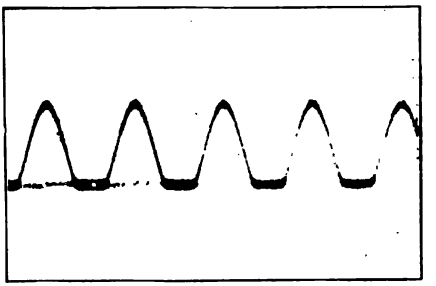

FIG. 134.
Oscillograms of Forced Vibrations.

Finally, we must mention, though it seems almost superfluous to do so after what has been said, that of course the arc interrupter does not conform with the conditions for the singing arc. Experiments show, for instance, that rapid oscillations may be produced when soft-cored carbons are used, for which, as Frith and Rodgers* have shown, dE/dI is positive.

If the Duddell phenomenon is analogous to the ordinary organ pipe, the arc interrupter corresponds to the reed pipe, in which the column of air is forced to vibrate synchro-

* Frith and Rodgers, *Phil. Mag.*, vol. xlii., p. 407, 1896.

nously with the tongue. And just as in the reed pipe the vibrations of the air column react on the reed, so do

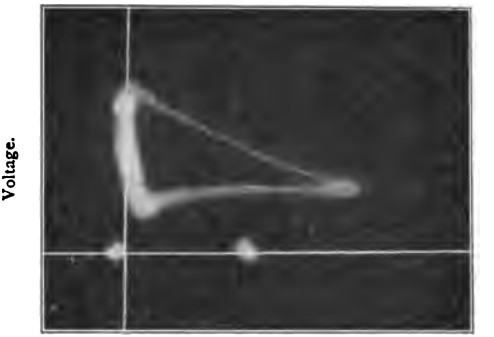

FIG. 135.
Characteristic of Short Arc with Forced Vibrations: Complete Extinctions of Short Duration.

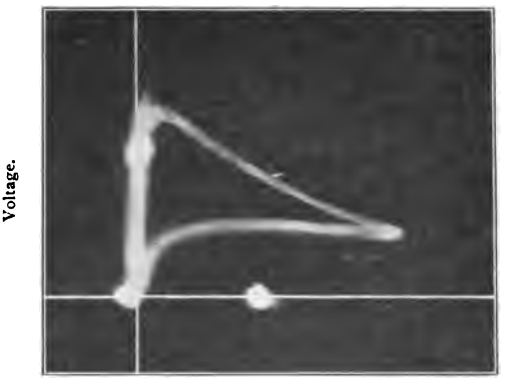

FIG. 136.
Same as 135, but Longer Arc; Voltage also falls to zero in this case. Times of Extinction Longer.

the currents in the oscillatory circuit react on the arc interrupter.

The method we have just described has the great

advantage over previous ones that it is possible by its means to cause oscillations of almost any desired energy.*

In the explanation given above of the arc interrupter, we have assumed that the blast magnet causes a complete extinction of the arc. The current must therefore not only fall to zero, but must remain at that value for some time before it rises again. That this is actually the case is shown in the typical arc interrupter current curve of Fig. 134, taken oscillographically with about four hundred interruptions per second.

Even if the action of the magnet is so weak that it does not cause a complete extinction of the arc, it is probable that a periodic oscillation of the latter is produced, since the connection of the windings of the electro-magnet in series with the arc must produce a mutual interaction.†

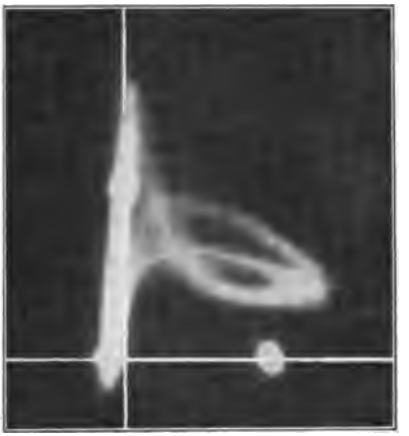

FIG. 137.
More Unfavourable Conditions.

By making the process relatively slow it is possible to prove the existence of an oscillation of this kind above the zero line by means of a Braun's tube. Unfortunately it is very difficult, indeed almost impossible, to observe high frequency current curves with an ordinary oscillograph with an accuracy sufficient to enable a distinction to be made between a complete interruption and a partial oscillation of the arc.

* See also W. Hahnemann, *E.T.Z.*, xxviii., p. 353, 1907.

† M. Reithoffer denies the possibility of the production of undamped waves by such an action, *E.T.Z.*, xxviii., p. 308, 1907.

Characteristic Curves of Various Types of Discharge. — If, however, we adopt Simon's arrangement, we can obtain a photographic record of the dynamic characteristic. In this method the cathode ray is acted on by magnetic fields at right angles to one another, one of which is due to the current, and the other to the voltage, in the oscillating circuit. The cathode ray strikes a fluorescent screen, producing a spot of light which describes the characteristic curve since each point is defined by the current and voltage at the moment. The motion of the spot is so rapid that the curve appears steadily on the screen, and may be photographed.

Figs. 135 to 137 show some characteristics of an arc interrupter taken by the author. The axes of co-ordinates may be determined by the position of the points seen in the figure. This method is applicable to currents of any frequency.

The zero point of the current flowing in the voltage coil is displaced to the left since the deflection is caused electro-magnetically; it may also be produced electro-statically as Wehnelt has shown.

Figs. 135 and 136 correspond to cases in which the current falls to zero, and there is a complete interruption and extinction of the arc. Fig. 135 was taken with a short, and Fig. 136 with a long arc; the conditions being otherwise similar. In the latter, as the characteristic clearly shows, the voltage also fell momentarily to zero.

Fig. 137 is a complicated curve taken under unfavourable conditions of the arc interrupter. Without going further into it at present we may notice that there was a complete extinction of the arc in this case.

In addition to these curves similar ones were taken with comparatively short arcs. One of these has been transferred to the diagram, Fig. 138, in which it is marked 1; it does not touch the axes at any point, and the lowest value of the current is at most 1 ampere. Curves 2 and 3 correspond to the characteristics in Figs. 135 and 136.

For purposes of comparison the characteristics of the singing arc (marked D) and of the Poulsen generator (marked P) are included. It should be noticed that the steepness of the Poulsen curve, as compared with those taken from arcs in air, is due to the atmosphere of hydrogen in which the arc burns.

It may be remarked that under the conditions adopted by the author for the observation of the Poulsen generator,

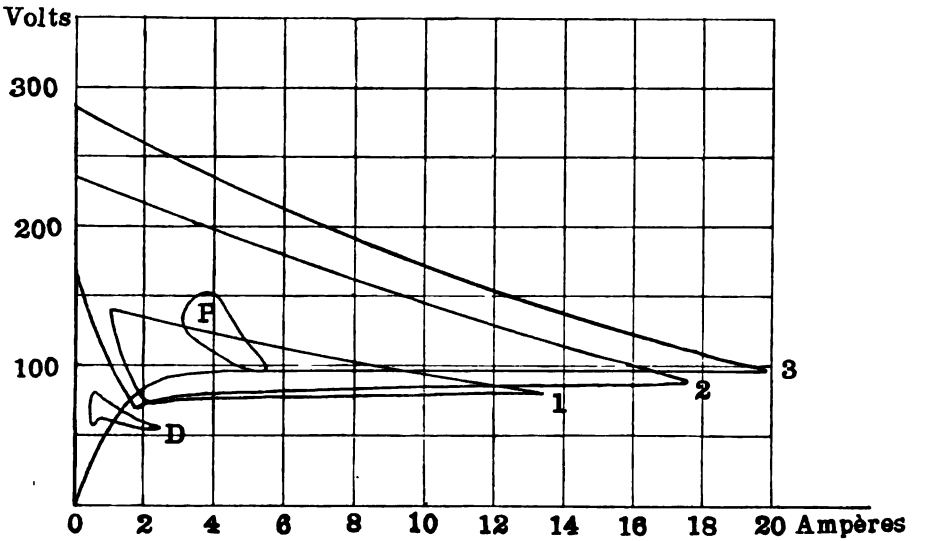

FIG. 138.

Characteristic Curves of the Duddell, Poulsen, and Arc Interrupter Currents.

a characteristic corresponding to a complete extinction of the arc, *i.e.*, one which touched the axes of co-ordinates, was only obtainable just before the arc went out altogether, and could not be maintained for any length of time.*

These observations in no way exclude the probability

* This observation does not agree with Simon's earlier theory of the Poulsen generator (see p. 155).

that the Poulsen generator acts by producing a forced vibration in the shunt circuit. A similar explanation has been given by Benischke of the action of a very similar arrangement.*

The author has given his opinions on the subject in letters to the technical papers from which the following paragraphs are taken : †—

"Poulsen apparently only used the magnet, at first, to fix the position of the ends of the arc.

"It was only later, as I gather from the progress of the discovery, that he strengthened the magnetic field in order to maintain the arc active in spite of a greater supply of energy, since the Duddell phenomenon no longer occurs with large currents, even with cooled electrodes and a hydrogen atmosphere. The arc then becomes stable and hence inactive. A powerful magnetic, or air, blast which breaks the arc, is then necessary in order to excite the oscillating circuit.

"Poulsen thus, whether knowingly or unknowingly is of no consequence, superposed his hydrogen atmosphere on my arc interrupter.

"I agree with Herr Benischke that after Herr Poulsen's demonstration to the Electrotechnical Society, we must come to the conclusion that the apparatus shown was only my arc interrupter working in an atmosphere of hydrogen."

This explanation is, however, based on the erroneous assumption that the Poulsen generator acts through interruptions. As we have seen above, and as Benischke has also noticed,‡ it is of no consequence whether the interruption is complete or not, or whether the current reaches a zero value, for the real characteristic of the method is the

---

* G. Benischke, *E.T.Z.*, xxvii., p. 1212, 1906.

† E. Ruhmer, *E.T.Z.*, xxviii., p. 69, 1907.

‡ G. Benischke, *E.T.Z.*, xxviii., 1907.

production of forced oscillations in the shunt circuit through the action of the external agencies.*

The Mercury Arc.—Finally, we must mention that in an arrangement of this kind a mercury arc may be used instead of an ordinary arc.

As long as the blast electro-magnet is required only for the purpose of causing oscillations and not as an interrupter, ordinary supply voltages may be employed. With stronger action, when the arc is actually extinguished, it is necessary to use some method of increasing the activity of the cathode, and for this purpose a high tension continuous current is most suitable.

In conclusion, we shall describe shortly an apparatus of Vreeland's for the production of undamped oscillations.† In this a mercury lamp is used which has a mercury cathode and two anodes. The connections shown in Fig. 139 are only diagrammatic, as the electro-magnets are in reality placed vertically to the plane through the anodes. When the apparatus is in working order the current flows practically equally to both anodes; the slight differences between them cause, however, oscillations and hence variations in the field of the electro-magnets. This results in the current ray being pulled over towards one or other of the anodes, and at once the field of the magnet connected to this side is strengthened, and the current is driven back to the other anode which strengthens the field of the other

* G. Benischke, *E.T.Z.*, xxviii., p. 354, 1907. Benischke here makes the remark that a similar phenomenon must arise through the magnetic coupling of the secondary oscillating circuit to the arc circuit if the arc is used as an oscillation generator. As a matter of fact oscillations may be produced by an arrangement of this kind, as the author's experiments have shown; while in Duddell's apparatus, where the condenser is the oscillation producer, the substitution of a magnetic coupling for the electric one is not possible.

† K. Vreeland, *The Electrician*, lviii., p. 685, 1907; and *E.T.Z.*, xxviii., p. 276, 1907.

magnet. The result is an oscillatory current of high frequency in the main circuit.

A transmitter for wireless telephony is shown connected to this generator in Fig. 139.

The voice controls the electric radiation by means of a microphone whose current alters the coupling between the primary and secondary systems.

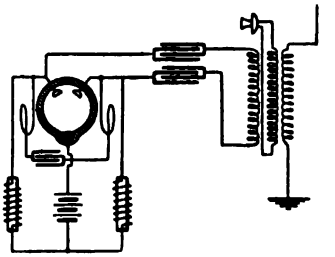

FIG. 139.
Vreeland's Twin Electrode Mercury Vapour Discharger.

The Function of Open-Circuit Wireless Telephony. — Electric wave-telephony forms a most valuable extension of wireless telegraphy, since stations fitted for the latter may easily be adapted to the former, but it is not likely that it will to any extent take the place of wire-telephony, at least for some time to come, since a rapid change-over from speaking to hearing is not possible. A listener at a wireless telephone must wait patiently until the speaker has finished, and then must change over his switch before he is able to answer.*

With the oscillations of small intensity which it is possible to produce by means of the human voice, it appears unlikely that great distances will be bridged. On this account the field of electric wireless telephony seems at present to correspond with that of light-telephony.

Without doubt the new method of communication will prove useful by its great suitability for such purposes as communication between ships and for military work.

---

* At the same time it is possible that wireless telephony will have a considerable influence on the development of wire-telephony. We may notice, for instance, the problem of multiplex telephony, the solution of which may lie in the adoption of wireless methods.

Electric wave-telephony possesses all the advantages and disadvantages common to every method of communication by electric waves. One of its advantages is that the stations need not be in sight of one another, while its main disadvantage is the difficulty of maintaining absolute secrecy and freedom from interruption.

If one compares wave-telephony with light-telephony it is seen that the advantages of the one are the disadvantages of the other, and *vice versa*. Thus in a case where it is desired to send the voice in a certain direction only, a beam of light is preferable; while, on the other hand, the condition of the atmosphere, so important in light-telephony, is of practically no consequence in wave-telephony.

CHAPTER XIX.

CONCLUSION.

WE have seen in the foregoing how the problem of the wireless transmission of human speech has been solved. There are two principal and very similar methods :—light-telephony and wave-telephony, the former almost as old as the telephone itself, and the latter a child of most recent growth.

Great advances may be expected in the latter since it is still in a very early stage of its development, and there can be no doubt that, as on every side energetic attempts are being made to improve it, its progress from day to day must be very rapid.

Although the principle of the method has been obvious for a long time, it is only quite recently that theory has been converted into practice.

While it is only a few months ago that the great inventor Edison rightly gave to the question, "What is the outlook for wireless telephony?" the answer, "It does not exist," we are already in the position to transmit speech wirelessly over several kilometres. Indeed Fessenden and Tesla have already, in somewhat fanciful manner, prophesied that radiotelephony will be the telephony of the future.

"With proper apparatus telephonic communication will be carried on with ease and precision to the greatest terrestrial distances, and very soon it will be possible to speak across an ocean as clearly as across a table." So prophesies Tesla in the *English Mechanic.* Ayrton's picture

of the future would then have nearly attained its fulfilment:—

"The day will come, when we are all forgotten, when copper wires, guttapercha covers and iron bands are only to be found in museums, that a person who wishes to speak to a friend but does not know where he is, will call with an electrical voice which will be heard only by him who has a similarly tuned electric ear. He will cry, 'Where are you?' and the answer will sound in his ear, 'I am in the depth of a mine, on the summit of the Andes, or on the broad ocean.' Or perhaps no voice will reply, and he will know that his friend is dead."

Returning to accomplished facts, we must admit that, if even in only a limited degree, wireless telephony will be of service to mankind.

APPENDIX.

RECENT ADVANCES IN THEORY AND PRACTICE.

By James Erskine-Murray, D.Sc.

Latest News.—Since the publication of Mr Ruhmer's book in the spring of this year (1907), a good deal of matter of both theoretical and practical interest in wireless telephony has been published. Of the latter, perhaps the most interesting item of news is the recognition of the practical value of wireless telephony as a means of communication in warfare by the United States Government. The fact that, after an exhaustive test, twenty-eight sets of wireless telephones have been ordered from the American Radiotelephone Company for use in the navy, is a proof that wireless telephony has already a commercial value. The tests took place on board the battleships "Connecticut" and "Virginia," to which speech was transmitted from the "Tennessee" and "Kentucky" at distances of from eleven to twenty-five miles in the autumn of this year. The articulation was clear and satisfactory even up to this distance.

Telephony has, of course, some important advantages over telegraphy, particularly as regards its use by unskilled operators and as to speed. It has the disadvantage of being rather more liable to error, since the words are not spelled out letter by letter as in telegraphy, and in that no form of automatic record is practicable.

One advantage of wireless telephony over wireless

telegraphy is that atmospheric discharges do not interfere to nearly as large an extent. The reason for this is that there is no difficulty in distinguishing the voice even though there is a very considerable amount of extraneous noise going on—it is done every day in ordinary and in telephonic conversations. The conditions are not the same in telegraphy, where, if a recorder be used, every electrical impulse arriving at the receiver makes its mark, whatever be its origin. If a telephone be used as a telegraphic receiver, strays (atmospheric discharges) may sometimes be distinguishable from signals, particularly if the sparking of the transmitter is so rapid and regular as to give out a definite tone by which the signals may be differentiated from the strays. The distinction is not, however, so easy as in telephony.

Among recent achievements in wireless telephony may be mentioned Professor Fessenden's experiments in America, of which details are given below, and the Poulsen Company's demonstration of the transmission of speech over a distance of about fifty miles in the neighbourhood of Berlin. Details of the latter have not been published, but there is little doubt that the arc is used as H.F. current generator, and that the control is by means of a microphone inductively coupled to the supply circuit. A successful demonstration of wireless telephony between ship and shore was given by the De Forest Company at a regatta on Lake Erie this year, when communication was maintained all day over a distance of about five miles.

Recent Advances in Theory.—Dr Barkhausen's monograph on the production of electrical vibrations, published at Leipsic in July, contains a very full and complete account of the theory of the various methods of producing electrical vibrations, and in particular of the vibrating arc. His curves, showing the different types of oscillation which have been alluded to in Chapters XIII., &c., indicate very clearly the passage of one type into another, and the mathematical analysis which accompanies them expresses

very exactly the results of experiment. Among other deductions, the following are of special interest to wireless telephonists:—(1) "The energy given to the oscillations increases with the square of the difference between the voltage at which the arc strikes and that at which it burns." Another proposition of importance is that (2) "The condition for a high frequency, and also for the production of oscillations which are capable of inducing resonance, is that the arc shall only remain extinguished for a very short time." For practical purposes, we have the statement that (3) "High frequency oscillations which are capable of exciting resonance and at the same time of transmitting considerable energy, are only obtained when the striking voltage attains a high value in as short a time as possible (a small fraction of the total period) after the extinction of the arc." Hence the advantage of using metal electrodes which cool rapidly, and of a magnetic or air blast which cools the electrodes by causing a draught and blowing away the ionised gases, or of an atmosphere of hydrogen, which has a very high rate of diffusion. These actions are more particularly important in that they ensure that each time the arc is struck it shall be at a new place on the electrode, which is still cold, and where there is as yet no column of ionised gas. To the conditions given above must be added that for the stability of the oscillation, which is that (4) "The striking voltage, after it has very quickly risen to a high value, must not further increase." Another important observation is that (5) "The arc should not be allowed to strike in the reverse direction, since the conditions are then such as conduce to an irregular action." This phenomenon may be prevented by the use of unlike electrodes or by heavy damping.

Signor Alfredo Montel has published an account of the calculation of a radio-telegraphic station using persistent waves, in *L'Elettricista* (Rome), No. 13 of 1907. His results, which include actual numerical calculations, are, of course, applicable to a telephonic station. The

paper is, however, too full of detail to render a short abstract of any value. Those who are interested should therefore refer to the original.

Details of Professor Fessenden's Work.—In conclusion, I shall give some details of Professor Fessenden's recent inventions, with extracts from a memorandum which he has kindly sent me, and from an independent expert's report on some tests of his wireless telephone.

Heterodyne Receiver.—One of the most interesting of Professor Fessenden's many inventions is what he has called the "Heterodyne" receiver, which is an ingenious adaptation of the ordinary Bell telephone receiver to the purposes of wireless telephony. He was led to its invention by a consideration of the great inefficiency of even the most sensitive of detectors, and of their insensibility as compared with a telephone. Thus, while a liquid barretter or a magnetic receiver will give an indication with between $\frac{1}{100}$ and $\frac{1}{1000}$ of an erg, an ordinary telephone will produce an audible sound with less than $\frac{1}{1000000}$ of an erg.

The Heterodyne receiver consists of two small coils of wire, one of which is wound round a fixed core of very fine iron wires; the other, whose plane is parallel to that of the first, is attached to a mica diaphragm. A high frequency current from a local source is maintained in the first coil, while the second is traversed by the current from the receiving aerial. The frequency of the local current is kept constant and within a few per cent. of the normal frequency of the transmitter, and, therefore, of the received current. Thus, when the frequency or amplitude of the transmitted current is altered by the action of the voice in speaking, the mechanical force between the two coils of the receiver varies in like manner, and the result is a reproduction of the sound by the mica diaphragm.

An important point, noticed by a telephone expert at a test of Professor Fessenden's apparatus, is that, in wireless telephony, there does not appear to be any distortion of sounds with increase of distance, as is the case in all line

wires. It should therefore be possible to telephone wirelessly to very much greater distances than can be attained by wire as soon as proper means have been devised for the radiation of a larger amount of energy.

Historical Notes by Professor Fessenden. — In December 1899 a rotating commutator was constructed for me by Mr Brashear, according to my design. This ran in oil and gave between 5,000 and 10,000 breaks per second.

This was not tested for wireless telephony until October and November of 1900, on account of other apparatus not being ready. In November 1900 speech was for the first time transmitted by electro-magnetic waves over a distance of one mile at Rock Point, Md.

Articulation was not very good, although understandable, on account of the hissing noise due to irregular sparks. This was partly overcome by using a discharge gap consisting of a platinum-iridium sheet and an aluminium point.

The possibility of generating waves by a high frequency alternator was investigated, with favourable results, and the design of a high frequency alternator begun. (See U.S. patent, No. 706,737, filed 29th May 1901.)

In the meantime the Elihu Thomson singing arc was investigated. It was found that high frequencies could be generated by it, but that the intensities and frequencies varied greatly. The arc was used under compression. (See U.S. patent, No. 706,741, filed 5th November 1901.)

It was found that, by introducing resistance and making other changes, a constant frequency and intensity could be obtained. (U.S. patent, No. 706,742, filed 6th June 1902, figure 10, and the divisional case 730,753, filed 9th April 1903, more particularly page 2 of the latter.)

Successful results having been obtained, the method was patented and published. (See U.S. patent, No. 706,747, filed 28th September 1901.)

In 1903 the first high frequency alternator was com-

pleted, and much better results were obtained as regards articulation.

About the middle of 1906 the difficulties from the hissing of the arc had been practically overcome, and telephonic communication was being maintained between shore and a small schooner up to distances of twenty miles from shore.

In the fall of 1906 a high frequency alternator giving

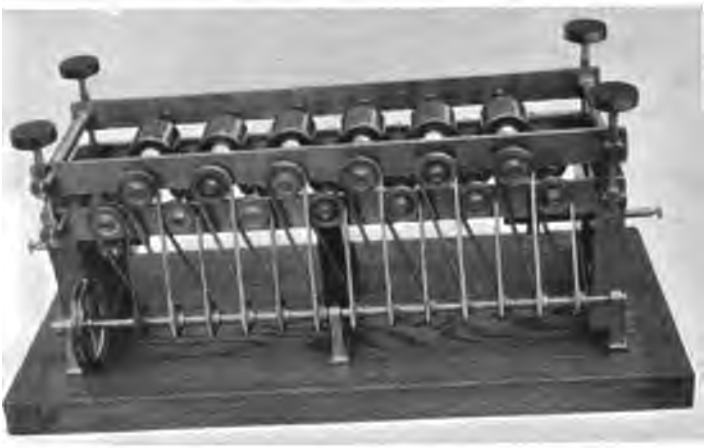

FIG. 140.
Multiple Arc Apparatus with Rotary Electrodes,

frequencies up to 80,000 was completed, and this also was used in communicating to the schooner.

Meantime telephonic transmitting and receiving relays had been designed and completed and a station equipped at Plymouth, eighteen miles by road or eleven miles on a straight line from Brant Rock, and speech was being transmitted from a local wire line to the wireless station, and there relayed wirelessly to Plymouth, and then relayed out again to another local circuit.

Apparatus tests were made in the presence of engineers

about this time. For a report of the result of such a test see *American Telephone Journal* editorial, page 75, dated 2nd February 1907.

A test was made by a representative of the Bell Telephone Company (see below).

Lately we have been communicating between Brant Rock and another station which we erected in New York City, a distance of nearly two hundred miles. In these latter tests about two hundred and fifty watts were used.

For other work in wireless telegraphy see U.S. patent, No. 793,649, filed 30th March 1905.

There are a number of patents on multiplex telephony, *i.e.*, sending and receiving a number of messages simultaneously from the same station, but these have not been published yet.

We have recently succeeded in constructing and operating high frequency alternators giving an output of more than two kilowatts at a frequency of 100,000 cycles, and have under construction some turbine-driven alternators giving about twenty kilowatts output at a frequency of about 200,000 cycles.

You may be interested to have a description of one of our designs for ship use. This consists of a field disc six inches in diameter with three hundred teeth. The gap is approximately one-eighth of an inch, and there are two armature discs. This is driven by a small De Laval turbine five inches in diameter and without any governor, the governing being done by an electrically operated reducing valve. The speed is 30,000 revolutions per minute. The resistance of the armature is two ohms, and the voltage one hundred and fifty volts to two hundred volts.

The whole of the rotating parts are on a gyroscopic mounting, so that when used on ship-board the rolling of the ship will not cause the shaft to bend too much.

The operation of the plant is very simple, the operator having no electrical connections nor spark gaps to look after, but requiring merely to open a valve and bring his

dynamo up to speed. When this is done he is at liberty either to telegraph or telephone by merely throwing over a switch.

This apparatus produces no interferences on neighbouring stations for obvious reasons, as the output is constant, and what is known as the "scissors system" of sending is used.

WIRELESS TELEPHONE TESTS AT BRANT ROCK AND PLYMOUTH, MASS.

(BY AN EXPERT OF THE BELL TELEPHONE COMPANY.)

Excerpts from a Description.

On Friday, 21st December 1906, I was present at a test of wireless telephony, between stations at Brant Rock, and Plymouth, Mass. The air-line distance between these stations is eleven miles, passing almost entirely over water. The tests were conducted by the National Electric Signaling Company, under the personal supervision of Professor R. A. Fessenden.

There were also present Professor Elihu Thomson of the General Electric Company, and Messrs Keating and Davis of the Associated Press.

TRANSMITTING APPARATUS AND CIRCUITS.

The transmitting station was located at Brant Rock, employing as a radiating antenna the 400-foot steel tower used in transatlantic signalling. In addition to the tower proper, a sort of skeleton umbrella, composed of four hollow cylinders of wire, depended from the top.*

The radiating antenna is connected to ground through a tuning inductance, the secondary of a high frequency transformer, and a granular carbon button, which is either

* See Handbook of Wireless Telegraphy, by J. Erskine-Murray, p. 170 (Crosby Lockwood, London, 1907).

used directly in a transmitter, or as an element of a telephone repeater. In the primary circuit of the transformer is connected the high frequency alternator.

I consider this alternator a most remarkable piece of apparatus. It is a complete controversion of the fre-

FIG. 141.

H.F. Alternator Armature; a fixed disc of Mordey Type.

quently made statement that a high frequency alternator of any considerable output is an impossibility.

No less an authority than Professor J. A. Fleming has considered an alternator of sufficiently high output and frequency for wireless communication a practical impossibility.

This alternator is a small machine of the Mordey type,

having a fixed armature in the form of a thin disc, or ring, and a revolving field magnet with 360 teeth, or polar projections. At a speed of 139 revolutions per second, an alternating current of 50,000 cycles per second and a terminal E.M.F. of 65 volts is generated. The maximum

FIG. 142.
Field Magnet Disc of H.F. Alternator.

output of the alternator at the above frequency is 0.3 kilowatt.

Very little difficulty seems to have obtained in running the machine at so high a speed, a simple flat belt drive being used, and a thin self-centring shaft entirely obviates excessive vibration and pressure on the bearings.

Although, as above stated, the maximum output of the

alternator is 0.3 kilowatt, measurement with hot wire instruments shows that, when connected in the transmitting circuit, only about 36 watts is used. Of this energy, one-third, or 12 watts, is radiated as electrical waves from the antenna, the remainder, or 24 watts, is dissipated as heat in the ohmic resistances of the transmitter button, tuning inductance, and transformer secondary.

Owing to resonance, the E.M.F. of the antenna is much higher than the terminal voltage of the alternator. A measurement with electrostatic voltmeter indicates that the potential is approximately 2,000 volts.

The transmitter button is located at a potential node, and, when speaking, the potential fall across its terminals is between 5 and 15 volts. The current flow, indicated by a hot-wire ammeter, is about 2.1 amperes.

While transmitting speech wirelessly, the action of the system is briefly as follows:—With the alternator running, a steady alternating current, at a frequency of 50,000 periods per second, flows through the radiating circuit. A resistance change in the transmitter button varies this current, and, in proportion to this variation, the R.M.S. potential of the antenna rises and falls. As the radiation varies directly as the potential, the radiated waves also vary in intensity in direct proportion to the resistance changes in the transmitter button.

Receiving Apparatus and Circuits.

In this test the receiving station was located on the water front at Plymouth. A sectional wooden mast, 170 feet high, carried a vertical fan of wires, branching at the top in a manner similar to the transmitting station. The receiving circuits differ in no wise from those employed in wireless telegraphy. The receiving antenna is grounded through a tuning inductance, and the primary of a transformer, in whose secondary circuit the detector was placed.

Test of Wireless Speech Transmission.

After inspection of the transmitting station at Brant Rock, Mr Keating and myself went to the Plymouth station, arriving there about 3.30 P.M. After a slight

Fig. 143.
Receiving Relay Amplifying Fifteen Times.

delay the alternator at Brant Rock was started, and a phonograph selection—a violin solo—was transmitted. This was by repeater, the phonograph talking into a transmitter, and from thence over a short line to the windings of a "Differential Relay," one of whose buttons

was included in the radiating circuit. At Plymouth this could be heard fairly well at times, the characteristic timbre of the violin coming out about as well as the imperfections of the phonograph record would permit. Apparently much difficulty was experienced with the repeater button packing, for the variations in received volume were enormous. During this selection, some one at Brant Rock would occasionally tap or jar the repeater button, producing thereby a loud sound in the Plymouth receivers, and for a few seconds thereafter greatly improving the transmission.

After another phonograph selection, Mr Davis, at Brant

FIG. 144.
Receiving Transformer in which Primary and Secondary, and also their Distance Apart, *i.e.*, Coupling, may be varied for Tuning Purposes.

Rock, talking through the repeater, sent a short message to Mr Keating at Plymouth, which was correctly received, barring an error in a single word. While a distinct improvement over the phonograph, a large variation in received intensity still existed. The repeater was then discarded, and Professor Fessenden talked some ten minutes to me, using a directly connected transmitter. Although still variable in volume, the quality of this transmission was most excellent, and I had not the slightest difficulty in following everything he said. It was even possible to distinguish fairly well between single consonant letters, such as "B" and "P." A high-pitched

whistle, certainly over 5,000 periods per second, came through clearly, and even loudly.

Taken as a whole, I should consider the speech transmission as distinctly commercial.

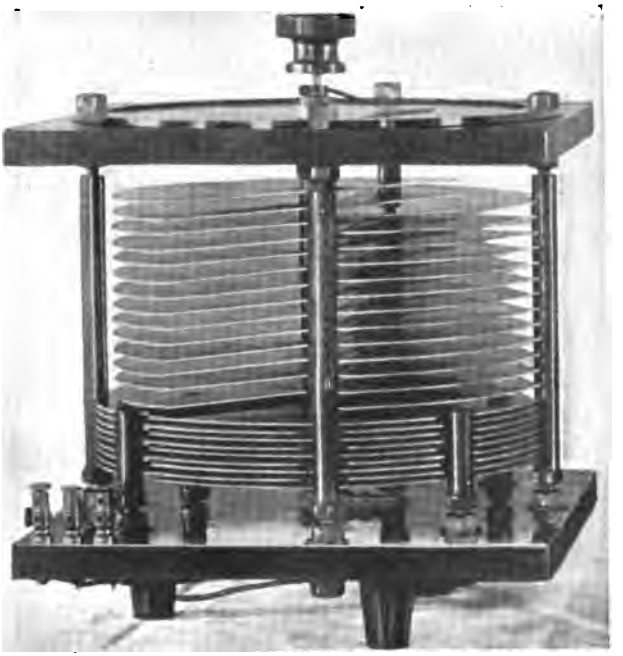

FIG. 145.
Variable Condenser for Tuning Purposes.

DETAIL OF ACCESSORY APPARATUS EMPLOYED.

The buttons employed in both the repeater and the direct transmitter were similar to those of our radiophone transmitter, heavy platinum-iridium faced electrodes, and a granular carbon filling, 40-60, being used.

The repeater, or "Differential Relay," is a somewhat

novel form. While at Brant Rock several tests of this repeater were made, such as talking into it over a "zero" line, with a loud-speaking receiver directly connected to the other side. Watch ticks, phonograph selections, and the voice were amplified apparently several times, but the conditions of these tests were not such as to show whether or no the device was in any way sensitive to the feeble incoming transmission. Unfortunately, but one repeater was available, so that no tests could be made with it at the receiving end.

Possibilities of Present System and Apparatus.

Professor Fessenden told me that the apparatus employed was not, at the time of the test, operating at anywhere near its maximum efficiency.

The alternator, although operating at 50,000 cycles, was designed for 100,000. At this frequency, the radiation from the antenna, other factors remaining the same, is greatly increased. As the radiation increases with the fourth power of the frequency, this doubling of the periodicity would increase the radiation sixteen-fold, and, as the range varies with the square root of the radiation intensity, the distance of communication would be increased four times. This would mean about forty miles with the present equipment.

Equally, improvement in transmitter operation would give a decided gain. It was stated by Professor Fessenden, and seemed probable to me, that the present transmitter only varied about 5 per cent. of the total radiated energy. With another form of transmitter, not used in any of the tests, a variation of 50 per cent. is claimed. This improved form is merely a condenser telephone transmitter placed in shunt to the radiating circuit, the small capacity variations resulting from the vibration of one of the plates throwing the radiating circuit in and out of tune with the alternator. In theory, at least, this form of transmitter should give the

results claimed. If it did in practice, it would mean an increase in the energy telephonically modulated of ten times, and an increased range of three times.

Probably, with the apparatus I saw in operation worked to its maximum efficiency, a range of about 100 miles might be reached, preserving commercial transmission.

Possible Developments of the System.

It is difficult, with our present knowledge of high frequency alternators and other mechanical sources of steady high frequency current, to assign a definite limit to the amount of energy that can be generated and radiated. Probably several kilowatts can be generated by mechanical sources of high frequency current, sources resulting from a simple development of the present devices. How much of this energy can be effectively telephonically modulated is a still more difficult question. Where a direct action upon the high frequency current is concerned, it seems that 100 watts was an upper limit of the microphonic type of transmitter. This amount of energy, in the form of telephonically modulated electrical waves, would probably give commercial transmission over several hundred miles, under favourable conditions. The electrostatic transmitter, which depends upon an indirect action upon the energy, may be capable of varying several kilowatts, and so increasing the range to a thousand miles or more. This, however, is mere speculation.

It is my opinion that ranges of several hundred miles are now possible, but a considerable amount of development work will be required before these are attained.

The question of range, although important, seems to me subordinate to the question of

Simultaneous Working of Several Stations.

As stated under the possibilities of the present system and apparatus, the receiving station was not sharply tuned.

Yet, even with the circuits employed, I found by experiment that a variation of 5 per cent. in the tune of the receiving circuit reduced the volume of receiving by some 90 per cent. Assuming that the present range of frequency available and economical from mechanical sources is from 50,000 to 150,000 cycles per second, something less than ten stations could exist harmoniously in a given district. The number would of course depend upon the permissible cross-talk, and this, in turn, would depend upon the distances between stations as well as the differences in frequency. Save in a specific case, with these distances known, it would be impossible to define, even approximately, the number of simultaneous conversations that might wirelessly exist.

It would seem that there were three distinct sources of high frequency current available for wireless telephony. The first of these is the alternator already described. The second is the "singing arc," which, according to Fessenden, is capable of development into a fairly steady and definite frequency source. The third source is a "condenser dynamo" which is simply a rapidly variable condenser, formed of radially slotted discs, revolving in opposite directions in such manner as to vary the capacity from disc to disc some hundred thousand or more times a second. Connected with a source of direct current, this rapid variation in capacity creates a high frequency current. According to Fessenden's calculations, a very compact machine, delivering about two kilowatts of high frequency current, and of extreme constructional simplicity, can be made in this manner. No machine of this type was shown, and it did not appear that it had been tested on any practical scale. From theory, however, the service should be operative in the manner claimed, and form a simple and cheap source of high frequency current.

BOSTON, 24th *December* 1906.

BIBLIOGRAPHY.

BELL, ALEXANDER GRAHAM. Das Photophon. Leipzig, 1886.

BIEGON VON CZUDNOCHOWSKI, W. Das elektrische Bogenlichts. Leipzig, 1906.

BIRRENBACH, H. Theorie und Anwendung des elektrischen Bogenlichts. Hannover, 1903.

HEINKE, C. Handbuch der Elektrotechnik. Leipzig, 1904.

JENTSCH, OTTO. Telegraphie und Telephonie ohne Draht. Berlin, 1904.

MAZZOTTO, D. Telegraphie und Telephonie ohne Draht. München, 1906.

MONASCH, B. Der elektrische Lichtbogen. Berlin, 1904.

NERZ, F. Scheinwerfer und Fernbeleuchtung. Stuttgart, 1888.

PRASCH, A. Die Telegraphie ohne Draht. Wien, 1902.

PRASCH, A. Die Fortschritte auf dem Gebiete der drahtlosen Telegraphie. Stuttgart, 1905-6.

Radiophone, The. St Louis, 1904.

RIGHI, A., und DESSAU, B. Die Telegraphie ohne Draht. Braunschweig, 1903 und 1907.

RUHMER, E. Das Selen und seine Bedeutung fur die Elektrotechnik. Berlin, 1902.

TESLA, N. Untersuchungen uber Mehrphasenströme und uber Wechselströme höher Spannung und Frequenz. Halle, 1895.

Americ. Teleph. Jour.—American Telephone Journal (New York).

Ann. d'Elektrotechn.—Annalen der Elektrotechnik (Leipzig).

Ann. d. Phys.—Annalen der Physik (Leipzig).

Arch. d'Électr. Med.—Archives d'Électricité medicale (Bordeaux).

Beiblätter—Beiblätter zu den Annalen der Physik (Leipzig).

Berichte der Erlanger physikalisch - medizinischen Sozietät (Erlangen).
Bulletin de la Societe française de Physique (Paris).
Comptes Rendus—Comptes Rendus Hebdomadaires des Seances de l'Academie des Sciences (Paris).
D.R.P.—Deutsches Reichspatent.
Éclair. Électr.—L'Éclairage Électrique (Paris).
Electrical Engineer (New York).
Electrical Review (London).
Electrical Review (New York).
Electrical World and Engineer (New York).
Electrician (London).
Électricien (Paris).
Elektrotechniker (Wien).
Elettricista (Rome).
Engineering (London).
English Mechanic (London).
E.T.Z.—Elektrotechnische Zeitschrift (Berlin).
Für alle Welt (Berlin).
Jahrbuch der Schiffbautechnischen Gesellschaft (Berlin).
Journ. de Phys.—Journal de Physique Theorique et Appliquée (Paris).
Journal der russ. phys. Chem. Gesellschaft.
Journal of the Proceedings of the Institution of Electrical Engineers (London).
Journal of the Society of Telegraph Engineers.
Mechaniker (Berlin).
Nature (London).
Nuovo Cimento (Pisa).
Phil. Mag.—The London, Edinburgh, and Dublin Philosophical Magazine and Journal of Science (London).
Phil. Trans.—Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London.
Phys. Zeitschr.—Physikalische Zeitschrift (Leipzig).
Pogg. Ann.—Poggendorff, Annalen der Physik (Leipzig).
Proceedings of the American Institution of Electrical Engineers.
Proceedings of the Physical Society of London.
Proceedings of the Royal Society (London).
Rev. ind.—Revue industrielle (Paris).

Rendiconti dei Lincei—Rendiconti della Reale Accademia dei Lincei (Rome).
Scientific American (New York).
Tijdschrift v. Geneeskunde.
Technische Rundschau (Berlin).
Western Electrician (Chicago).
Wied. Ann.—Wiedemann's Annalen der Physik und Chemie (Leipzig).
Zeitschr. f. d. phy. u. chem. Unterricht—Zeitschrift für den physikalischen und chemischen Unterricht (Berlin).
Zeitschrift fur Elektrotechnik und Maschinenbau (Wien).
Zeitschr. f. Schwachstromtechn.—Zeitschrift für Schwachstromtechnik (München).

NAME INDEX.

ABRAHAM, H., 110, 184
Armstrong, 83
Ascoli, 128, 143
Ayrton, H., 145, 146, 155
Ayrton, W. E., 197

Bell. A. G., 8, 10-14, 19, 30, 31
Benischke, G., 192
Blondel, A., 110, 119, 129, 145, 177, 182, 184
Braun, F., 27, 99, 124, 127
Brown, 102
Brown, S. G., 166

Campos, 153, 159, 170
Cassuto, L., 155
Chladni, 39
Clark, L., 3
Collins, A. F., 83, 94, 95
Corbino, 143, 178
Cram, E. R., 31

De Forest, L., 173
De la Rive, 183
Dolbear, A. E., 93
Dolezalek, F., 134
Ducretet, 82
Duddell, W., 25, 99, 134, 142, 145, 147, 150, 160, 175, 178, 182 184, 187, 191
Dussaud, 78

Ebert, 77
Edison, Th. A., 94, 196
Eisenstein, S., 117, 119, 121, 124, 151, 158
Engisch, 83
Evans, C. J., 89
Ewing, 133

Fabry, 144
Faraday, 9
Feddersen, 130
Fessenden, R. A., 103, 128, 130, 135, 138, 140, 153, 158, 170, 173, 180, 181, 196
Fitzgerald, G. F., 184
Fleming, J. A., 173
Franz, R., 101
Frith, 187

Gavey, 89, 91
Gesellschaft für Drahtlose Telegraphie (Berlin), 116, 161, 163, 170, 174
Giltay, J. W., 14, 16, 20, 22
Grandquist, G., 144, 155
Gray, E., 2

Härden, J., 110
Hähnemann, W., 159, 174, 189
Hayes, H. V., 30, 31
Heinke, C., 131, 143
Hertz, H., 77, 130
Hewitt, C., 116, 179
Hornemann, 172
Hutchison, M. R., 89

Jamieson, A., 14
Janet, 143

Kaufmann, 145
Kerr, 9
König, 14
Koepsel, 152
Krelle, O., 62

Leblanc, M., 134
Lecher, 142
Levy, 27
Lodge, 132
Lonardi, 102, 107

M'Carty, F. J., 99
Maiche, L., 82
Majorana, Q., 107, 113, 118
Maisel, S., 145, 178
Manzetti, 143, 178
Marconi, G., 96, 99
May, 3
Mazzotto, D., 159
Mercadier, 11
Monasch, B., 155, 161
Mosler, H., 85, 87, 99, 118, 150, 159, 185
Munday, A. J., 2
Musits, R., 83

Neilson, 102
Nerz, F., 62
Nussbaumer, O., 99, 118, 150

Örling, 83

Perry, 76
Penkert, W., 142
Pierce, W., 116
Plisner, 92
Poulsen, V., 154, 155, 156, 158, 160, 163, 174, 181, 191, 192
Preece, W. H., 89, 91

Rautenkrantz, J., 131
Reich, M., 32, 116, 124, 137, 138, 140, 145, 179
Reinartz, J., 101
Reithoffer, M., 189
Righi, A., 154, 181
Rodgers, 187
Ruedenberg, R., 135
Ruhmer, E., 2, 16, 19, 23, 25, 29, 32, 33, 36, 43, 72, 76, 83, 112, 134, 160, 167, 178, 184, 190, 192
Ruppin, W., 101

Salomons, D., 133
Schmidt, K. E. F., 133
Schuckert, 49
Sella, 77, 78
Short, 1
Siemens, W., 4
Simon, H., Th., 20, 23, 25, 26, 32, 33, 34, 99, 116, 124, 125, 137, 138, 145, 148, 150, 154, 173, 179, 181, 191
Smith, W., 2
Stark, J., 155
Steinmetz, C. P., 132
Szczepanik, J., 103

Tainter, S., 4, 6, 8
Tesla, N., 131, 132, 196
Thomson, E., 113, 132, 142, 179, 180
Thomson, W. (Kelvin), 114, 178
Thury, 134
Tissot, 143, 173

Valbreuze, 178
Valle, 92
Vogel, H. C., 58
Vossnack, E., 135
Vreeland, K., 194

Wehnelt, 190
Weintraub, 178
Wertheim-Salomonson, 143
Weselius, H., 99
Wiedemann, 77
Wien, M., 127, 133, 135
Wilson, E., 89

Zickler, K., 77, 103

SUBJECT INDEX.

ABSORPTION of heat rays in air, 71
of light of different wave-lengths in air, 71, 73, 78
Acetylene flame transmitter, 16
signal lamp, 49
Acoustic control of arc, 23, 84
Active arc, 192
length of arc, 156
Advantages of light-telephony, 74
Air blast, 113, 180, 183, 185, 192
spark gap, 124, 179, 181
Aluminium electrodes, 113, 163
Alternate current curve form, 111, 119, 130
current, rectangular curve, 119
current siren, 133
current transformer, 114, 138
Alternator, 137, 138, 206
Aperiodic discharge, 127
Arc characteristic, 145-148, 191
discharge, 99, 110, 111, 190
generator, 154, 159, 168, 185, 190, 193, 199
hysteresis, 147
interruption, 185, 191
interruptor, 185, 189, 191
-lamp concert, 26
length, influence of, 64, 166
as microphone, 29
as telephonic receiver, 23
pianoforte, 144
speaking. *See* Speaking Arc.
voltage, influence of, 64
Articulation in wave telephony, 170
Audibility in electric wave telephony, 168
in light-telephony, 55, 67, 68
in radiophony, 170
Audion, 173

BALANCING cells, 23
Berliner's granular microphone, 27
Best conditions of speaking arc for radiophony, 29, 38, 60
size and resistance of selenium cell for light-telephony, 69
Blast-magnet, 170, 180, 183, 184, 187, 189, 192
Bolometer, 76
Braun's circuit, 99, 127, 135
tube, 181, 189

CAPSULE, manometric, 14, 16, 17
Carbonic acid gas, 113
Cathode ray oscillograph, 168
Characteristic of the arc, 146, 148
of the arc-interruptor, 191
of the musical arc, 191
of the Poulsen generator, 191
Characteristics of selenium cells, 70
Choking coil, 23, 110, 143, 156, 182
Cinematograph, 36
Cinematographic records, 112, 115, 185
Closed circuit wireless telephony, 2, 79-87
Colour-sensitive selenium cells, 73
Complete station for light telephony, 53
Condenser dynamo, 135
Conductivity of spark gap, 125, 129
Construction of selenium cells, 41
Control by microphone current, 96, 170
of the aerial wire current, 129
of the field of a D.C. dynamo, 99, 136, 170
of the oscillating circuit, 129, 184
of the supply current, 99, 129, 151, 184

Cooling of electrodes, 155, 163, 174, 181, 192
Copper electrodes, 155, 160, 163
Cored carbons, 27, 187
Coupling, 23, 138, 173, 194
Critical current, 156, 160
Current curve, 190

DAMPED oscillations, 130
Damping, 105, 127, 180
Dark rays, 76
Deckert's microphone, 90
Demonstration apparatus for light-telephony, 18, 21, 54
Direct current, high tension, supply to spark gap, 124, 128
Disruptive discharge, 177, 179, 180, 182
Discharge voltage, 110, 127, 129
Discharges in series, 119, 127, 128
Disadvantages of light-telephony, 75
of wave telephony, 195
Divergence of searchlight beam, 63
Divided arc, 160
Duddell phenomenon, 128, 142, 145, 148, 174, 182, 187, 191
Duration of charging, 126
Dynamic characteristic of the arc, 146, 191
Dynamo machine, 26

ELECTRIC coupling, 23
motor boat, 45
Electrodynamic theory of discharge in gases, 147
Electrolytic cells, 97, 168, 172
Electromagnetic induction, 89
Electromotograph telephone, 94
Electrostatic induction, 92
Energy in oscillating circuit, 174
Exhibition, Chicago, 10, 11
of electrical novelties (Berlin), 42, 185
of electrical novelties at Madison Square
motor-boat (Wannsee), 43
St Louis, 31, 67, 89
Extinction of arc, 188, 191

FIELD magnet control, 26, 99, 137
Film, 36, 38
Filtration of heat rays, 71
Flame arc carbons, 27, 73
Fluorescent bodies, 78
screen, 190
Fog, 68, 76
Forced vibrations, 183, 185, 188, 192
Foucault currents, 130
Frequency variations of electric waves, 104, 132, 140
Future of electric wave telephony, 194, 196
of light-telephony, 74

GASOLENE vapour, 15
Geissler tube, 181
Gimbals, searchlight on, 67
Glass parabolic mirror, 53
Gouraudphone, 1
Granular carbon microphone, 27

HAMMER break, 20
Hard selenium cells, 71
Heat conductivity of electrodes, 148, 155, 156
Hertz's phenomenon, 77
Heterodyne receiver, 173, 201
High frequency alternator, 131, 138, 174, 202, 206, 212
High tension arc, 128, 163, 167, 178
Hydrogen atmosphere, 154, 166, 192
Hysteresis curve, 147, 148, 177, 191

IMPORTANCE of electric wave telephony, 194, 196
of light-telephony, 75
Impregnated carbons, 27
Impure Duddell phenomenon, 177, 178, 180, 182
Inactivity of arc, 150, 170, 192
of spark, 101, 113, 124
Induction telephony, 2, 88-95
Inductive coupling, 23
Influence of the supply voltage on selenium cells, 70
of the transparency of the air, 67
Intensity variations of electric waves, 102, 129, 137, 140
Intermittent partial discharges, 176
Interruption phenomena, 191
Interruptor characteristic, 191
Invisible rays, 76

JOULEAN heat, 26

KITES, 93

LAWS of radiation, 28
Length of arc for Duddell phenomenon, 145
of arc in impure Duddell phenomenon, 176
Light filter, 73, 76
Light-electric telegraphy, 77, 103
Light-telephony, 2, 14-19, 20-78
Limitation of supply current by choking coil, 111
Logarithmic decrement, 127
Loose coupling, 173
Loudness of the speaking arc, 22, 26

MAGNETIC blast, 113, 183, 185, 192, 193
detector, 97, 107, 129
Magnetically influenced arc, 89, 156, 163, 170, 183-195
Manometric capsule, 14, 15, 22, 170
flame, 129
Map of Wannsee experiments, 48
Marconi transmitter, 96
Maxwell's theory, 88
Mercury arc, 115, 124, 179, 194
arc as interruptor, 115
vapour wave detector, 173
Metal electrodes, 159, 174
Microphone, 1, 12, 22, 23, 25, 27, 30, 83, 89, 93
contact, 99
large current, 83
Mirror, focal length of, 64
Motor boat exhibition, 43
Mounting of selenium cells, 41
Multi-phase current, 119
Multiple arc generator, 160
spark discharge, 112
Multiplex light-telephony, 73
telephony, 194
Musical arc, 142, 175, 180, 184, 187, 191

NICOL'S prism, 9
Non-arcing metals, 113

OPACITY of crystalline selenium, 70
Oscillating circuit, 99
Oscillation trains, 106, 116
Oscillations of an arc in a magnetic field, 188, 190
Oscillatory discharge, 105, 135, 183
Oscillograph, cathode ray, 167
Oscillographic methods, 190
records, 144, 148, 175, 176, 188
Outfit for wave telephony, 170
Oxide coherer, 172

PARABOLIC mirror, 1, 5, 18, 30, 41, 49, 58
Partial discharges, 114, 115, 118, 128
Photographophone, 36, 40
Photophone, 4, 6, 9, 14
Photophonic receiver, 30, 32
sender, 6, 10, 30
Photophonogram, 37
Porcelain core for selenium cell, 41
Portable light telephonic apparatus, 57
power station, 57
Poulsen generator, 154-158, 174, 181, 190
Practical uses of induction telephony, 95
uses of wave telephony, 196
Priority of invention of speaking arc, 31

RADIOPHONE, 10
Radiophony, 2, 3-78
Radiotelegraphic conference, 166
Range of hydrotelephony, 80, 83
of induction telephony, 90
of light-electric telephony, 78
of light-telephony, 75
Rates of sparking, 111, 115, 125
Receiving station, radiophonic, 8, 9
tube for light-telephony, 77
Resistance of selenium cells, 5
Resonance, 137, 185, 187
Rotating mirror, 168

SEARCHLIGHT, 31, 43, 49, 75
Secret conversation, light-telephonic, 74
Selenium, 3
cells, 4, 15, 21, 30, 32, 38, 68, 73
cell, speed of action, 70
Self-decohering coherers, 97
Sensibility of selenium cells, 41, 42
Series arrangement of arc, 160
Single impulses, 180
-phase current, 111
Singing spark, 97, 102
Smoke, 77

Soot cells, 11
Sound propagation through air, 2
propagation through water, 2
Spark coil, 96, 99, 102, 104, 109, 114, 151
telephony, 96-130
Speaking arc, 23, 26
arc as photophonic transmitter, 28, 29
spark, 97, 102
trumpet, 1
Stage arc lamp, 49, 53
Star connection, 120
Static arc characteristic, 146
Striking voltage, 176
Submarine signals, 2
Sun's rays, 6
Superposition of microphone current on supply current, 60
Supply current for speaking arc in light-telephony, 64
voltage for selenium cells, 69

TELEGRAPHONIC receiver, 173
Telegraphy, light-electric, 74
Telephone, loud-speaking, 1
Telephony by electric forces, 77-214
by heat rays, 3-78
by light rays, 3-78
by ultra-violet rays, 77
Tesla transformer, 166
Theory of arc hysteresis, 147
of Poulsen generator, 154, 181, 190, 191, 199
of the speaking arc, 26
Thermophone, 10
Thermophonic receiver, 11, 12
Thomson arrangement, 179, 180, 187
Thomson's formula, 114, 127, 178
Three-cornered circuit, 121, 123
-phase current, 119
-phase spark gaps, 121, 123
Time of arc striking, 126, 176
Torpedo-boat searchlight, 43
Trains of damped waves, 179-182
Transformer, 23, 26, 111, 114
Transmitter photophonic, 4, 6, 9, 10
for wave telegraphy, 96
Transparency of air, 55, 67
of ebonite, 76
Turbine interruptor, 104

ULTRA-VIOLET rays, 77
Undamped oscillations, 130
Undulating light rays, 30
Unsymmetrical spark gap, 181
Uses of electric-wave telephony, 194, 196
of light-telephony, 57

VACUUM tubes, 167
Valve spark gap, 181
Variation of coupling, 138, 194
of transmitter frequency, 140
Visibility of searchlight beam, 75

WANNSEE experiments, 43
Wave telephony, 2, 96-195

ZINC electrodes, 113

Printed at THE DARIEN PRESS, *Edinburgh.*

STATIONERS' HALL COURT, LONDON, E.C.

CROSBY LOCKWOOD & SON'S

CATALOGUE OF

SCIENTIFIC TECHNICAL

AND

INDUSTRIAL BOOKS

D. VAN NOSTRAND COMPANY

Sole Agents for the United States

	PAGE		PAGE
MECHANICAL ENGINEERING	1	DECORATIVE ARTS	38
CIVIL ENGINEERING	11	NATURAL SCIENCE	40
MARINE ENGINEERING, &c.	19	CHEMICAL MANUFACTURES	41
MINING & METALLURGY	22	INDUSTRIAL ARTS	43
COLLIERY WORKING, &c.	26	COMMERCE, TABLES, &c.	49
ELECTRICITY	28	AGRICULTURE & GARDENING	50
ARCHITECTURE & BUILDING	31	MATHEMATICS & ARITHMETIC	54
SANITATION & WATER SUPPLY	35	LAW & MISCELLANEOUS	56
CARPENTRY & TIMBER	36		

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING, ETC.

THE MECHANICAL HANDLING OF MATERIAL.

A Treatise on the Handling of Material, such as Coal, Ore, Timber, etc., by Automatic or Semi-automatic Machinery, together with the Various Accessories used in the Manipulation of such Plant, and Dealing fully with the Handling, Storing, and Warehousing of Grain. By G. F. ZIMMER, A.M.Inst.C.E. 528 pages. Royal 8vo, cloth, with 550 Illustrations (including Folding Plates) specially prepared for the Work

Net **$10.00**

CONTENTS:—CHAPTER I. INTRODUCTORY.—II. ELEVATORS.—III. WORM CONVEYORS.—IV. PUSH-PLATE OR SCRAPER CONVEYORS.—V. TROUGH CABLE CONVEYORS.—VI. BAND CONVEYORS.—VII. METAL BAND CONVEYORS.—VIII. PICKING BELTS OR TABLES WITH OR WITHOUT LOWERING ENDS OR SHOOTS. IX. THE CONTINUOUS TROUGH OR TRAVELLING TROUGH CONVEYOR.—X. VIBRATING TROUGH CONVEYORS.—XI. TIGHTENING GEAR FOR ELEVATORS AND CONVEYORS, AND DRIVING POWER REQUIRED FOR DIFFERENT TYPES OF CONVEYORS.—XII. THE TRAVELLING OR TILTING BUCKET CONVEYORS.—XIII. PNEUMATIC ELEVATORS AND CONVEYORS.—XIV. CONVEYORS DESIGNED FOR SPECIAL PURPOSES, INCLUDING THE BOLINDER TIMBER CONVEYOR, COKE CONVEYORS, AND CASTING MACHINES.—XV. ENDLESS CHAIN AND ROPE HAULAGE.—XVI. ROPEWAYS AND AERIAL CABLEWAYS, INCLUDING ROPEWAYS, CABLEWAYS, AND APPLIANCES FOR COALING AT SEA.—XVII. UNLOADING APPLIANCES, INCLUDING METHODS OF DISCHARGING BY MEANS OF SKIPS AND GRABS.—XVIII. DISCHARGING VESSELS AND BARGES BY MEANS OF ELEVATORS.—XIX. UNLOADING BY MEANS OF SPECIALLY CONSTRUCTED SELF-EMPTYING BOATS AND BARGES.—XX. UNLOADING BY MEANS OF SPECIALLY CONSTRUCTED SELF-EMPTYING RAILWAY TRUCKS.—XXI. UNLOADING BY MEANS OF COAL TIPS.—XXII. COLLIERY TIPPLERS.—XXIII. MISCELLANEOUS LOADING AND UNLOADING DEVICES.—XXIV. AUTOMATIC LOADING DEVICES.—XXV. THE AUTOMATIC WEIGHING OF MATERIAL.—XXVI. COALING OF RAILWAY ENGINES.—XXVII. COAL-HANDLING PLANT

FOR GAS-WORKS, POWER STATIONS, BOILER-HOUSES, ETC.—XXVIII. FLOOR AND SILO WAREHOUSES FOR GRAINS AND SEEDS.—XXIX. COAL STORES AND COAL SILOS.—XXX. HIGH-LEVEL CRANES.—INDEX.

HOISTING MACHINERY.

An Elementary Treatise on. Including the Elements of Crane Construction and Descriptions of the Various Types of Cranes in Use. By JOSEPH HORNER, A.M.I.M.E., Author of "Pattern-Making" and other Works. Crown 8vo, with 215 Illustrations, including Folding Plates, cloth.....**$3.00**

AËRIAL OR WIRE-ROPE TRAMWAYS.

Their Construction and Management. By A. J. WALLIS-TAYLER, A.M.Inst.C.E. With 81 Illustrations. 12mo, cloth.....**$3.00**

"An excellent volume, and a very good exposition of the various systems of rope transmission in use and gives as well not a little valuable information about their working, repair, and management. We can safely recommend it as a useful general treatise on the subject."—*Engineer.*

MODERN MILLING MACHINES.

Their Design, Construction, and Working. A Handbook for Practical Men and Engineering Students. By JOSEPH HORNER, A.M.I.Mech.E., Author of "Pattern-Making," etc. With 269 Illustrations. Demy 8vo, cloth. [*Just-Ready.*].....**$4.00**

TOOLS FOR ENGINEERS AND WOODWORKERS.

A Practical Treatise including Modern Instruments of Measurement. By JOSEPH HORNER, A.M.Inst.M.E., Author of "Pattern-Making," etc. Demy, 8vo, with 456 Illustrations.....**$3.50**

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS:—INTRODUCTION.—GENERAL SURVEY OF TOOLS.—TOOL ANGLES.—SEC. I. CHISEL GROUP.—CHISELS AND APPLIED FORMS FOR WOODWORKERS.—PLANES.—HAND CHISELS AND APPLIED FORMS FOR METAL WORKING.—CHISEL-LIKE TOOLS FOR METAL TURNING, PLANING, ETC.—SHEARING ACTION AND SHEARING TOOLS.—SEC. II. EXAMPLES OF SCRAPING TOOLS.—SEC. III. TOOLS.—RELATING TO CHISELS AND SCRAPERS.—SAWS.—FILES.—MILLING CUTTERS.—BORING TOOLS FOR WOOD AND METAL.—TAPS AND DIES.—SEC. IV. PERCUSSIVE AND MOULDING TOOLS.—PUNCHES, HAMMERS AND CAULKING TOOLS.—MOULDING AND MODELLING TOOLS.—MISCELLANEOUS TOOLS.—SEC. V. HARDENING, TEMPERING, GRINDING, AND SHARPENING.—SEC. VI. TOOLS FOR MEASUREMENT AND TEST.—STANDARDS OF MEASUREMENT.—SQUARES, SURFACE PLATES, LEVELS, BEVELS, PROTRACTORS, &C.—SURFACE GAUGES OR SCRIBING BLOCKS:—COMPASSES AND DIVIDERS.—CALIPERS, VERNIER CALIPERS, AND RELATED FORMS.—MICROMETER CALIPERS.—DEPTH GAUGES AND ROD GAUGES.—SNAP, CYLINDRICAL AND LIMIT GAUGES.—SCREW THREAD, WIRE AND REFERENCE GAUGES.—INDICATORS, ETC.

ENGINEERS' TURNING IN PRINCIPLE & PRACTICE.

A Handbook for Working Engineers, Technical Students, and Amateurs. By JOSEPH HORNER, A.M.I.Mech.E., Author of "Pattern-Making," etc. 8vo, cloth, with 488 Illustrations.....**$3.50**

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS:—INTRODUCTION.—RELATIONS OF TURNERY AND MACHINE SHOP.—SEC. I. THE LATHE, ITS WORK, AND TOOLS.—FORMS AND FUNCTIONS OF TOOLS. REMARKS ON TURNING IN GENERAL.—SEC. II. TURNING BETWEEN CENTRES.—CENTRING AND DRIVING.—USE OF STEADIES.—EXAMPLES OF TURNING INVOLVING LINING-OUT FOR CENTRES.—MANDREL WORK.—SEC. III. WORK SUPPORTED AT ONE END.—FACE PLATE TURNING. ANGLE PLATE TURNING.—INDEPENDENT JAW CHUCKS.—CONCENTRIC, UNIVERSAL, TOGGLE, AND APPLIED CHUCKS.—SEC. IV. INTERNAL WORK.—DRILLING, BORING, AND ALLIED OPERATIONS.—SEC. V. SCREW CUTTINGS AND TURRET WORK.—SEC. VI. MISCELLANEOUS.—SPECIAL WORK.—MEASUREMENT, GRINDING.—TOOL HOLDERS.—SPEED AND FEEDS, TOOL STEEL.—STEEL MAKERS' INSTRUCTIONS.

THE MECHANICAL ENGINEERS' REFERENCE BOOK.

For Machine and Boiler Construction. In Two Parts. Part I. GENERAL ENGINEERING DATA. Part II. BOILER CONSTRUCTION. With 51 Plates and numerous Illustrations. By NELSON FOLEY, M.I.N.A. Third Edition, Revised throughout, and much Enlarged. Folio, half-bound.....*In Press*

PART I: MEASURES.—CIRCUMFERENCES AND AREAS, &c.—SQUARES, CUBES, FOURTH POWERS.—SQUARE AND CUBE ROOTS.—SURFACE OF TUBES.—RECIPROCALS.—LOGARITHMS.—MENSURATION.—SPECIFIC GRAVITIES AND WEIGHTS.—WORK AND POWER.—HEAT.—COMBUSTION.—EXPANSION AND CONTRACTION.—EXPANSION OF GASES.—STEAM.—STATIC FORCES.—GRAVITATION AND ATTRACTION.—MOTION AND COMPUTATION OF RESULTING FORCES.—ACCUMULATED WORK.—CENTRE AND RADIUS OF GYRATION.—MOMENT OF INERTIA.—CENTRE OF OSCILLATION.—ELECTRICITY.—STRENGTH OF MATERIALS.—ELASTICITY.—TEST SHEETS OF METALS.—FRICTION.—TRANSMISSION OF POWER.—FLOW OF LIQUIDS.—FLOW OF GASES.—AIR PUMPS, SURFACE CONDENSERS, &c.—SPEED OF STEAMSHIPS.—PROPELLERS.—CUTTING TOOLS.—FLANGES.—COPPER SHEETS AND TUBES.—SCREWS, NUTS, BOLT HEADS, &c.—VARIOUS RECIPES AND MISCELLANEOUS MATTER.—WITH DIAGRAMS FOR VALVE-GEAR, BELTING AND ROPES, DISCHARGE AND SUCTION PIPES, SCREW PROPELLERS, AND COPPER PIPES.

PART II: TREATING OF POWER OF BOILERS.—USEFUL RATIOS—NOTES ON CONSTRUCTION.—CYLINDRICAL BOILER SHELLS.—CIRCULAR FURNACES.—FLAT PLATES.—STAYS.—GIRDERS.—SCREWS.—HYDRAULIC TESTS.—RIVETING.—BOILER SETTING, CHIMNEYS, AND MOUNTINGS.—FUELS, &c.—EXAMPLES OF BOILERS AND SPEEDS OF STEAMSHIPS.—NOMINAL AND NORMAL HORSE POWER.—WITH DIAGRAMS FOR ALL BOILER CALCULATIONS AND DRAWINGS OF MANY VARIETIES OF BOILERS.

THE WORKS' MANAGER'S HANDBOOK.

Comprising Modern Rules, Tables, and Data. For Engineers, Millwrights, and Boiler Makers; Tool Makers, Machinists, and Metal Workers; Iron and Brass Founders, etc. By W. S. HUTTON, Civil and Mechanical Engineer, Author of "The Practical Engineer's Handbook." Sixth Edition, carefully Revised and Enlarged. 8vo, strongly bound.....**$6.00**

☞ *The Author having compiled Rules and Data for his own use in a great variety of modern engineering work, and having found his notes extremely useful, decided to publish them—revised to date—believing that a practical work, suited to the* DAILY REQUIREMENTS OF MODERN ENGINEERS, *would be favorably received.*

"The Author treats every subject from the point of view of one who has collected workshop notes for application in workshop practice, rather than from the theoretical or literary aspect. The volume contains a great deal of that kind of information which is gained only by practical experience, and is seldom written in books."—*The Engineer.*

STEAM BOILER CONSTRUCTION.

A Practical Handbook for Engineers, Boiler-makers, and Steam Users. Containing a large Collection of Rules and Data relating to Recent Practice in the Design, Construction, and Working of all Kinds of Stationary, Locomotive, and Marine Steam-boilers. By WALTER S. HUTTON, Civil and Mechanical Engineer, Author of "The Works' Manager's Handbook," "The Practical Engineer's Handbook," &c. With upwards of 500 Illustrations. Fourth Edition, carefully Revised and Enlarged. 8vo, over 680 pages, cloth, strongly bound.....**$6.00**

☞ This Work *is issued in continuation of the series of handbooks written by the Author, viz:* "THE WORKS' MANAGER'S HANDBOOK" *and* "THE PRACTICAL ENGINEER'S HANDBOOK," *which are so highly appreciated by engineers for the practical nature of their information, and is consequently written in the same style as those works.*

CONTENTS:—HEAT, RADIATION, AND CONDUCTION, NON-CONDUCTING MATERIALS, AND COVERINGS FOR STEAM BOILERS.—COMPOSITION, CALORIFIC POWER, AND EVAPORATIVE POWER OF FUELS.—COMBUSTION, FIRING STEAM BOILERS, PRODUCTS OF COMBUSTION, &c.—CHIMNEYS FOR STEAM BOILERS.—

STEAM BLAST.—FORCE DRAUGHT.—FEED WATER.—EFFECT OF HEAT ON WATER.—EXPANSION OF WATER BY HEAT.—WEIGHT OF WATER AT DIFFERENT TEMPERATURES. — CONVECTION. — CIRCULATION. — EVAPORATION.—PROPERTIES OF SATURATED STEAM.—EVAPORATIVE POWER OF BOILERS.—PRIMING, &c.—WATER-HEATING SURFACES OF STEAM BOILERS.—TRANSMISSION OF HEAT.—SMOKE TUBES.—EVAPORATIVE POWERS AND EFFICIENCY OF BOILERS.—WATER CAPACITY AND STEAM CAPACITY OF BOILERS.—FIRE-GRATES, FIRE-BRIDGES, AND FIRE-BARS.—POWER OF BOILERS.—CYLINDRICAL SHELLS AND FURNACE-TUBES OF BOILERS, &c.

TESTS OF MATERIALS.—STRENGTH AND WEIGHT OF BOILER-PLATES.—EFFECT OF TEMPERATURE ON METALS.—RIVET HOLES.—RIVETS.—RIVET JOINTS OF STEAM BOILERS.—CAULKING.—ENDS OF CYLINDRICAL SHELLS.—STAYS FOR BOILERS, &c.—STEAM GENERATORS.—DESCRIPTION AND PROPORTIONS OF CORNISH, LANCASHIRE, AND OTHER TYPES OF STATIONARY BOILERS. — BOILER SETTING. — MULTITUBULAR BOILERS.— LOCOMOTIVE BOILERS.—PORTABLE BOILERS.—MARINE BOILERS.—VERTICAL BOILERS.—WATER-TUBE BOILERS.—SUPERHEATERS.—COST OF STEAM PRODUCTION.—FURNACES FOR REFUSE FUELS.—DESTRUCTORS, &c.

SAFETY-VALVES.—STEAM PIPES.—STOP-VALVES, AND OTHER MOUNTINGS FOR BOILERS.—FEED PUMPS.—STEAM PUMPS.—FEED-WATER CONSUMPTION.—INJECTORS.—INCRUSTATION AND CORROSION.—FEED-WATER HEATERS.—EVAPORATORS. — TESTING BOILERS. — EVAPORATIVE PERFORMANCES OF STEAM BOILERS. STEAM-BOILER EXPLOSIONS, &c.

PLATING AND BOILER MAKING.

A Practical Handbook for Workshop Operations. By JOSEPH G. HORNER, A.M.I.M.E. 380 pp. with 338 Illustrations. 12mo cloth..**$3.00**

CONTENTS:—THE TRADE.—TOOLS.—MATERIALS.—TESTING MATERIALS.—LIMITING DIMENSIONS AND WEIGHTS OF MATERIALS.—CUTTING AND STRAIGHTENING PLATES, &c.—BENDING PLATES.—BENDING ANGLES, &c.—WELDING.— FLANGING. — PUNCHING. — RIVETING. — TYPES OF RIVETED JOINTS.—ESTIMATION OF LENGTHS OF MATERIAL.—THE MARKING OUT OF WORK.—THE ESTIMATION OF WEIGHTS, &c.—MACHINES.

A TREATISE ON STEAM BOILERS.

Their Strength, Construction, and Economical Working. By R. WILSON, C.E. Fifth Edition. 12mo, cloth.....**$2.50**

"The best treatise that has ever been published on steam boilers."—*Engineer.*

BOILER AND FACTORY CHIMNEYS.

Their Draught-Power and Stability. With a chapter on *Lightning Conductors.* By ROBERT WILSON, A.I.C.E., Author of "A Treatise on Steam Boilers," etc. 12mo, cloth.....**$1.50**

BOILERMAKER'S ASSISTANT

In Drawing, Templating, and Calculating Boiler Work, etc. By J. COURTNEY, Practical Boilermaker. Edited by D. K. CLARK, C.E. Seventh Edition. 12mo, cloth..... **.80**

BOILERMAKER'S READY RECKONER.

With Examples of Practical Geometry and Templating for the Use of Platers, Smiths, and Riveters. By JOHN COURTNEY. Edited by D. K. CLARK, M.Inst.C.E. Crown 8vo, cloth.....**$1.60**

BOILERMAKER'S READY RECKONER & ASSISTANT.

With Examples of Practical Geometry and Templating for the Use of Platers, Smiths, and Riveters. By JOHN COURTNEY. Edited by D. K. CLARK, M.Inst.C.E. Fifth Edition, 480 pp., with 140 Illustrations. Fcap. 8vo, half-bound.....**$3.00**

*** *This Work consists of the two previous-mentioned volumes,* "BOILERMAKER'S ASSISTANT" *and* "BOILERMAKER'S READY RECKONER," *bound together in One Volume.*

STEAM BOILERS.

Their Construction and Management. By R. ARMSTRONG, C.E. Illustrated. Crown 8vo, cloth..... .60

THE PRACTICAL ENGINEER'S HANDBOOK.

Comprising a Treatise on Modern Engines and Boilers; Marine, Locomotive, and Stationary. And containing a large collection of Rules and Practical Data relating to Recent Practice in Designing and Constructing all kinds of Engines, Boilers, and other Engineering Work. The whole constituting a comprehensive Key to the Board of Trade and other Examinations for Certificates of Competency in Modern Mechanical Engineering. By WALTER S. HUTTON, Civil and Mechanical Engineer, Author of "The Works' Manager's Handbook for Engineers," &c. With upwards of 420 Illustrations. Sixth Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Medium 8vo, nearly 560 pp., strongly bound.....$7.00

☞ *This Work is designed as a companion to the Author's* "WORKS' MANAGER'S HANDBOOK." *It possesses many new and original features, and contains, like its predecessor, a quantity of matter not originally intended for publication, but collected by the Author for his own use in the construction of a great variety of* MODERN ENGINEERING WORK.

The information is given in a condensed and concise form, and is illustrated by upwards of 420 Engravings; and comprises a quantity of tabulated matter of great value to all engaged in designing, constructing, or estimating for ENGINES, BOILERS, *and* OTHER ENGINEERING WORK.

TEXT-BOOK ON THE STEAM ENGINE.

With a Supplement on GAS ENGINES and PART II. on HEAT ENGINES By T. M. GOODEVE, M.A., Barrister-at-Law, Professor of Mechanics at the Royal College of Science, London; Author of "The Principles of Mechanics," "The Elements of Mechanism," &c. Fourteenth Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth.....$2.00

"Professor Goodeve has given us a treatise on the steam engine which will bear comparison with anything written by Huxley or Maxwell, and we can award it no higher praise."—*Engineer.*

A HANDBOOK ON THE STEAM ENGINE.

With especial Reference to Small and Medium-sized Engines. For the Use of Engine Makers, Mechanical Draughtsmen, Engineering Students, and users of Steam Power. By HERMAN HAEDER, C.E. Translated from the German, with additions and alterations, by H. H. P. POWLES, A.M.I.C.E., M.I.M.E. Third Edition, Revised. With nearly 1,100 Illustrations. 12mo, cloth.....$3.00

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS:—INTRODUCTION.—TYPES OF STEAM ENGINES.—DETAILS OF STEAM ENGINES.—GOVERNORS.—VALVE GEARS.—CONDENSERS, AIR-PUMPS, AND FEED-PUMPS.—EXAMPLES OF ENGINES OF CONTINENTAL MAKE, FROM ACTUAL PRACTICE.—PARTICULARS OF ENGINES BY ENGLISH MAKERS.—COMPOUND ENGINES.—INDICATOR AND INDICATOR DIAGRAMS.—CALCULATIONS FOR POWER AND STEAM CONSUMPTION.— EFFECT OF INERTIA ON RECIPROCATING PARTS OF ENGINES.—FRICTION BRAKE DYNAMOMETER—SUNDRY DETAILS.—BOILERS.—INDEX.

"There can be no question as to its value. We cordially commend it to all concerned in the design and construction of the steam engine."—*Mechanical World.*

THE PORTABLE ENGINE.

A Practical Manual on its Construction and Management, for the use of Owners and Users of Steam Engines generally. By WILLIAM DYSON WANSBROUGH. 12mo, cloth.....$1.50

"This is a work of value to those who use steam machinery. . . . Should be read by every one who has a steam engine, on a farm or elsewhere."—*Mark Lane Express.*

THE STEAM ENGINE.

A Treatise on the Mathematical Theory of, with Rules and Examples for Practical Men. By T. BAKER, C.E. 12mo, cloth..... .60

"Teems with scientific information with reference to the steam-engine."—*Design and Work.*

THE STEAM ENGINE.

For the use of Beginners. By Dr. LARDNER. 12mo, cloth... .60

LOCOMOTIVE ENGINE DRIVING.

A Practical Manual for Engineers in Charge of Locomotive Engines. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS, M.S.E. Twelfth Edition. 12mo, cloth boards.....$2.00

"We can confidently recommend the book, not only to the practical driver, but to every one who takes an interest in the performance of locomotive engines."—*The Engineer.*

THE LOCOMOTIVE ENGINE.

The Autobiography of an Old Locomotive Engine. By ROBERT WEATHERBURN, M.I.M.E. With Illustrations and Portraits of GEORGE and ROBERT STEPHENSON. 12mo, cloth.....$1.00

THE LOCOMOTIVE ENGINE AND ITS DEVELOPMENT.

A Popular Treatise on the Gradual Improvements made in Railway Engines between 1803 and 1903. By CLEMENT E. STRETTON, C.E. Sixth Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 12mo, cloth.....$2.00

"Students of railway history and all who are interested in the evolution of the modern locomotive will find much to attract and entertain in this volume."—*The Times.*

THE MODEL LOCOMOTIVE ENGINEER,

Fireman, and Engine-Boy. Comprising a Historical Notice of the Pioneer Locomotive Engines and their Inventors. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. Second Edition, with Revised Appendix. 12mo, cloth. $2.00

"We should be glad to see this book in the possession of every one in the kingdom who has ever laid, or is to lay, hands on a locomotive engine."—*Iron.*

LOCOMOTIVE ENGINES.

A Rudimentary Treatise on. By G. D. DEMPSEY, C.E. With large Additions treating of the Modern Locomotive, by D. K. CLARK, M.Inst.C.E. With Illustrations. 12mo, cloth.....$.120

"A model of what an elementary technical book should be."—*Academy.*

CONTINUOUS RAILWAY BRAKES.

A Practical Treatise on the several Systems in Use in the United Kingdom; their Construction and Performance. By M. REYNOLDS. 8vo, cloth.....$3.50

ENGINE-DRIVING LIFE.

Stirring Adventures and Incidents in the Lives of Locomotive Engine-Drivers. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. Third Edition. 12mo, cloth. .60

STATIONARY ENGINE DRIVING.

A Practical Manual for Engineers in Charge of Stationary Engines. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS, M.S.E. Seventh Edition. 12mo, cloth boards. $2.00

THE CARE AND MANAGEMENT OF STATIONARY ENGINES.

A Practical Handbook for Men-in-charge. By C. HURST. 12mo. .50

THE ENGINEMAN'S POCKET COMPANION

and Practical Educator for Enginemen, Boiler Attendants, and Mechanics. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. With 45 Illustrations and numerous Diagrams. Fifth Edition. Royal 18mo, strongly bound for Pocket wear.....**$1.50**

"A most meritorious work, giving in a succinct and practical form all the information an engine-minder, desirous of mastering the scientific principles of his daily calling, would require."—*The Miller.*

THE SAFE USE OF STEAM.

Containing Rules for Unprofessional Steam Users. By an ENGINEER. Eighth Edition. Sewed..... **.25**

"If steam-users would but learn this little book by heart, boiler explosions would become sensations by their rarity."—*English Mechanic.*

STEAM AND MACHINERY MANAGEMENT.

A Guide to the Arrangement and Economical Management of Machinery, with Hints on Construction and Selection. By M. POWIS BALE, M.Inst.M.E. 12mo, cloth.....**$1.00**

GAS AND OIL ENGINE MANAGEMENT.

A Practical Guide for Users and Attendants, being Notes on Selection, Construction, and Management. By M. POWIS BALE, M.Inst.C.E., M.I.Mech.E. Author of "Woodworking Machinery," &c. 12mo, cloth.....**$1.50**

ON GAS ENGINES.

With Appendix describing a Recent Engine with Tube Igniter. By T. M. GOODEVE, M.A. 12mo, cloth.....**$1.00**

THE ENGINEER'S YEAR-BOOK FOR 1906.

Comprising Formulæ, Rules, Tables, Data, and Memoranda in Civil, Mechanical, Electrical, Marine, and Mine Engineering. By H. R. KEMPE, M.Inst.C.E., Principal Staff Engineer, Engineer-in-Chief's Office, General Post Office, London; Author of "A Handbook of Electrical Testing," "The Electrical Engineer's Pocket-Book," &c. With 1,000 Illustrations, specially Engraved for the Work. 12mo, 950 pp., leather.....**$3.00**

THE MECHANICAL ENGINEER'S POCKET-BOOK.

Comprising Tables, Formulæ, Rules, and Data: a Handy Book of Reference for Daily Use in Engineering Practice. By D. KINNEAR CLARK, M.Inst.C.E., Fifth Edition, thoroughly Revised and Enlarged. By H. H. P. POWLES, A.M.Inst.C.E., M.I.M.E. Small 8vo, 700 pp., leather. **$3.00**

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS —MATHEMATICAL TABLES.—MEASUREMENT OF SURFACES AND SOLIDS.—ENGLISH WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.—FRENCH METRIC WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.—FOREIGN WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.—MONEYS.—SPECIFIC GRAVITY, WEIGHT, AND VOLUME.—MANUFACTURED METALS.—STEEL PIPES.—BOLTS AND NUTS.—SUNDRY ARTICLES IN WROUGHT AND CAST IRON, COPPER, BRASS, LEAD, TIN, ZINC.—STRENGTH OF MATERIALS.—STRENGTH OF TIMBER.—STRENGTH OF CAST IRON.—STRENGTH OF WROUGHT IRON.—STRENGTH OF STEEL.—TENSILE STRENGTH OF COPPER, LEAD, &C.—RESISTANCE OF STONES AND OTHER BUILDING MATERIALS.—RIVETED JOINTS IN BOILER PLATES.—BOILER SHELLS.—WIRE ROPES AND HEMP ROPES—CHAINS AND CHAIN CABLES.—FRAMING.—HARDNESS OF METALS, ALLOYS, AND STONES.—LABOUR OF ANIMALS.—MECHANICAL PRINCIPLES.—GRAVITY AND FALL OF BODIES.—ACCELERATING AND RETARDING FORCES.—MILL GEARING, SHAFTING, &C.—TRANSMISSION OF MOTIVE POWER. —HEAT. — COMBUSTION. — FUELS. — WARMING, VENTILATION, COOKING STOVES.—STEAM.—STEAM ENGINES AND BOILERS.—RAILWAYS.—TRAMWAYS.—STEAM SHIPS.—PUMPING STEAM ENGINES AND PUMPS.—COAL GAS, GAS ENGINES, &C.—AIR IN MOTION.—COMPRESSED AIR.—HOT AIR ENGINES. —WATER POWER.—SPEED OF CUTTING TOOLS.—COLOURS.—ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING.

PRACTICAL MECHANICS' WORKSHOP COMPANION.

Comprising a great Variety of the most useful Rules and Formulæ in Mechanical Science, with numerous Tables of Practical Data and Calculated Results for Facilitating Mechanical Operations. By WILLIAM TEMPLETON, Author of "The Engineer's Practical Assistant," &c., &c. Eighteenth Edition, Revised, Modernised, and considerably Enlarged, by W. S. HUTTON, C.E., Author of "The Works' Manager's Handbook," &c. Fcap. 8vo, nearly 500 pp., with 8 Plates and upwards of 250 Diagrams, leather.....**$2.50**

ENGINEER'S AND MILLWRIGHT'S ASSISTANT.

A Collection of Useful Tables, Rules, and Data. By WILLIAM TEMPLETON. Eighth Edition, with Additions. 18mo, cloth.....**$1.00**

TABLES AND MEMORANDA FOR ENGINEERS, MECHANICS, ARCHITECTS, BUILDERS, &c.

Selected and Arranged by FRANCIS SMITH. Seventh Edition, Revised, including ELECTRICAL TABLES, FORMULÆ, and MEMORANDA. Waistcoat-pocket size, limp leather..... **.60**

THE MECHANICAL ENGINEER'S COMPANION.

Of Areas, Circumferences, Decimal Equivalents, in inches and feet, millimetres, squares, cubes, roots, &c.; Strength of Bolts, Weight of Iron, &c.; Weights, Measures, and other Data. Also Practical Rules for Engine Proportions. By R. EDWARDS, M.Inst.C.E. Fcap. 8vo, cloth. **$1.00**

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING TERMS.

(Lockwood's Dictionary of). Embracing those current in the Drawing Office, Pattern Shop, Foundry, Fitting, Turning, Smiths', and Boiler Shops, &c. Comprising upwards of 6,000 Definitions. Edited by J. G. HORNER, A.M.I.M.E. Third Edition, Revised, with Additions. 12mo, cloth.....**$3.00**

"Just the sort of handy dictionary required by the various trades engaged in mechanical engineering. The practical engineering pupil will find the book of great value in his studies, and every foreman engineer and mechanic should have a copy."

POCKET GLOSSARY OF TECHNICAL TERMS.

English-French, French-English; with Tables suitable for the Architectural, Engineering, Manufacturing, and Nautical Professions. By JOHN JAMES FLETCHER. Fourth Edition, 200 pp. Waistcoat-pocket size, limp leather..... **.60**

IRON AND STEEL.

A Work for the Forge Foundry, Factory, and Office. Containing ready, useful, and trustworthy Information for Ironmasters and their Stocktakers; Managers of Bar, Rail, Plate, and Sheet Rolling Mills; Iron and Metal Founders; Iron, Ship, and Bridge Builders; Mechanical, Mining, and Consulting Engineers; Architects, Contractors, Builders, &c. By CHARLES HOARE, Author of "The Slide Rule," &c. Ninth Edition. 32mo, leather.....**$2.50**

WORKMAN'S MANUAL OF ENGINEERING DRAWING.

By JOHN MAXTON, Instructor in Engineering Drawing, Royal Naval College, Greenwich. Eighth Edition. 300 Plates and Diagrams. 12mo, cloth.....**$1.40**

"A copy of it should be kept for reference in every drawing office."—*Engineering.*

PATTERN MAKING.

Embracing the Main Types of Engineering Construction, and including Gearing, Engine Work, Sheaves and Pulleys, Pipes and Columns, Screws, Machine Parts, Pumps and Cocks, the Moulding of Patterns in Loam and Greensand, Weight of Castings, &c. By J. G. HORNER, A.M.I.M.E. Third Edition, Enlarged. With 486 Illustrations. 12mo, cloth. **$3.00**

SMITHY AND FORGE.

Including the Farrier's Art and Coach Smithing. By W. J. E. CRANE. 12mo, cloth.....**$1.00**

"The first modern English book on the subject. Great pains have been bestowed by the author upon the book; shoeing-smiths will find it both useful and interesting."

TOOTHED GEARING.

A Practical Handbook for Offices and Workshops. By J. HORNER, A.M.I.M.E. Second Edition, with a new Chapter on Recent Practice. With 184 Illustrations. 12mo, cloth.....**$2.25**

MODERN WORKSHOP PRACTICE,

As applied to Marine, Land, and Locomotive Engines, Floating Docks, Dredging Machines, Bridges, Shipbuilding, &c. By J. G. WINTON. Fourth Edition, Illustrated. 12mo, cloth.....**$1.40**

DETAILS OF MACHINERY.

Comprising Instructions for the Execution of various Works in Iron in the Fitting Shop, Foundry, and Boiler Yard. By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. 12mo, cloth.....**$1.20**

ENGINEERING ESTIMATES, COSTS, AND ACCOUNTS.

A Guide to Commercial Engineering. With numerous examples of Estimates and Costs of Millwright Work, Miscellaneous Productions, Steam Engines and Steam Boilers; and a Section on the Preparation of Costs Accounts. By A GENERAL MANAGER. Second Edition. 8vo, cloth.....**$4.50**

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING.

Comprising Metallurgy, Moulding, Casting, Forging, Tools, Workshop Machinery, Mechanical Manipulation, Manufacture of the Steam Engine, &c. By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. Third Edition. 12mo, cloth **$1.00**

LATHE-WORK.

A Practical Treatise on the Tools, Appliances, and Processes employed in the Art of Turning. By PAUL N. HASLUCK. Eighth Edition. 12mo, cloth.....**$2.00**

"Written by a man who knows not only how work ought to be done, but who also knows how to do it, and how to convey his knowledge to others."—*Engineering.*

SCREW-THREADS,

And Methods of Producing Them. With numerous Tables and complete Directions for using Screw-cutting Lathes. By PAUL N. HASLUCK, Author of "Lathe-work," &c. Sixth Edition. Waistcoat-pocket size. **.60**

"Full of useful information, hints and practical criticism. Taps, dies, and screwing tools generally are illustrated and their action described."

CONDENSED MECHANICS.

A Selection of Formulæ, Rules, Tables, and Data for the Use of Engineering Students, &c. By W. G. C. HUGHES, A.M.I.C.E. 12mo, cloth. **$1.00**

MECHANICS OF AIR MACHINERY.

By Dr. J. WEISBACH and Prof. G. HERRMANN. Authorized Translation with an Appendix on American Practice by A. TROWBRIDGE, Ph.B., Adjunct Professor of Mechanical Engineering, Columbia University. Royal 8vo, cloth.....*Net* **$3.75**

PRACTICAL MECHANISM.

And Machine Tools. By T. BAKER, C.E. With Remarks on Tools and Machinery by J. NASMYTH, C.E. 12mo, cloth..... **$1.00**

MECHANICS.

Being a concise Exposition of the General Principles of Mechanical Science and their Applications. By C. TOMLINSON, F.R.S. 12mo, cloth..... **.60**

FUELS: SOLID, LIQUID, AND GASEOUS.

Their Analysis and Valuation. For the use of Chemists and Engineers. By H. J. PHILLIPS, F.C.S., formerly Analytical and Consulting Chemist to the Great Eastern Railway. Fourth Edition. 12mo, cloth.. **.80**

"Ought to have its place in the laboratory of every metallurgical establishment and wherever fuel is used on a large scale."—*Chemical News.*

FUEL, ITS COMBUSTION AND ECONOMY.

Consisting of an Abridgment of "A Treatise on the Combustion of Coal and the Prevention of Smoke." By C. W. WILLIAMS, A.Inst.C.E. With extensive Additions by D. KINNEAR CLARK, M.Inst.C.E. Fourth Edition. 12mo, cloth..... **$1.50**

"Students should buy the book and read it, as one of the most complete and satisfactory treatises on the combustion and economy of fuel to be had."—*Engineer.*

STEAM AND THE STEAM ENGINE,

Stationary and Portable. Being an Extension of the Treatise on the Steam Engine of Mr. J. SEWELL. By D. K. CLARK, C.E. Fourth Edition. 12mo, cloth..... **$1.40**

"Every essential part of the subject is treated of competently, and in a popular style."

PUMPS AND PUMPING.

A Handbook for Pump Users. Being Notes on Selection, Construction, and Management. By M. POWIS BALE, M.Inst.C.E., M.I.Mech.E. Fourth Edition. 12mo, cloth..... **$1.50**

"Thoroughly practical and clearly written."

REFRIGERATION, COLD STORAGE, & ICE-MAKING.

A Practical Treatise on the Art and Science of Refrigeration. By A. J. WALLIS-TAYLER, A.M.Inst.C.E., Author of "Refrigerating and Ice-Making Machinery." 600 pp., with 360 Illustrations. Medium 8vo, cloth..... **$4.50**

CONTENTS:—CHAPTER I. INTRODUCTION.—II. THE THEORY AND PRACTICE OF REFRIGERATION.—III. THE LIQUEFACTION PROCESS.—IV. THE VACUUM PROCESS.—V. THE COMPRESSION PROCESS OR SYSTEM.—VI. THE COMPRESSION PROCESS (*Continued*).—VII. THE COMPRESSION PROCESS (*Continued*).—VIII. CONDENSERS AND WATER-COOLING AND SAVING APPARATUS.—IX. THE ABSORPTION AND BINARY ABSORPTION PROCESS OR SYSTEM.—X. THE COLD-AIR SYSTEM.—XI. COCKS, VALVES AND PIPE-JOINTS AND UNIONS.—XII. REFRIGERATION AND COLD STORAGE.—XIII. REFRIGERATION AND COLD STORAGE (*Continued*).—XIV. REFRIGERATION AND COLD STORAGE (*Continued*).—XV. REFRIGERATION AND COLD STORAGE (*Continued*).—XVI. MARINE REFRIGERATION.—XVII. MANUFACTURING, INDUSTRIAL AND CONSTRUCTIONAL APPLICATIONS.—XVIII. ICE-MAKING.—XIX. THE MANAGEMENT AND TESTING OF REFRIGERATING MACHINERY.—XX. COST OF WORKING.—XXI. THE PRODUCTION OF VERY LOW TEMPERATURES.—XXII. USEFUL TABLES AND MEMORANDA.—APPENDIX.—BIBLIOGRAPHY OF REFRIGERATION.

THE POCKET BOOK OF REFRIGERATION AND ICE-MAKING.

By A. J. WALLIS-TAYLER, A.M.Inst.C.E. Author of "Refrigerating and Ice-making Machinery," &c. Third Edition, Enlarged. 12mo, cloth.....**$1.50**

REFRIGERATING & ICE-MAKING MACHINERY.

A Descriptive Treatise for the Use of Persons Employing Refrigerating and Ice-making Installations, and others. By A. J. WALLIS-TAYLER, A.M.Inst.C.E. Third Edition, Enlarged. 12mo, cloth.....**$3.00**

"May be recommended as a useful description of the machinery, the processes, and of the acts, figures, and tabulated physics of refrigerating."—*Engineer.*

MOTOR VEHICLES FOR BUSINESS PURPOSES.

A Practical Handbook for those interested in the Transport of Passengers and Goods. By A. J. WALLIS-TAYLER, A.M.Inst.C.E. With 134 Illustrations. Demy 8vo, cloth.....[*Just published.*] **$3.50**

MOTOR CARS OR POWER-CARRIAGES FOR COMMON ROADS.

By A. J. WALLIS-TAYLER, A.M.Inst.C.E. 212 pp., with 76 Illustrations. 12mo, cloth.....**$2.00**

AËRIAL NAVIGATION.

A Practical Handbook on the Construction of Dirigible Balloons, Aërostats, Aëroplanes, and Aëromotors. By FREDERICK WALKER, C.E., Associate Member of the Aëronautic Institute. With 104 Illustrations. Large 12mo, cloth.....**$3.00**

STONE-WORKING MACHINERY.

A Manual dealing with the Rapid and Economical Conversion of Stone. With Hints on the Arrangement and Management of Stone Works. By M. POWIS BALE, M.Inst.C.E., M.I.Mech.E. Second Edition, enlarged. 12mo, cloth.....**$3.50**

"The book should be in the hands of every mason or student of stonework."

"A handbook for all who manipulate stone for building or ornamental purposes."

FIRES, FIRE-ENGINES, AND FIRE BRIGADES.

With a History of Fire-Engines, their Construction, Use, and Management; Foreign Fire Systems; Hints on Fire-Brigades, &c. By C. F. T. YOUNG, C.E. 8vo, cloth.....**$8.00**

CRANES.

The Construction of, and other Machinery for Raising Heavy Bodies for the Erection of Buildings, &c. By J. GLYNN, F.R.S. 12mo, cloth. **.60**

CIVIL ENGINEERING, SURVEYING, ETC.

PIONEER IRRIGATION.

A Manual of Information for Farmers in the Colonies. By E. O. MAWSON, M.Inst.C.E., Executive Engineer, Public Works Department, Bombay. With Additional Chapters on Light Railways by E. R. CALTHROP, M.Inst.C.E., M.I.M.E. Illustrated by numerous Plates and Diagrams. Demy 8vo, cloth.....**$4.00**

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS:—VALUE OF IRRIGATION, AND SOURCES OF WATER SUPPLY.—DAMS AND WEIRS.—CANALS.—UNDERGROUND WATER.—METHODS OF IRRIGATION.—SEWAGE IRRIGATION.—IMPERIAL AUTOMATIC SLUICE GATES.—THE CULTIVATION OF IRRIGATED CROPS, VEGETABLES, AND FRUIT TREES.—LIGHT RAILWAYS FOR HEAVY TRAFFIC.—USEFUL MEMORANDA AND DATA.

THE RECLAMATION OF LAND FROM TIDAL WATERS.

A Handbook for Engineers, Landed Proprietors, and others interested in Works of Reclamation. By A. BEAZELY, M.Inst.C.E. 8vo, cloth. **$1.00**

"The book shows in a concise way what has to be done in reclaiming land from the sea, and the best way of doing it. Contains a great deal of practical and useful information which cannot fail to be of service to engineers entrusted with the enclosure of salt marshes, and to landowners intending to reclaim land from the sea."—*The Engineer.*

THE WATER SUPPLY OF TOWNS AND THE CONSTRUCTION OF WATER-WORKS.

A Practical Treatise for the Use of Engineers and Students of Engineering. By W. K. BURTON, A.M.Inst.C.E., Consulting Engineer to the Tokyo Water-works. Second Edition, Revised and Extended. With numerous Plates and Illustrations. Super-royal 8vo, buckram. **$9.00**

I. INTRODUCTORY.—II. DIFFERENT QUALITIES OF WATER.—III. QUANTITY OF WATER TO BE PROVIDED.—IV. ON ASCERTAINING WHETHER A PROPOSED SOURCE OF SUPPLY IS SUFFICIENT.—V. ON ESTIMATING THE STORAGE CAPACITY REQUIRED TO BE PROVIDED.—VI. CLASSIFICATION OF WATER-WORKS.—VII. IMPOUNDING RESERVOIRS.—VIII. EARTHWORK DAMS.—IX. MASONRY DAMS.—X. THE PURIFICATION OF WATER.—XI. SETTLING RESERVOIRS.—XII. SAND FILTRATION.—XIII. PURIFICATION OF WATER BY ACTION OF IRON, SOFTENING OF WATER BY ACTION OF LIME, NATURAL FILTRATION.—XIV. SERVICE OR CLEAN WATER RESERVOIRS—WATER TOWERS—STAND PIPES.—XV. THE CONNECTION OF SETTLING RESERVOIRS, FILTER BEDS AND SERVICE RESERVOIRS.—XVI. PUMPING MACHINERY.—XVII. FLOW OF WATER IN CONDUITS—PIPES AND OPEN CHANNELS.—XVIII. DISTRIBUTION SYSTEMS.—XIX. SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR THE EXTINCTION OF FIRE.—XX. PIPES FOR WATER-WORKS.—XXI. PREVENTION OF WASTE OF WATER.—XXII. VARIOUS APPLIANCES USED IN CONNECTION WITH WATER-WORKS.

APPENDIX I. By PROF. JOHN MILNE, F.R.S.—CONSIDERATIONS CONCERNING THE PROBABLE EFFECTS OF EARTHQUAKES ON WATER-WORKS, AND THE SPECIAL PRECAUTIONS TO BE TAKEN IN EARTHQUAKE COUNTRIES.

APPENDIX II. By JOHN DE RIJKE, C.E.—ON SAND DUNES AND DUNE SAND AS A SOURCE OF WATER SUPPLY.

THE WATER SUPPLY OF CITIES AND TOWNS.

By WILLIAM HUMBER, A.M.Inst.C.E., and M.Inst.M.E., Author of "Cast and Wrought Iron Bridge Construction," &c., &c. Illustrated with 50 Double Plates, 1 Single Plate, Coloured Frontispiece, and upwards of 250 Woodcuts, and containing 400 pp. of Text. Imp. 4to, elegantly and substantially half-bound in morocco..... **$45.00**

LIST OF CONTENTS:—I. HISTORICAL SKETCH OF SOME OF THE MEANS THAT HAVE BEEN ADOPTED FOR THE SUPPLY OF WATER TO CITIES AND TOWNS.—II. WATER AND THE FOREIGN MATTER USUALLY ASSOCIATED WITH IT.—III. RAINFALL AND EVAPORATION.—IV. SPRINGS AND THE WATER-BEARING FORMATIONS OF VARIOUS DISTRICTS.—V. MEASUREMENT AND ESTIMATION OF THE FLOW OF WATER.—VI. ON THE SELECTION OF THE SOURCE OF SUPPLY.—VII. WELLS.—VIII. RESERVOIRS.—IX. THE PURIFICATION OF WATER.—X. PUMPS.—XI. PUMPING MACHINERY.—XII. CONDUITS.—XIII. DISTRIBUTION OF WATER.—XIV. METERS, SERVICE PIPES, AND HOUSE FITTINGS.—XV. THE LAW AND ECONOMY OF WATER-WORKS.—XVI. CONSTANT AND INTERMITTENT SUPPLY.—XVII. DESCRIPTION OF PLATES.—APPENDICES, GIVING TABLES OF RATES OF SUPPLY, VELOCITIES, &C., &C., TOGETHER WITH SPECIFICATIONS OF SEVERAL WORKS ILLUSTRATED, AMONG WHICH WILL BE FOUND: ABERDEEN, BIDEFORD, CANTERBURY, DUNDEE, HALIFAX, LAMBETH, ROTHERHAM, DUBLIN, AND OTHERS.

RURAL WATER SUPPLY.

A Practical Handbook on the Supply of Water and Construction of Water-works for small Country Districts. By ALLAN GREENWELL, A.M.Inst.C.E., and W. T. CURRY, A.M.Inst.C.E., F.G.S. With Illustrations. Second Edition, Revised. 12mo, cloth..... **$2.00**

WATER ENGINEERING.

A Practical Treatise on the Measurement, Storage, Conveyance, and Utilization of Water for the Supply of Towns, for Mill Power, and for other Purposes. By CHARLES SLAGG, A.M.Inst.C.E. Second Edition. 12mo, cloth.....**$3.00**

WATER WORKS, FOR THE SUPPLY OF CITIES AND TOWNS.

With a Description of the Principal Geological Formations of England as influencing Supplies of Water. By SAMUEL HUGHES. 12mo, cloth. **$1.60**

POWER OF WATER.

As applied to drive Flour Mills, and to give motion to Turbines, and other Hydrostatic Engines. By JOSEPH GLYNN, F.R.S., &c. New Edition. Illustrated. 12mo, cloth..... **.80**

WELLS AND WELL-SINKING.

By J. G. SWINDELL, A.R.I.B.A., and G. R. BURNELL, C.E. Revised Edition. 12mo, cloth..... **.80**

"Solid practical information, written in a concise and lucid style. The work can be recommended."

HYDRAULIC POWER ENGINEERING.

A Practical Manual on the Concentration and Transmission of Power by Hydraulic Machinery. By G. CROYDON MARKS, A.M.Inst.C.E. Second Edition, Enlarged, with about 240 Illustrations. 8vo, cloth. [*Just Published.* **$3.50**

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS:—PRINCIPLES OF HYDRAULICS.—THE FLOW OF WATER.—HYDRAULIC PRESSURES.—MATERIAL.—TEST LOAD.—PACKINGS FOR SLIDING SURFACES.—PIPE JOINTS.—CONTROLLING VALVES.—PLATFORM LIFTS.—WORKSHOP AND FOUNDRY CRANES.—WAREHOUSE AND DOCK CRANES.—HYDRAULIC ACCUMULATORS.—PRESSES FOR BALING AND OTHER PURPOSES.—SHEET METAL WORKING AND FORGING MACHINERY.—HYDRAULIC RIVETERS.—HAND AND POWER PUMPS.—STEAM PUMPS.—TURBINES.—IMPULSE TURBINES.—REACTION TURBINES.—DESIGN OF TURBINES IN DETAIL.—WATER WHEELS.—HYDRAULIC ENGINES.—RECENT ACHIEVEMENTS.—PRESSURE OF WATER.—ACTION OF PUMPS, &c.

HYDRAULIC MANUAL.

Consisting of Working Tables and Explanatory Text. Intended as a Guide in Hydraulic Calculations and Field Operations. By LOWIS D'A. JACKSON, Author of "Aid to Survey Practice," "Modern Metrology," &c. Fourth Edition, Enlarged. 8vo, cloth.....**$6.00**

"The author has constructed a manual which may be accepted as a trustworthy guide to this branch of the engineer's profession."—*Engineering.*

HYDRAULIC TABLES, CO-EFFICIENTS, & FORMULÆ.

For Finding the Discharge of Water from Orifices, Notches, Weirs, Pipes, and Rivers. With New Formulæ, Tables, and General Information on Rain-fall, Catchment-Basins, Drainage, Sewerage, Water Supply for Towns and Mill Power. By JOHN NEVILLE, C.E., M.R.I.A. Third Edition, revised, with additions. Numerous Illustrations. 12mo, cloth.....**$5.00**

"It is, of all English books on the subject, the one nearest to completeness."

MASONRY DAMS FROM INCEPTION TO COMPLETION.

Including numerous Formulæ, Forms of Specifications and Tender, Pocket Diagram of Forces, &c. For the use of Civil and Mining Engineers. By C. F. Courtney, M.Inst.C.E. 8vo, cloth.....**$3.50**

"Contains a good deal of valuable data. Many useful suggestions will be found in the remarks on site and position, location of dam, foundations and constuction."—*Building News.*

RIVER BARS.

The Causes of their Formation, and their Treatment by "Induced Tidal Scour"; with a Description of the Successful Reduction by this Method of the Bar at Dublin. By L. J. MANN, Assist. Eng. to the Dublin Port and Docks Board. Royal 8vo, cloth.....$3.00

"We recommend all interested in harbour works—and, indeed, those concerned in the improvements of rivers generally—to read Mr. Mann's interesting work."—*Engineer.*

DRAINAGE OF LANDS, TOWNS, AND BUILDINGS.

By G. D. DEMPSEY, C.E. Revised, with large Additions on Recent Practice in Drainage Engineering by D. KINNEAR CLARK, M.Inst.C.E. Fourth Edition. 12mo, cloth.....$1.50

SURVEYING AS PRACTISED BY CIVIL ENGINEERS AND SURVEYORS.

Including the Setting-out of Works for Construction and Surveys Abroad, with many Examples taken from Actual Practice. A Handbook for use in the Field and the Office, intended also as a Text-book for Students. By JOHN WHITELAW, Jun., A.M.Inst.C.E., Author of "Points and Crossings." With about 260 Illustrations. Demy 8vo, cloth.....$4.00

PRACTICAL SURVEYING.

A Text-book for Students preparing for Examination or for Surveywork in the Colonies. By GEORGE W. USILL, A.M.Inst.C.E. Eighth Edition, thoroughly Revised and Enlarged, by ALEX BEAZELEY, M.Inst.C.E. With 4 Lithographic Plates and 360 Illustrations. 12mo, cloth.....$3.00

SURVEYING WITH THE TACHEOMETER.

A practical Manual for the use of Civil and Military Engineers and Surveyors, including two series of Tables specially computed for the Reduction of Readings in Sexagesimal and in Centesimal Degrees. By NEIL KENNEDY, M.Inst.C.E. With Diagrams and Plates. Second Edition. 8vo, cloth.....$4.00

"The work is very clearly written, and should remove all difficulties in the way of any surveyor desirous of making use of this useful and rapid instrument."—*Nature.*

LAND AND ENGINEERING SURVEYING.

For Students and Practical Use. By T. BAKER, C.E. Twentieth Edition, by F. E. DIXON, A.M.Inst.C.E. With Plates and Diagrams. 12mo, cloth.....$.80

AID TO SURVEY PRACTICE.

For Reference in Surveying, Levelling, and Setting-out; and in Route Surveys of Travellers by Land and Sea. With Tables, Illustrations, and Records. By L. D'A. JACKSON, A.M.Inst.C.E. Second Edition. 8vo, cloth.....$5.00

LAND AND MARINE SURVEYING.

In Reference to the Preparation of Plans for Roads and Railways; Canals, Rivers, Towns' Water Supplies; Docks and Harbours. With Description and Use of Surveying Instruments. By W. DAVIS HASKOLL, C.E. Second Edition, Revised with Additions. Crown 8vo, cloth. $3.50

ENGINEER'S & MINING SURVEYOR'S FIELD BOOK.

Consisting of a Series of Tables, with Rules, Explanations of Systems and use of Theodolite for Traverse Surveying and plotting the work with minute accuracy by means of Straight Edge and Set Square only; Levelling with the Theodolite, Setting-out Curves with and without the Theodolite, Earthwork Tables, &c. By W. DAVIS HASKOLL, C.E. With numerous Woodcuts. Fifth Edition, Enlarged. 12mo, cloth. **$4.50**

"The book is very handy; the separate tables of sines and tangents to every minute will make it useful for many other purposes, the genuine traverse tables existing all the same."

AN OUTLINE OF THE METHOD OF CONDUCTING A TRIGONOMETRICAL SURVEY.

For the Formation of Geographical and Topographical Maps and Plans, Military Reconnaissance, LEVELLING, &c., with Useful Problems, Formulæ, and Tables. By Lieut.-General FROME, R.E. Fourth Edition, Revised and partly Re-written by Major-General Sir CHARLES WARREN, G.C.M.G., R.E. With 19 Plates and 115 Woodcuts. 8vo, cloth..... **$6.00**

PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF LEVELLING.

Showing its Application to Purposes of Railway and Civil Engineering in the Construction of Roads; with Mr. TELFORD'S Rules for the same. By FREDERICK W. SIMMS, M.Inst.C.E. Eighth Edition, with LAW'S Practical Examples for Setting-out Railway Curves, and TRAUTWINE'S Field Practice of Laying out Circular Curves. With 7 Plates and numerous Woodcuts. 8vo..... **$2.50**

"The text-book on levelling in most of our engineering schools and colleges."—*Engineer.*

"The publishers have rendered a substantial service to the profession, especially to the younger members, by bringing out the present edition of Mr. Simm's useful work."—*Engineering.*

TABLES OF TANGENTIAL ANGLES AND MULTIPLES.

For Setting-out Curves from 5 to 200 Radius. By A. BEAZELEY, M.Inst. C.E. 7th Edition, Revised. With an Appendix on the use of the Tables for Measuring up Curves. Printed on 50 Cards, and sold in a cloth box, waistcoat-pocket size..... **$1.50**

"Each table is printed on a small card, which, placed on the theodolite, leaves the hands free to manipulate the instrument—no small advantage as regards the rapidity of work."

"Very handy; a man may know that all his day's work must fall on two of these cards, which he puts into his own card-case, and leaves the rest behind."

PIONEER ENGINEERING.

A treatise on the Engineering Operations connected with the Settlement of Waste Lands in New Countries. By F. DOBSON, M.Inst.C.E. Second Edition. 12mo, cloth..... **$1.80**

"Mr Dobson is familiar with the difficulties which have to be overcome in this class of work, and much of his advice will be valuable to young engineers proceeding to our colonies."—*Engineering.*

TUNNELLING.

A Practical Treatise. By CHARLES PRELINI, C.E With additions by CHARLES S. HILL, C.E. With 150 Diagrams and Illustrations. Royal 8vo, cloth..... **$3.00**

PRACTICAL TUNNELLING.

Explaining in detail Setting-out the Works, Shaft-sinking, and Heading-driving, Ranging the Lines and Levelling underground, Sub-Excavating, Timbering and the Construction of the Brickwork of Tunnels. By F. W. SIMMS, M.Inst.C.E. Fourth Edition, Revised and Further Extended, including the most recent (1895) Examples of Sub-aqueous and other Tunnels, by D. KINNEAR CLARK, M Inst.C.E With 34 Folding Plates Imperial 8vo, cloth..... **$9.00**

EARTH AND ROCK EXCAVATION.

A Practical Treatise, by CHARLES PRELINI, C.E. 365 pp., with Tables, many Diagrams and Engravings. Royal 8vo, cloth.
[*Just Published.* **$3.00**

CONSTRUCTION OF ROADS AND STREETS.

By H. LAW, C.E., and D. K. CLARK, C.E. Sixth Edition, revised, with Additional Chapters by A. J. WALLIS-TAYLER, A.M.Inst.C.E. 12mo, cloth. **$2.50**

TRAMWAYS: THEIR CONSTRUCTION AND WORKING.

Embracing a Comprehensive History of the System; with an exhaustive Analysis of the Various Modes of Traction, including Horse Power, Steam, Cable Traction, Electric Traction, &c.; a Description of the Varieties of Rolling Stock; and ample Details of Cost and Working Expenses. New Edition, Thoroughly Revised, and Including the Progress recently made in Tramway Construction, &c., &c. By D. KINNEAR CLARK, M.Inst.C.E. With 400 Illustrations. 8vo, 780 pp., buckram. **$7.50**

HANDY GENERAL EARTH-WORK TABLES.

Giving the Contents in Cubic Yards of Centre and Slopes of Cuttings and Embankments from 3 inches to 80 feet in Depth or Height, for use with either 66 feet Chain or 100 feet Chain. By J. H. WATSON BUCK, M.Inst.C.E. On a sheet mounted in cloth case **$1.50**

EARTHWORK TABLES.

Showing the Contents in Cubic Yards of Embankments, Cuttings, &c., of Heights or Depths up to an average of 80 feet. By JOSEPH BROADBENT, C.E., and FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. 12mo, cloth **$2.00**

"The way in which accuracy is attained, by a simple division of each cross section into three elements, two in which are constant and one variable, is ingenious."

A MANUAL ON EARTHWORK.

By ALEX. J. GRAHAM, C.E. With numerous Diagrams. Second Edition. 18mo, cloth **$1.00**

THE CONSTRUCTION OF LARGE TUNNEL SHAFTS.

A Practical and Theoretical Essay. By J. H. WATSON BUCK, M.Inst. C.E., Resident Engineer, L. and N. W. R. With Folding Plates, 8vo, cloth. **$4.80**

"Many of the methods given are of extreme practical value to the mason, and the observations on the form of arch, the rules for ordering the stone, and the construction of the templates, will be found of considerable use."

ESSAY ON OBLIQUE BRIDGES

(Practical and Theoretical.) With 13 large Plates. By the late GEORGE WATSON BUCK, M.Inst.C.E. Fourth Edition, revised by his Son, J. H. WATSON BUCK, M.Inst.C.E.; and with the addition of Description to Diagrams for Facilitating the Construction of Oblique Bridges, by W. H. BARLOW, M.Inst.C.E. Royal 8vo, cloth **$4.80**

CAST & WROUGHT IRON BRIDGE CONSTRUCTION

(A Complete and Practical Treatise on), including Iron Foundations. In Three Parts.—Theoretical, Practical, and Descriptive. By WILLIAM HUMBER, A.M.Inst.C.E., and M.Inst.M.E. Third Edition, revised and much improved, with 115 Double Plates (20 of which now first appear in this edition), and numerous Additions to the Text. In 2 vols., imp. 4to, half-bound in morocco **$50.00**

IRON BRIDGES OF MODERATE SPAN:

Their Construction and Erection. By H. W. PENDRED. With 40 illustrations. 12mo, cloth ..... .80

IRON AND STEEL BRIDGES AND VIADUCTS.
A Practical Treatise upon their Construction. For the use of Engineers, Draughtsmen, and Students. By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. 12mo, cloth.....$1.40

TUBULAR AND OTHER IRON GIRDER BRIDGES,
Describing the Britannia and Conway Tubular Bridges. With a Sketch of Iron Bridges, &c. By G. D. DEMPSEY, C.E. 12mo, cloth, .80

GRAPHIC AND ANALYTIC STATICS.
In Their Practical Application to the Treatment of Stresses in Roofs, Solid Girders, Lattice, Bowstring, and Suspension Bridges, Braced Iron Arches and Piers, and other Frameworks. By R. HUDSON GRAHAM, C.E. Containing Diagrams and Plates to Scale. With numerous Examples, many taken from existing Structures. Specially arranged for Class-work in Colleges and Universities. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 8vo, cloth.....$6.00

WEIGHTS OF WROUGHT IRON & STEEL GIRDERS.
A Graphic Table for Facilitating the Computation of the Weights of Wrought Iron and Steel Girders, &c., for Parliamentary and other Estimates. By J. H. WATSON BUCK, M.Inst.C.E. On a sheet. $1.00

GEOMETRY FOR TECHNICAL STUDENTS.
An Introduction to Pure and Applied Geometry and the Mensuration of Surfaces and Solids, including Problems in Plane Geometry useful in Drawing. By E. H. SPRAGUE, A.M.Inst.C.E. 12mo, cloth... .50

PRACTICAL GEOMETRY.
For the Architect, Engineer, and Mechanic. Giving Rules for the Delineation and Application of various Geometrical Lines, Figures, and Curves. By E. W. TARN, M.A., Architect. 8vo, cloth.....$3.50

"No book with the same objects in view has ever been published in which the clearness of the rules laid down and the illustrative diagrams have been so satisfactory."—*Scotsman.*

THE GEOMETRY OF COMPASSES.
Or, Problems Resolved by the mere Description of Circles and the Use of Coloured Diagrams and Symbols. By OLIVER BYRNE. Coloured Plates. 12mo, cloth.....$1.50

MENSURATION AND MEASURING.
With the Mensuration and Levelling of Land for the purposes of Modern Engineering. By T. BAKER, C.E. New Edition by E. NUGENT, C.E. 12mo, cloth..... .60

HANDY BOOK FOR THE CALCULATION OF STRAINS
In Girders and Similar Structures and their Strength. Consisting of Formulæ and Corresponding Diagrams, with numerous details for Practical Application, &c. By WILLIAM HUMBER, A.M.Inst.C.E., &c. Sixth Edition. 12mo, with nearly 100 Woodcuts and 3 Plates, cloth. $2.50

THE STRAINS ON STRUCTURES OF IRONWORK.
With Practical Remarks on Iron Construction. By F. W. SHIELDS, M.Inst.C.E. 8vo, cloth.....$2.00

CONSTRUCTIONAL IRON AND STEEL WORK,
As applied to Public, Private, and Domestic Buildings. By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. 12mo, cloth.....$1.40

MATERIALS AND CONSTRUCTION.

A Theoretical and Practical Treatise on the Strains, Designing, and Erection of Works of Construction. By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. Third Edition. 12mo, cloth **$1.20**

"No better exposition of the practical application of the principles of construction has yet been published to our knowledge in such a cheap comprehensive form."—*Building News.*

EXPERIMENTS ON THE FLEXURE OF BEAMS.

Resulting in the Discovery of New Laws of Failure by Buckling. By ALBERT E. GUY. Medium 8vo, cloth ..... *Net* **$1.25**

TRUSSES OF WOOD AND IRON.

Practical Applications of Science in Determining the Stresses, Breaking Weights, Safe Loads, Scantlings, and Details of Construction. With Complete Working Drawings. By W. GRIFFITHS, Surveyor. Oblong, 8vo, cloth **$1.80**

"This handy little book enters so minutely into every detail connected with the construction of roof trusses that no student need be ignorant of these matters."—*Practical Engineer.*

CONSTRUCTION OF ROOFS, OF WOOD AND IRON:

Deduced chiefly from the Works of Robison, Tredgold, and Humber. By E. W. TARN, M.A., Architect. Fourth Edition. 12mo, cloth. **.60**

"Mr. Tarn is so thoroughly master of his subject, that although the treatise was founded on the works of others he has given it a distinct value of his own. It will be found valuable by all students."—*Builder.*

A TREATISE ON THE STRENGTH OF MATERIALS.

With Rules for Application in Architecture, the Construction of Suspension Bridges, Railways, &c. By PETER BARLOW, F.R.S. A new Edition, revised by his Sons, P. W. BARLOW, F.R.S., and W. H. BARLOW, F.R.S.; to which are added, Experiments by HODGKINSON, FAIRBAIRN, and KIRKALDY; and Formulæ for calculating Girders, &c. Edited by WM. HUMBER, A.M.Inst.C.E. 8vo, 400 pp., with 19 Plates and numerous Woodcuts, cloth **$7.00**

"Valuable alike to the student, tyro, and the experienced practitioner, it will always rank in future as it has hitherto done, as the standard treatise on that particular subject."—*Engineer.*

EXPANSION OF STRUCTURES BY HEAT.

By JOHN KEILY, C.E., late of the Indian Public Works Department. 12mo, cloth **$1.50**

"The aim the author has set before him, viz., to show the effects of heat upon metallic and other structures, is a laudable one, for this is a branch of physics upon which the engineer or architect can find but little reliable and comprehensive data in books."—*Builder.*

CIVIL ENGINEERING.

By HENRY LAW, M.Inst.C.E. Including a Treatise on Hydraulic Engineering by G. R. BURNELL, M.Inst.C.E. Seventh Edition, revised, with Large Additions on Recent Practice by D. KINNEAR CLARK M.Inst.C.E. 12mo, cloth **$2.60**

GAS WORKS,

Their Construction and Arrangement, and the Manufacture and Distribution of Coal Gas. By S. HUGHES, C.E. Ninth Edition. Revised, with Notices of Recent Improvements by HENRY O'CONNOR, A.M.Inst. C.E. 12mo, cloth **$2.40**

"Of infinite service alike to manufacturers, distributors, and consumers."

PNEUMATICS,
Including Acoustics and the Phenomena of Wind Currents, for the use of Beginners. By CHARLES TOMLINSON, F.R.S. 12mo, cloth. **.60**

FOUNDATIONS AND CONCRETE WORKS.
With Practical Remarks on Footings, Planking, Sand, Concrete, Béton, Pile-driving, Caissons, and Cofferdams. By E. DOBSON. 12mo. **.60**

BLASTING AND QUARRYING OF STONE,
For Building and other Purposes. With Remarks on the Blowing up of Bridges. By Gen. Sir J. BURGOYNE, K.C.B. 12mo, cloth.... **.60**

SAFE RAILWAY WORKING.
A Treatise on Railway Accidents, their Cause and Prevention; with a Description of Modern Appliances and Systems. By CLEMENT E. STRETTON, C.E. Third Edition, Enlarged. 12mo, cloth.....**$1.50**

"A book for the engineer, the directors, the managers; and, in short, all who wish for information on railway matters will find a perfect encyclopædia in 'Safe Railway Working.'"—*Railway Review.*

MARINE ENGINEERING, SHIPBUILDING, NAVIGATION, ETC.

MARINE ENGINES AND BOILERS.
Their Design and Construction. A Handbook for the Use of Students, Engineers, and Naval Constructors. Based on the Work "Berechnung und Konstruktion der Schiffsmaschinen und Kessel," by Dr. G. BAUER, Engineer-in-Chief of the Vulcan Shipbuilding Yard, Stettin. Translated from the Second German Edition by E. M. DONKIN, and S. BRYAN DONKIN, A.M.I.C.E. Edited by LESLIE S. ROBERTSON, Secretary to the Engineering Standards Committee, M.I.C.E., M.I.M.E., M.I.N.A., &c. With numerous Illustrations and Tables. Thick 8vo, cloth,
[*Just Published.* **$9.00**

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS:—PART I.—MAIN ENGINES.—DETERMINATION OF CYLINDER DIMENSIONS.—THE UTILISATION OF STEAM IN THE ENGINE.—STROKE OF PISTON.—NUMBER OF REVOLUTIONS.—TURNING MOMENT.—BALANCING OF THE MOVING PARTS.—ARRANGEMENT OF MAIN ENGINES.—DETAILS OF MAIN ENGINES.—THE CYLINDER.—VALVES.—VARIOUS KINDS OF VALVE GEAR.—PISTON RODS.—PISTONS.—CONNECTING ROD AND CROSS-HEAD.—VALVE GEAR RODS.—BED PLATES.—ENGINE COLUMNS.—REVERSING AND TURNING GEAR. PART II.—PUMPS.—AIR, CIRCULATING FEED, AND AUXILIARY PUMPS. PART III.—SHAFTING, RESISTANCE OF SHIPS, PROPELLERS.—THRUST SHAFT AND THRUST BLOCK.—TUNNEL-SHAFTS AND PLUMMER BLOCKS.—SHAFT COUPLINGS.—STERN TUBE.—THE SCREW PROPELLER.—CONSTRUCTION OF THE SCREW. PART IV.—PIPES AND CONNECTIONS.—GENERAL REMARKS, FLANGES, VALVES, &c.—UNDER WATER FITTINGS.—MAIN STEAM, AUXILIARY STEAM, AND EXHAUST PIPING.—FEED WATER, BILGE, BALLAST AND CIRCULATING PIPES. PART V.—STEAM BOILERS.—FIRING AND THE GENERATION OF STEAM.—CYLINDRICAL BOILERS.—LOCOMOTIVE BOILERS.—WATER-TUBE BOILERS.—SMALL TUBE WATER-TUBE BOILERS.—SMOKE BOX.—FUNNEL AND BOILER LAGGING.—FORCED DRAUGHT.—BOILER FITTINGS AND MOUNTINGS. PART VI.—MEASURING INSTRUMENTS. PART VII.—VARIOUS DETAILS.—BOLTS, NUTS, SCREW THREADS, &c.—PLATFORMS, GRATINGS, LADDERS.—FOUNDATIONS.—SEATINGS.—LUBRICATION.—VENTILATION OF ENGINE ROOMS.—RULES FOR SPARE GEAR. PART VIII.—ADDITIONAL TABLES.

THE NAVAL ARCHITECT'S AND SHIPBUILDER'S POCKET-BOOK

Of Formulæ, Rules, and Tables, and Marine Engineer's and Surveyor's Handy Book of Reference. By CLEMENT MACKROW, M.I.N.A. Eighth Edition, carefully Revised and Enlarged. Fcap, leather . . *Net* $5.00

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS:—SIGNS AND SYMBOLS, DECIMAL FRACTIONS.—TRIGONOMETRY.—PRACTICAL GEOMETRY.—MENSURATION.—CENTRES AND MOMENTS OF FIGURES.—MOMENTS OF INERTIA AND RADII GYRATION —ALGEBRAICAL EXPRESSIONS FOR SIMPSON'S RULES.—MECHANICAL PRINCIPLES.—CENTRE OF GRAVITY.—LAWS OF MOTION.—DISPLACEMENT, CENTRE OF BUOYANCY.—CENTRE OF GRAVITY OF SHIPS' HULL.—STABILITY CURVES AND METACENTRES.—SEA AND SHALLOW-WATER WAVES.—ROLLING OF SHIPS.—PROPULSION AND RESISTANCE OF VESSELS.—SPEED TRIALS.—SAILING, CENTRE OF EFFORT.—DISTANCES DOWN RIVERS, COAST LINES.—STEERING AND RUDDERS OF VESSELS.—LAUNCHING CALCULATIONS AND VELOCITIES.—WEIGHT OF MATERIAL AND GEAR.—GUN PARTICULARS AND WEIGHT.—STANDARD GAUGES.—RIVETED JOINTS AND RIVETING.—STRENGTH AND TESTS OF MATERIALS.—BINDING AND SHEARING STRESSES.—STRENGTH OF SHAFTING, PILLARS, WHEELS, &c.—HYDRAULIC DATA, &c.—CONIC SECTIONS, CATENARIAN CURVES.—MECHANICAL POWERS, WORK.—BOARD OF TRADE REGULATIONS FOR BOILERS AND ENGINES.—BOARD OF TRADE REGULATIONS FOR SHIPS.—LLOYD'S RULES FOR BOILERS.—LLOYD'S WEIGHT OF CHAINS.—LLOYD'S SCANTLINGS FOR SHIPS.—DATA OF ENGINES AND VESSELS.—SHIPS' FITTINGS AND TESTS.—SEASONING PRESERVING TIMBER.—MEASUREMENT OF TIMBER.—ALLOYS, PAINTS, VARNISHES.—DATA FOR STOWAGE.—ADMIRALTY TRANSPORT REGULATIONS.—RULES FOR HORSE-POWER, SCREW PROPELLERS, &c.—PERCENTAGES FOR BUTT STRAPS.—PARTICULARS OF YACHTS.—MASTING AND RIGGING.—DISTANCES OF FOREIGN PORTS.—TONNAGE TABLES —VOCABULARY OF FRENCH AND ENGLISH TERMS.—ENGLISH WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.—FOREGN WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.—DECIMAL EQUIVALENTS.—USEFUL NUMBERS.—CIRCULAR MEASURES.—AREAS OF AND CIRCUMFERENCES OF CIRCLES.—AREAS OF SEGMENTS OF CIRCLES.—TABLES OF SQUARES AND CUBES AND ROOTS OF NUMBERS.—TABLES OF LOGARITHMS OF NUMBERS.—TABLES OF HYBERPOLIC LOGARITHMS.—TABLES OF NATURAL SINES, TANGENTS.—TABLES OF LOGARITHMIC SINES, TANGENTS, &c.

WANNAN'S MARINE ENGINEER'S GUIDE

To Board of Trade Examinations for Certificates of Competency. Containing all Latest Questions to Date, with Simple, Clear, and Correct Solutions; 302 Elementary Questions with Illustrated Answers, and Verbal Questions and Answers; complete Set of Drawings with Statements completed. By A. C. WANNAN, C.E., Consulting Engineer, and E. W. I. WANNAN, M.I.M.E., Certificated First Class Marine Engineer. With numerous Engravings. Fourth Edition, Enlarged. 500 pages. 8vo, cloth. $4.00

WANNAN'S MARINE ENGINEER'S POCKET-BOOK.

Containing Latest Board of Trade Rules and Data for Marine Engineers. By A. C. WANNAN. Third Edition, Revised, Enlarged, and Brought up to Date. Square 18mo, with thumb Index, leather. $2.00

MARINE ENGINES AND STEAM VESSELS.

By R. MURRAY, C.E. Eighth Edition, thoroughly Revised, with Additions by the Author and by GEORGE CARLISLE, C.E. 12mo, cloth. $1.80

ELEMENTARY MARINE ENGINEERING.

A Manual for Young Marine Engineers and Apprentices. By J. S. BREWER. 12mo, cloth. 60

CHAIN CABLES AND CHAINS.

Comprising Sizes and Curves of Links, Studs, &c., Iron for Cables and Chains, Chain Cable and Chain Making, Forming and Welding Links, Strength of Cables and Chains, Certificates for Cables, Marking Cables, Prices of Chain Cables and Chains, Historical Notes, Acts of Parliament, Statutory Tests, Charges for Testing, List of Manufacturers of

Cables, &c., &c. By THOMAS W. TRAILL, F.E.R.N., M.Inst.C.E., Engineer-Surveyor-in-Chief, Board of Trade, Inspector of Chain Cable and Anchor Proving Establishments, and General Superintendent, Lloyd's Committee on Proving Establishments. With numerous Tables, Illustrations, and Lithographic Drawings. Folio, cloth.....$15.00

THE SHIPBUILDING INDUSTRY OF GERMANY.

Compiled and Edited by G. LEHMANN-FELSKOWSKI. With Coloured Prints, Art Supplements, and numerous Illustrations throughout the text. Super-royal 4to, cloth.....$4.20

SHIPS AND BOATS.

By W. BLAND. With numerous Illustrations and Models. Tenth Edition. 12mo, cloth..... .60

SHIPS FOR OCEAN AND RIVER SERVICE,

Principles of the Construction of. By H. A. SOMMERFELDT. 12mo. .60

AN ATLAS OF ENGRAVINGS

To illustrate the above. Twelve large folding Plates. Royal 4to, cloth.....$3.00

NAVAL ARCHITECTURE.

An Exposition of the Elementary Principles. By J. PEAKE. 12mo, cloth.....$1.40

THE ART AND SCIENCE OF SAILMAKING.

By SAMUEL B. SADLER, Practical Sailmaker, late in the employment of Messrs. Ratsey and Lapthorne, of Cowes and Gosport. Plates. 4to, cloth.....$5.00

"This extremely practical work gives a complete education in all the branches of the manufacture, cutting out, roping, seaming, and goring. It s copiously illustrated, and forms a first-rate text-book and guide."

SAILS AND SAIL-MAKING.

With Draughting, and the Centre of Effort of the Sails. Weights and Sizes of Ropes; Masting, Rigging, and Sails of Steam Vessels, &c. By R. KIPPING, N.A. 12mo, cloth.....$1.00

MASTING, MAST-MAKING, AND RIGGING OF SHIPS.

Also Tables of Spars, Rigging, Blocks; Chain, Wire, and Hemp Ropes, &c., relative to every class of vessels. By R. KIPPING. 12mo, cloth, .80

SEA TERMS, PHRASES, AND WORDS

(Technical Dictionary of) used in the English and French Languages (English-French, French-English). For the Use of Seamen, Engineers, Pilots, Shipbuilders, Shipowners, and Ship-brokers. Compiled by W. PIRRIE, late of the African Steamship Company. Fcap, 8vo, cloth limp.....$2.00

This volume will be highly appreciated by seamen, engineers, pilots, shipbuilders and shipowners. It will be found wonderfully accurate and complete.

SAILOR'S SEA BOOK:

A Rudimentary Treatise on Navigation. By JAMES GREENWOOD, B.A. With numerous Woodcuts and Coloured Plates. New and Enlarged Edition. By W. H. ROSSER. 12mo, cloth.....$1.00

Is perhaps the best and simplest epitome of navigation ever compiled.

PRACTICAL NAVIGATION.

Consisting of the Sailor's Sea Book, by J. GREENWOOD and W. H. ROSSER; together with Mathematical and Nautical Tables for the Working of the Problems, by H. LAW, C.E., and Prof. J. R. YOUNG.....$2.50

NAVIGATION AND NAUTICAL ASTRONOMY,

In Theory and Practice. By Prof. J. R. YOUNG. 12mo, cloth. $1.00

"A very complete, thorough, and useful manual for the young navigator."

MATHEMATICAL TABLES,

For Trigonometrical, Astronomical, and Nautical Calculations; to which is prefixed a Treatise on Logarithms, by H. LAW, C.E. With Tables for Navigation and Nautical Astronomy. By Prof. J. R. YOUNG. 12mo, cloth..... $1.60

MINING, METALLURGY, AND COLLIERY WORKING.

THE OIL FIELDS OF RUSSIA AND THE RUSSIAN PETROLEUM INDUSTRY.

A Practical Handbook on the Exploration, Exploitation, and Management of Russian Oil Properties, including Notes on the Origin of Petroleum in Russia, a Description of the Theory and Practice of Liquid Fuel, and a Translation of the Rules and Regulations concerning Russian Oil Properties. By A. BEEBY THOMPSON, A.M.I.M.E., late Chief Engineer and Manager of the European Petroleum Company's Russian Oil Properties. About 500 pp. With numerous Illustrations and Photographic Plates, and a Map of the Balakhany-Saboontchy-Romany Oil Field. Royal 8vo, cloth..... *Net* $[illegible].50

MECHANICS OF AIR MACHINERY.

By Dr. J. WEISBACH and Prof. G. HERRMANN. Authorized Translation with an Appendix on American Practice by A. TROWBRIDGE, Ph.B., Adjunct Professor of Mechanical Engineering, Columbia University. Royal 8vo, cloth..... [*Just Published. Net* $3.75

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS.—THE MOVEMENT OF AIR.—NATURAL AND ARTIFICIAL VENTILATION.—BLOWING-ENGINES;—VACUUM PUMPS; TUYERES; HOT-AIR BLAST; WORK PERFORMED BY BLOWERS; BLAST-RESERVOIRS; PISTON-BLOWERS.—COMPRESSORS.—ROTARY BLOWERS.—FANS.—RECENT AMERICAN PRACTICE, &c.

MACHINERY FOR METALLIFEROUS MINES.

A Practical Treatise for Mining Engineers, Metallurgists, and Managers of Mines. By E. HENRY DAVIES, M.E., F.G.S. 600 pp. With Folding Plates and other Illustrations. Medium 8vo, cloth..... $8.00

"Deals exhaustively with the many and complex details which go to make up the sum total of machinery and other requirements for the successful working of metalliferous mines, and as a book of ready reference is of the highest value to mine managers and directors."—*Mining Journal.*

THE DEEP LEVEL MINES OF THE RAND,

And their Future Development, considered from the Commercial Point of View. By G. A. DENNY (of Johannesburg), M.N.E.I.M.E., Consulting Engineer to the General Mining and Finance Corporation, Ltd., of London, Berlin, Paris, and Johannesburg. Fully Illustrated with Diagrams and Folding Plates. Royal 8vo, buckram..... $10.00

"Mr. Denny by confining himself to the consideration of the future of the deep-level mines of the Rand breaks new ground, and by dealing with the subject rather from a commercial standpoint than from a scientific one, appeals to a wide circle of readers. The book cannot fail to prove of very great value to investors in South African mines."—*Mining Journal.*

PROSPECTING FOR GOLD.

A Handbook of Practical Information and Hints for Prospectors based on Personal Experience. By DANIEL J. RANKIN, F.R.S.G.S., M.R.A.S., formerly Manager of the Central African Company, and Leader of African Gold Prospecting Expeditions. With Illustrations specially Drawn and Engraved for the Work. Fcap. 8vo, leather.....**$3.00**

"This well-compiled book contains a collection of the richest gems of useful knowledge for the prospector's benefit. A special table is given to accelerate the spotting at a glance of minerals associated with gold."—*Mining Journal.*

THE METALLURGY OF GOLD.

A Practical Treatise on the Metallurgical Treatment of Gold-bearing Ores. Including the Assaying, Melting, and Refining of Gold. By M. EISSLER, M.Inst.M.M. Fifth Edition, Enlarged. With over 300 Illustrations and numerous Folding Plates. Medium 8vo, cloth...**$7.50**

"This book thoroughly deserves its title of a 'Practical Treatise.' The whole process of gold mining, from the breaking of the quartz to the assay of the bullion, is described in clear and orderly narrative and with much fulness of detail."

THE CYANIDE PROCESS OF GOLD EXTRACTION,

And its Practical Application on the Witwatersrand Gold Fields and elsewhere. By M. EISSLER, M.Inst.M.M. With Diagrams and Working Drawings. Third Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 8vo, cloth, **$3.00**

"This book is just what was needed to acquaint mining men with the actual working of a process which is not only the most popular, but is, as a general rule, the most successful for the extraction of gold from tailings."—*Mining Journal.*

DIAMOND DRILLING FOR GOLD & OTHER MINERALS.

A Practical Handbook on the Use of Modern Diamond Core Drills in Prospecting and Exploiting Mineral-Bearing Properties, including Particulars of the Costs of Apparatus and Working. By G. A. DENNY, M.N.E.Inst.M.E., M.Inst.M.M. Medium 8vo, 168 pp., with Illustrative Diagrams.....**$5.00**

"There is certainly scope for a work on diamond drilling, and Mr. Denny deserves grateful recognition for supplying a decided want."—*Mining Journal.*

GOLD ASSAYING.

A Practical Handbook, giving the *Modus Operandi* for the Accurate Assay of Auriferous Ores and Bullion, and the Chemical Tests required in the Processes of Extraction by Amalgamation, Cyanidation, and Chlorination. With an Appendix of Tables and Statistics. By H. JOSHUA PHILLIPS, F.I.C., F.C.S., Assoc Inst.C.E., Author of "Engineering Chemistry," &c. With numerous Illustrations. 12mo, cloth.**$3.00**

FIELD TESTING FOR GOLD AND SILVER.

A Practical Manual for Prospectors and Miners. By W. H. MERRITT, M.N.E.Inst.M.E., A.R.S.M., &c. With Photographic Plates and other Illustrations. Fcap. 8vo, leather.....**$1.50**

'As an instructor of prospectors' classes Mr. Merritt has the advantage of knowing exactly the information likely to be most valuable to the miner in the field. The contents cover all the details for sampling and testing gold and silver ores. A useful addition to a prospector's kit."—*Mining Journal.*

THE PROSPECTOR'S HANDBOOK.

A Guide for the Prospector and Traveller in search of Metal-Bearing or other Valuable Minerals. By J. W. ANDERSON, M.A. (Camb.), F.R.G.S. Tenth Edition. 12mo, cloth.....$1.50

"How to find commercial minerals, and how to identify them when they are found, are the leading points to which attention is directed."—*Mining Journal.*

THE METALLURGY OF SILVER.

A Practical Treatise on the Amalgamation, Roasting, and Lixiviation of Silver Ores. Including the Assaying, Melting, and Refining of Silver Bullion. By M. EISSLER, M.Inst.M.M. Fifth Edition. 12mo, cloth. $4.00

"A practical treatise and a technical work which we are convinced will supply a long-felt want amongst practical men, and at the same time be of value to students and others indirectly connected with the industries."—*Mining Journal.*

THE HYDRO-METALLURGY OF COPPER.

Being an Account of Processes Adopted in the Hydro-Metallurgical Treatment of Cupriferous Ores, Including the Manufacture of Copper Vitriol, with Chapters on the Sources of Supply of Copper and the Roasting of Copper Ores. By M. EISSLER, M.Inst.M.M. 8vo, cloth. $4.50

"In this volume the various processes for the extraction of copper by wet methods are fully detailed. Costs are given when available, and a great deal of useful information about the copper industry of the world is presented in an interesting and attractive manner."—*Mining Journal.*

THE METALLURGY OF ARGENTIFEROUS LEAD.

A Practical Treatise on the Smelting of Silver-Lead Ores and the Refining of Lead Bullion. Including Reports on various Smelting Establishments and Descriptions of Modern Smelting Furnaces and Plants in Europe and America. By M. EISSLER, M.Inst.M.M. 12mo, cloth $5.00

"The numerous metallurgical processes, which are fully and extensively treated of, embrace all the stages experienced in the passage of the lead from the various natural states to its issue from the refinery as an article of commerce."—*Practical Engineer.*

METALLIFEROUS MINERALS AND MINING.

By D. C. DAVIES, F.G.S. Sixth Edition, thoroughly Revised and much Enlarged by his Son, E. HENRY DAVIES, M.E., F.G.S. 600 pp., with 173 Illustrations. 8vo, cloth.....*Net* $5.00

"Neither the practical miner nor the general reader, interested in mines, can have a better book for his companion and his guide."—*Mining Journal.*

EARTHY AND OTHER MINERALS AND MINING.

By D. C. DAVIES, F.G.S., Author of "Metalliferous Minerals," &c. Third Edition, Revised and Enlarged by his Son, E. HENRY DAVIES, M.E., F.G.S. With about 100 Illustrations. 12mo, cloth....$5.00

BRITISH MINING.

A Treatise on the History, Discovery, Practical Development, and Future Prospects of Metalliferous Mines in the United Kingdom. By ROBERT HUNT, F.R.S., late Keeper of Mining Records. Upwards of 950 pp., with 230 Illustrations. Second Edition, Revised. Super-royal 8vo, cloth.....$15.00

POCKET-BOOK FOR MINERS AND METALLURGISTS.

Comprising Rules, Formulæ, Tables, and Notes for Use in Field and Office Work. By F. DANVERS POWER, F.G.S., M.E. Second Edition, Corrected. Fcap. 8vo, leather.....$3.50

THE MINER'S HANDBOOK.

A Handy Book of Reference on the subjects of Mineral Deposits, Mining Operations, Ore Dressing, &c. For the Use of Students and others interested in Mining Matters. Compiled by JOHN MILNE, F.R.S., Professor of Mining in the Imperial University of Japan. Third Edition. Fcap. 8vo, leather.....**$3.00**

IRON ORES of GREAT BRITAIN and IRELAND.

Their Mode of Occurrence, Age and Origin, and the Methods of Searching for and Working Them. With a Notice of some of the Iron Ores of Spain. By J. D. KENDALL, F.G.S., Mining Engineer. 12mo, cloth **$6.00**

METALLURGY OF IRON.

Containing History of Iron Manufacture, Methods of Assay, and Analyses of Iron Ores, Processes of Manufacture of Iron and Steel, &c. By H. BAUERMAN, F.G.S., A.R.S.M. With numerous Illustrations. Sixth Edition, revised and enlarged. 12mo, cloth.....**$2.00**

"Carefully written, it has the merit of brevity and conciseness, as to less important points; while all material matters are very fully and thoroughly entered into."—*Standard.*

MINE DRAINAGE.

A Complete Practical Treatise on Direct-Acting Underground Steam Pumping Machinery. By STEPHEN MICHELL. Second Edition, Rewritten and Enlarged. With 250 Illustrations. Royal 8vo, cloth. **$10.00**

HORIZONTAL PUMPING ENGINES.—ROTARY AND NON-ROTARY HORIZONTAL ENGINES.—SIMPLE AND COMPOUND STEAM PUMPS.—VERTICAL PUMPING ENGINES.—ROTARY AND NON-ROTARY VERTICAL ENGINES.—SIMPLE AND COMPOUND STEAM PUMPS.—TRIPLE-EXPANSION STEAM PUMPS.—PULSATING STEAM PUMPS.—PUMP VALVES.—SINKING PUMPS, &c., &c.

ELECTRICITY AS APPLIED TO MINING.

By ARNOLD LUPTON, M.Inst.C.E., M.I.M.E., M.I.E.E., late Professor of Coal Mining at the Yorkshire College, Victoria University, Mining Engineer and Colliery Manager; G. D. ASPINALL PARR, M.I.E.E., A.M.I.M.E., Associate of the Central Technical College, City and Guilds of London, Head of the Electrical Engineering Department, Yorkshire College, Victoria University; and HERBERT PERKIN, M.I.M.E., Certificated Colliery Manager, Assistant Lecturer in the Mining Department of the Yorkshire College, Victoria University. With about 170 Illustrations. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Medium 8vo, cloth. [*Just Published.*] **$4.50**

(For SUMMARY OF CONTENTS, see page 28.)

THE COLLIERY MANAGER'S HANDBOOK.

A Comprehensive Treatise on the Laying-out and Working of Collieries, Designed as a Book of Reference for Colliery Managers, and for the Use of Coal-Mining Students preparing for First-class Certificates. By CALEB PAMELY, Mining Engineer and Surveyor; Member of the North of England Institute of Mining and Mechanical Engineers; and Member of the South Wales Institute of Mining Engineers. With over 1,000 Diagrams, Plans, and other Illustrations. Fifth Edition, Carefully Revised and Greatly Enlarged. 1,200 pp. Medium 8vo, cloth. **$10.00**

GEOLOGY.—SEARCH FOR COAL.—MINERAL LEASES AND OTHER HOLDINGS.—SHAFT SINKING.—FITTING UP THE SHAFT AND SURFACE ARRANGEMENTS.—STEAM BOILERS AND THEIR FITTINGS.—TIMBERING AND WALLING.—NARROW WORK AND METHODS OF WORKING.—UNDERGROUND CONVEYANCE.—DRAINAGE.—THE GASES MET WITH IN MINES; VENTILATION.—ON THE FRICTION OF AIR IN MINES.—THE PRIESTMAN OIL ENGINE; PETROLEUM AND NATURAL GAS.—SURVEYING AND PLANNING.—SAFETY LAMPS AND FIREDAMP DETECTORS.—SUNDRY AND INCIDENTAL OPERATIONS AND APPLIANCES.—COLLIERY EXPLOSIONS.—MISCELLANEOUS QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS.—*Appendix:* SUMMARY OF REPORT OF H.M. COMMISSIONERS ON ACCIDENTS IN MINES.

PRACTICAL COAL-MINING.

An Elementary Class-Book for the Use of Students attending Classes in Preparation for the Board of Education and County Council Examinations, or Qualifying for First or Second Class Colliery Managers' Certificates. By. T. H. COCKIN, Member of the Institution of Mining Engineers, Certificated Colliery Manager, Lecturer on Coal-Mining at Sheffield University College. With Map of the British Coal-fields and over 200 Illustrations specially Drawn and Engraved for the Work. 440 pp., 12mo, cloth **$2.50**

COLLIERY WORKING AND MANAGEMENT.

Comprising the Duties of a Colliery Manager, the Oversight and Arrangement of Labour and Wages, and the different Systems of Working Coal Seams. By H. F. BULMAN and R. A. S. REDMAYNE. 350 pp., with 28 Plates and other Illustrations, including Underground Photographs. Medium 8vo, cloth. ..... *Net* **$6.00**

NOTES AND FORMULÆ FOR MINING STUDENTS.

By JOHN HERMAN MERIVALE, M.A., Late Professor of Mining in the Durham College of Science, Newcastle-upon-Tyne. Fourth Edition, Revised and Enlarged. By H. F. BULMAN, A.M.Inst.C.E. 12mo, cloth. **$1.00**

"The author has done his work in a creditable manner, and has produced a book that will be of service to students and those who are practically engaged in mining operations."—*Engineer.*

PHYSICS AND CHEMISTRY OF MINING.

An Elementary Class-Book for the use of Students preparing for the Board of Education and County Council Examinations in Mining, or Qualifying for Colliery Managers' Certificates. By T. H. BYROM, Chemist to the Wigan Coal and Iron Co., Ltd., &c. With Illustrations. 12mo, cloth. ..... [*Just Published.*] **$1.50**

MINING CALCULATIONS.

For the use of Students Preparing for the Examinations for Colliery Managers' Certificates, comprising Numerous Rules and Examples in Arithmetic, Algebra, and Mensuration. By T. A. O'DONAHUE, M.E., First-class Certificated Colliery Manager. 12mo, cloth..... **$1.50**

COAL AND COAL MINING.

By the late Sir WARINGTON W. SMYTH, M.A., F.R.S. Eighth Edition, Revised and Extended by T. FORSTER BROWN, Chief Inspector of the Mines of the Crown and of the Duchy of Cornwall. 12mo, cloth. **$1.40**

INFLAMMABLE GAS AND VAPOUR IN THE AIR

(The Detection and Measurement of). By FRANK CLOWES, D.Sc., Lond., F.I.C. With a Chapter on THE DETECTION AND MEASUREMENT OF PETROLEUM VAPOUR, by BOVERTON REDWOOD, F.R.S.E. 12mo, cloth. **$2.50**

"Professor Clowes has given us a volume on a subject of much industrial importance. . . Those interested in these matters may be recommended to study this book, which is easy of comprehension and contains many good things."—*The Engineer.*

COAL & IRON INDUSTRIES of the UNITED KINGDOM.

Comprising a Description of the Coal Fields and of the Principal Seams of Coal, with Returns of their Produce and its Distribution, and Analyses of Special Varieties. Also, an Account of the Occurrence of Iron Ore in Veins or Seams; Analyses of each Variety; and a History of the Rise and Progress of Pig Iron Manufacture. By RICHARD MEADE. 8vo, cloth. **$10.00**

MINING TOOLS,

Manual of. By W. MORGANS, Lecturer on Mining at the Bristol School of Mines. 12mo, cloth.....$1.00

Atlas of Engravings to the above, containing 235 Illustrations drawn to Scale. 4to.....$1.80

SLATE AND SLATE QUARRYING.

Scientific, Practical, and Commercial. By D. C. DAVIES, F.G.S., Mining Engineer, &c. With numerous Illustrations and Folding Plates Fourth Edition. 12mo, cloth.....$1.20

A FIRST BOOK OF MINING AND QUARRYING.

By J. H. COLLINS, F.G.S. Crown 8vo, cloth..... .60

ASBESTOS AND ASBESTIC.

Their Properties, Occurrence, and Use. By ROBERT H. JONES, F.S.A. Mineralogist, Hon. Mem. Asbestos Club, Black Lake, Canada. With Ten Collotype Plates and other Illustrations. Demy 8vo, cloth. $6.40

GRANITES AND OUR GRANITE INDUSTRIES.

By GEORGE F. HARRIS, F.G.S. With Illustrations. 12mo, cloth. $1.00

MINERAL SURVEYOR AND VALUER'S GUIDE.

Comprising a Treatise on Improved Mining Surveying and the Valuation of Mining Properties, with New Traverse Tables. By W. LINTERN, C.E. Fourth Edition, enlarged. 12mo, cloth.....$1.40

"Contains much valuable information, and is thoroughly trustworthy."—*Iron and Coal Trades Review.*

TRAVERSE TABLES.

For use in Mine Surveying. By WILLIAM LINTERN, C.E. With two plates. Small crown 8vo, cloth.....*Net* $1.50

SUBTERRANEOUS SURVEYING.

By T. FENWICK. Also the Method of Conducting Subterraneous Surveys without the use of the Magnetic Needle, &c. By T. BAKER. 12mo, $1.00

MINERALOGY,

Rudiments of. By A. RAMSAY, F.G.S. Fourth Edition. Woodcuts and Plates. 12mo, cloth.....$1.40

PHYSICAL GEOLOGY,

Partly based on Major-General PORTLOCK'S "Rudiments of Geology." By RALPH TATE, A.L.S., &c. Woodcuts. 12mo, cloth..... .80

HISTORICAL GEOLOGY,

Partly based on Major-General PORTLOCK'S "Rudiments." By RALPH TATE. 12mo, cloth.....$1.00

GEOLOGY,

PHYSICAL and HISTORICAL. Consisting of "Physical Geology," which sets forth the Leading Principles of the Science; and "Historical Geology," which treats of the Mineral and Organic Conditions of the Earth at each successive epoch. By R. TATE. 12mo, cloth.....$1.80

ELECTRICITY, ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING, ETC.

THE ELEMENTS OF ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING.

A First Year's Course for Students. By TYSON SEWELL, *A.I.E.E.*, Assistant Lecturer and Demonstrator in Electrical Engineering at the Polytechnic, Regent Street, London. Third Edition, Revised and Enlarged, including an Appendix of Questions and Answers. 460 pages, with 274 Illustrations. Demy 8vo, cloth....[*Just Published.*] **$3.00**

OHM'S LAW.—UNITS EMPLOYED IN ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING.—SERIES, AND PARALLEL CIRCUITS; CURRENT DENSITY AND POTENTIAL DROP IN THE CIRCUIT.—THE HEATING EFFECT OF THE ELECTRIC CURRENT.—THE MAGNETIC EFFECT OF AN ELECTRIC CURRENT.—THE MAGNETISATION OF IRON.—ELECTRO-CHEMISTRY; PRIMARY BATTERIES.—ACCUMULATORS.—INDICATING INSTRUMENTS; AMMETERS, VOLTMETERS, OHMMETERS.—ELECTRICITY SUPPLY METERS.—MEASURING INSTRUMENTS, AND THE MEASUREMENT OF ELECTRICAL RESISTANCE.—MEASUREMENT OF POTENTIAL DIFFERENCE CAPACITY CURRENT STRENGTH, AND PERMEABILITY.—ARC LAMPS.—INCANDESCENT LAMPS, MANUFACTURE AND INSTALLATION; PHOTOMETRY.—THE CONTINUOUS CURRENT DYNAMO.—DIRECT CURRENT MOTORS.—ALTERNATING CURRENTS.—TRANSFORMERS, ALTERNATORS, SYNCHRONOUS MOTORS.—POLYPHASE WORKING.—APPENDIX OF QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS.

ELEMENTARY ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING

In Theory and Practice. A Class-book for Junior and Senior Students and Working Electricians. By J. H. ALEXANDER, M.B., *A.I.E.E* With 181 Illustrations. 12mo, cloth.....[*Just Published.* **$1.50**

THE ELECTRICAL TRANSMISSION OF ENERGY.

A Manual for the Design of Electrical Circuits. By ARTHUR VAUGHAN ABBOTT, C.E., Member American Institute of Electrical Engineers, Member American Institute of Mining Engineers, Member American Society of Civil Engineers, Member American Society of Mechanical Engineers, &c. With Ten Folding Diagrams and Sixteen Full-page Engravings. Fourth Edition, entirely Re-Written and Enlarged. Royal 8vo, cloth.....*Net* **$5.00**

ELECTRICITY AS APPLIED TO MINING.

By ARNOLD LUPTON, M.Inst.C.E., M.I.M.E., M.I.E.E., late Professor of Coal Mining at the Yorkshire College, Victoria University, Mining Engineer and Colliery Manager; G. D. ASPINALL PARR, M.I.E.E., A.M.I.M.E., Associate of the Central Technical College, City and Guilds of London, Head of the Electrical Engineering Department, Yorkshire College, Victoria University; and HERBERT PERKIN, M.I.M.E., Certificated Colliery Manager, Assistant Lecturer in the Mining Department of the Yorkshire College, Victoria University. With about 170 Illustrations. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Medium 8vo, cloth.....[*Just Published.* **$4.50**

INTRODUCTORY.—DYNAMIC ELECTRICITY.—DRIVING OF THE DYNAMO.—THE STEAM TURBINE.—DISTRIBUTION OF ELECTRICAL ENERGY.—STARTING AND STOPPING ELECTRICAL GENERATORS AND MOTORS.—ELECTRIC CABLES.—CENTRAL ELECTRICAL PLANTS.—ELECTRICITY APPLIED TO PUMPING AND HAULING.—ELECTRICITY APPLIED TO COAL-CUTTING.—TYPICAL ELECTRIC PLANTS RECENTLY ERECTED.—ELECTRIC LIGHTING BY ARC AND GLOW LAMPS.—MISCELLANEOUS APPLICATIONS OF ELECTRICITY.—ELECTRICITY AS COMPARED WITH OTHER MODES OF TRANSMITTING POWER.—DANGERS OF ELECTRICITY.

CONDUCTORS FOR ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION.

Their Materials and Manufacture, The Calculation of Circuits, Pole-Line Construction, Underground Working, and other Uses. By F. A. C. PERRINE, A.M., D.Sc.; formerly Professor of Electrical Engineering, Leland Stanford, Jr., University; M.Amer.I.E.E. 8vo, cloth.
Net **$3.50**

CONDUCTOR MATERIALS.—ALLOYED CONDUCTORS.—MANUFACTURE OF WIRE.—WIRE-FINISHING.—WIRE INSULATION —CABLES.—CALCULATION OF CIRCUITS.—KELVIN'S LAW OF ECONOMY IN CONDUCTORS.—MULTIPLE ARC DISTRIBUTION.—ALTERNATING CURRENT CALCULATION.—OVERHEAD LINES. —POLE LINE.—LINE INSULATORS.—UNDERGROUND CONDUCTORS.

DYNAMO ELECTRIC MACHINERY: its CONSTRUCTION, DESIGN, and OPERATION.

By SAMUEL SHELDON, A.M., Ph.D., Professor of Physics and Electrical Engineering at the Polytechnic Institute of Brooklyn, assisted by H. MASON. B.S.

In two volumes, sold separately, as follows:—

Vol. I.—DIRECT CURRENT MACHINES. Fifth Edition, Revised. 8vo. 280 pages, with 200 Illustrations.....*Net* **$2.50**

Vol. II.—ALTERNATING CURRENT MACHINES. 8vo. 260 pages, with 184 Illustrations.....*Net* **$2.50**

Designed as Text-books for use in Technical Educational Institutions, and by Engineers whose work includes the handling of Direct and Alternating Current Machines respectively, and for Students proficient in mathematics.

DYNAMO, MOTOR AND SWITCHBOARD CIRCUITS FOR ELECTRICAL ENGINEERS.

A Practical Book dealing with the subject of Direct, Alternating and Polyphase Currents. By WILLIAM R. BOWKER, C.E., M.E., E.E., Consulting Tramway Engineer. 8vo, cloth.....**$2.25**

"Mr. Bowker's book consists chiefly of diagrams of connections, with short explanatory notes, there are over 100 diagrams, and the cases considered cover all the more important circuits, whether in direct current, single-phase, or polyphase work."—*Nature.*

ARMATURE WINDINGS OF DIRECT CURRENT DYNAMOS.

Extension and Application of a General Winding Rule. By E. ARNOLD, Translated from the German by F. B. DE GREES. 8vo, cloth. **$2.00**

POWER TRANSMITTED BY ELECTRICITY,

And applied by the Electric Motor, including Electric Railway Construction. By P. ATKINSON, A.M., Ph.D. Third Edition, Fully Revised, and New Matter added. With 94 Illustrations. 12mo, cloth.
$2.00

DYNAMO CONSTRUCTION.

A Practical Handbook for the Use of Engineer-Constructors and Electricians-in-Charge. Embracing Framework Building, Field Magnet and Armature Winding and Grouping, Compounding, &c. By J. W. URQUHART. Second Edition, Enlarged, with 114 Illustrations. 12mo, cloth.
$3.00

HOW TO MAKE A DYNAMO.

A Practical Treatise for Amateurs. Containing Illustrations and Detailed Instructions for Constructing a Small Dynamo to Produce the Electric Light. By ALFRED CROFTS. Seventh Edition. 12mo, cloth.
.80

WIRELESS TELEGRAPHY;

Its Origins, Development, Inventions, and Apparatus. By CHARLES HENRY SEWALL. With 85 Diagrams and Illustrations. 8vo, cloth.
Net **$2.00**

SUBMARINE TELEGRAPHS;

Their History, Construction, and Working. Founded in part on WUNSCHENDORFF'S "Traité de Télégraphie Sous-Marine," and Compiled from Authoritative and Exclusive Sources. By CHARLES BRIGHT, F.R.S.E. A.M.Inst.C.E., M.I.E.E. 780 pp., fully Illustrated, including Maps and Folding Plates. Royal 8vo, cloth.....$25.00

ELECTRICAL AND MAGNETIC CALCULATIONS.

For the Use of Electrical Engineers and Artisans, Teachers, Students, and all others interested in the Theory and Application of Electricity and Magnetism. By Prof. A. A. ATKINSON, Ohio University. 12mo, cloth.....$1.50

"To teachers and those who already possess a fair knowledge of their subject we can recommend this book as being useful to consult when requiring data or formulæ which it is neither convenient nor necessary to retain by memory."—*The Electrician.*

THE ELECTRICAL ENGINEER'S POCKET-BOOK.

Consisting of Rules, Formulæ, Tables, and Data. By H. R. KEMPE, M.I.E.E., A.M.Inst.C.E., Technical Officer Postal Telegraphs, Author of "A Handbook of Electrical Testing." Second Edition. 32mo, leather.....$1.75

ELECTRIC LIGHTING (ELEMENTARY PRINCIPLES OF).

By ALAN A. CAMPBELL SWINTON, M.Inst.C.E., M.I.E.E. Sixth Edition. With 16 Illustrations. 12mo, cloth.....$.60

ELECTRIC LIGHT.

Its Production and Use, Embodying Plain Directions for the Treatment of Dynamo-Electric Machines, Batteries, Accumulators, and Electric Lamps. By J. W. URQUHART, C.E. Seventh Edition. 12mo, cloth. $3.00

ELECTRIC LIGHT FOR COUNTRY HOUSES.

A Practical Handbook on the Erection and Running of Small Installations, with Particulars of the Cost of Plant and Working. By J. H. KNIGHT. Fourth Edition, Revised. 12mo, boards.....$.50

ELECTRIC LIGHT FITTING.

A Handbook for Working Electrical Engineers, embodying Practical Notes on Installation Management. By J. W. URQUHART. With numerous Illustrations. Fourth Edition, Revised. 12mo, cloth. $2.00

ELECTRIC SHIP-LIGHTING.

A Handbook on the Practical Fitting and Running of Ships' Electrical Plant. For the Use of Shipowners and Builders, Marine Electricians, and Seagoing Engineers-in-Charge. By J. W. URQUHART, C.E. Third Edition, Revised and Extended. With 88 Illustrations, 12mo, cloth.....$3.00

DYNAMIC ELECTRICITY AND MAGNETISM.

By PHILIP ATKINSON, A.M., Ph.D., Author of "Elements of Static Electricity," &c. Crown, 8vo, 417 pp., with 120 Illustrations, cloth $2.00

THE STUDENT'S TEXT-BOOK OF ELECTRICITY.

By H. M. NOAD, F.R.S. 650 pp., with 470 Illustrations. 12mo, cloth.....$4.00

ARCHITECTURE, BUILDING, ETC.

SPECIFICATIONS IN DETAIL.

By FRANK W. MACEY, Architect, Author of "Conditions of Contract." Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged, containing 644 pp., and 2,000 Illustrations. Royal 8vo, cloth..... **$8.00**

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS:—GENERAL NOTES (INCLUDING POINTS IN SPECIFICATION WRITING, THE ORDER OF A SPECIFICATION, AND NOTES ON ITEMS OFTEN OMITTED FROM A SPECIFICATION).—FORM OF OUTSIDE COVER TO A SPECIFICATION.—SPECIFICATION OF WORKS AND LIST OF GENERAL CONDITIONS.—PRELIMINARY ITEMS (INCLUDING SHORING AND HOUSE BREAKER).—DRAINAGE (INCLUDING RAIN-WATER WELLS AND REPORTS).—EXCAVATOR (INCLUDING CONCRETE FLOORS, ROOFS, STAIRS, AND WALLS).—PAVIOR.—BRICKLAYER (INCLUDING FLINTWORK, RIVER, AND OTHER WALLING, SPRING-WATER WELLS, STORAGE TANKS, FOUNTAINS, FILTERS, TERRA COTTA AND FAIENCE).—MASON.—CARPENTER, JOINER, AND IRONMONGER (INCLUDING FENCING AND PILING).—SMITH AND FOUNDER (INCLUDING HEATING, FIRE HYDRANTS, STABLE AND COW-HOUSE FITTINGS).—SLATER (INCLUDING SLATE MASON).—TILER.—STONE TILER.—SHINGLER.—THATCHER.—PLUMBER (INCLUDING HOT-WATER WORK).—ZINCWORKER.—COPPERSMITH.—PLASTERER.—GASFITTER.—BELLHANGER.—GLAZIER.—PAINTER.—PAPERHANGER.—GENERAL REPAIRS AND ALTERATIONS.—VENTILATION.—ROAD-MAKING.—ELECTRIC LIGHT.—INDEX.

PRACTICAL BUILDING CONSTRUCTION.

A Handbook for Students Preparing for Examinations, and a Book of Reference for Persons Engaged in Building. By JOHN PARNELL ALLEN, Surveyor, Lecturer on Building Construction at the Durham College of Science, Newcastle-on-Tyne. Fourth Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Medium 8vo, 570 pp., with over 1,000 Illustrations, cloth, **$3.00**

SPECIFICATIONS FOR PRACTICAL ARCHITECTURE.

A Guide to the Architect, Engineer, Surveyor, and Builder. Upon the Basis of the Work by A. BARTHOLOMEW, Revised, by F. ROGERS. 8vo, cloth..... **$6.00**

SCIENCE OF BUILDING:

An Elementary Treatise on the Principles of Construction. By E. WYNDHAM TARN, M.A.Lond. Fourth Edition. 12mo, cloth. **$1.40**

ART OF BUILDING,

Rudiments of. General Principles of Construction, Character, Strength, and Use of Materials, Preparation of Specifications and Estimates, &c. By EDWARD DOBSON, M.Inst.C.E. Fifteenth Edition, revised by J. P. ALLEN, Lecturer on Building Construction at the Durham College of Science. 12mo, cloth..... **.80**

BOOK ON BUILDING,

Civil and Ecclesiastical. By Sir EDMUND BECKETT, Bart., LL.D. Second Edition. 12mo, cloth..... **$1.80**

BUILDING ESTATES:

A Treatise on the Development, Sale, Purchase, and Management of Building Land. By F. MAITLAND. Fourth Edition. 12mo, cloth, **.80**

COTTAGE BUILDING.

By C. BRUCE ALLEN. Twelfth Edition, with Chapter on Economic Cottages for Allotments by E. E. ALLEN, C.E. 12mo, cloth.. **.80**

DWELLING-HOUSES,
Erection of, illustrated by a Perspective View, Plans, Elevations, and Sections of a Pair of Villas, with the Specification, Quantities, and Estimates. By S. H. BROOKS. 12mo, cloth.....$1.00

FARM BUILDINGS:
Their Arrangement and Construction, with Plans and Estimates. By Professor J. SCOTT. 12mo, cloth..... .80

SHORING,
And its Application. By G. H. BLAGROVE. Crown 8vo, cloth. .60

ARCHES, PIERS, BUTTRESSES.
By WILLIAM BLAND. 12mo, cloth..... .60

PRACTICAL BRICKLAYING.
General Principles of Bricklaying; Arch Drawing, Cutting, and Setting; Pointing; Paving, Tiling, &c. By ADAM HAMMOND. With 68 Woodcuts. 12mo, cloth..... .60

ART OF PRACTICAL BRICK-CUTTING AND SETTING.
By ADAM HAMMOND. With 90 Engravings. 12mo, cloth.... .60

BRICKWORK:
Embodying the General and Higher Principles of Bricklaying, Cutting, and Setting; with the Application of Geometry to Roof Tiling, &c. By F. WALKER. 12mo, cloth..... .60

"Contains all that a student needs to learn from books.—*Building News.*"

BRICKS AND TILES,
Rudimentary Treatise on the Manufacture of. Containing an Outline of the Principles of Brickmaking. By E. DOBSON, M.R.I.B.A. Additions by C. TOMLINSON, F.R.S. Illustrated. 12mo, cloth....$1.20

PRACTICAL BRICK AND TILE BOOK.
Comprising: Brick and Tile Making, by E. DOBSON, M.Inst.C.E.; Practical Bricklaying by A. HAMMOND, Brick-Cutting and Setting, by A. HAMMOND. 550 pp., with 270 Illustrations, strongly half-bound. $2.40

PRACTICAL MASONRY.
A Guide to the Art of Stone Cutting. Comprising the Construction, Setting-Out, and Working of Stairs, Circular Work, Arches, Niches, Domes, Pendentives, Vaults, Tracery Windows, &c.; to which are added Supplements relating to Masonry Estimating and Quantity Surveying, and to Building Stones and Marbles, and a Glossary of Terms. For the Use of Students, Masons, and Craftsmen. By W. R. PURCHASE, Building Inspector to the Borough of Hove. Fifth Edition, Enlarged. Royal 8vo, 226 pp., with 52 Plates, comprising over 400 Diagrams, cloth.....$3.00

MASONRY AND STONECUTTING,
The Principles of Masonic Projection, and their Application to Construction. By E. DOBSON, M.R.I.B.A. 12mo, cloth.....$1.00

MODERN LIGHTNING CONDUCTORS.
An Illustrated Supplement to the Report of the Lightning Research Committee of 1905, with Notes as to the Methods of Protection, and Specifications. By KILLINGWORTH HEDGES, M.Inst.C.E., M.I.E.E., Honorary Secretary to the Lightning Research Committee, Author of "American Street Railways." Medium 8vo, cloth
[*Just Published* *Net* $3.00

"The illustrations are very interesting and give one a clear idea of what is likely to happen when a building is struck by lightning. Mr. Hedges' suggestions of possible reasons why certain protected buildings were struck

are instructive. He also explains the modern methods of fitting buildings with lightning conductors. To the ordinary reader the book will be of interest, and to anyone who has to design a system for protecting a building from lightning strokes it will be helpful "—*Builder*.

PLUMBING:

A Text-Book to the Practice of the Art or Craft of the Plumber. With Chapters upon House Drainage and Ventilation. By WM. PATON BUCHAN. Ninth Edition, with 512 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. **$1.40**

HEATING BY HOT WATER,
VENTILATION AND HOT WATER SUPPLY.

By WALTER JONES, M.I.M.E. 360 pages, with 140 Illustrations. Medium 8vo, cloth.....**$2.50**

THE PRACTICAL PLASTERER:

A Compendium of Plain and Ornamental Plaster Work. By W. KEMP. 12mo, cloth..... **.80**

CONCRETE: ITS NATURE AND USES.

A Book for Architects, Builders, Contractors, and Clerks of Works. By G L SUTCLIFFE, A.R.I.B.A. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 396 pp., with Illustrations. 12mo, cloth....[*Just Published.* **$3.50**

PORTLAND CEMENT FOR USERS.

By the late HENRY FAIJA, M.Inst.C.E. Fifth Edition. Revised and Enlarged by D. B. BUTLER, A.M Inst.C.E. 12mo, cloth.....**$1.20**

LIMES, CEMENTS, MORTARS, CONCRETES, MASTICS, PLASTERING, &c.

By G. R. BURNELL, C.E. Fifteenth Edition. 12mo, cloth.... **.60**

MEASURING AND VALUING ARTIFICERS' WORK

(The Student's Guide to the Practice of). Containing Directions for taking Dimensions, Abstracting the same, and bringing the Quantities into Bill, with Tables of Constants for Valuation of Labour, and for the Calculation of Areas and Solidities. Originally edited by E. DOBSON, Architect. With Additions by E. W. TARN, M.A. Seventh Edition, Revised. 12mo, cloth.....**$3.00**

QUANTITIES AND MEASUREMENTS,

In Bricklayers', Masons', Plasterers', Plumbers', Painters', Paper hangers', Gilders', Smiths', Carpenters' and Joiners' Work. By A. C. BEATON, Surveyor. 12mo, cloth..... **.60**

"This book is indispensable to builders and their quantity clerks."—*English Mechanic.*

TECHNICAL GUIDE, MEASURER, AND ESTIMATOR.

For Builders and Surveyors. Containing Technical Directions for Measuring Work in all the Building Trades, Complete Specifications for Houses, Roads, and Drains, and an Easy Method of Estimating the parts of a Building collectively. By A. C. BEATON. Tenth Edition. Waistcoat-pocket size..... **.60**

"No builder, architect, surveyor, or valuer should be without his 'Beaton.'"—*Building News.*

COMPLETE MEASURER;

Setting forth the Measurement of Boards, Glass, Timber, and Stone. By R. HORTON. Sixth Edition. 12mo, cloth.....**$1.60**

ARCHITECTURAL PERSPECTIVE.

The whole Course and Operations of the Draughtsman in Drawing a Large House in Linear Perspective. Illustrated by 43 Folding Plates. By F. O. FERGUSON. Third Edition. 8vo, boards.....**$1.50**

PERSPECTIVE FOR BEGINNERS

For Students and Amateurs in Architecture, Painting, &c. By G. PYNE. Crown 8vo, cloth. ..... .80

PRACTICAL RULES ON DRAWING.

For the Builder and Young Student in Architecture. By G. PYNE. 4to **$3.00**

THE MECHANICS OF ARCHITECTURE.

A Treatise on Applied Mechanics, especially Adapted to the Use of Architects. By E. W. TARN, M.A., Author of "The Science of Building," &c. Second Edition, Enlarged. Illustrated with 125 Diagrams. 12mo, cloth. **$3.00**

"The book is a very useful and helpful manual of architectural mechanics."—*Builder.*

A HANDY BOOK OF VILLA ARCHITECTURE.

Being a Series of Designs for Villa Residences in various Styles. With Outline Specifications and Estimates. By C. WICKES, Architect, Author of "The Spires and Towers of England," &c. 61 Plates, 4to, half-morocco, gilt edges. **$12.00**

DECORATIVE PART OF CIVIL ARCHITECTURE.

By Sir WILLIAM CHAMBERS, F.R.S. With Portrait, Illustrations, Notes, and an EXAMINATION OF GRECIAN ARCHITECTURE, by JOSEPH GWILT, F.S.A. Revised and Edited by W. H. LEEDS. 66 Plates, 4to, cloth. **$8.40**

HINTS TO YOUNG ARCHITECTS.

By GEORGE WIGHTWICK, Architect, Author of "The Palace of Architecture," &c., &c. Sixth Edition, revised and enlarged by G. HUSKISSON GUILLAUME, Architect. 12mo, cloth. **$1.40**

THE ARCHITECTS' GUIDE.

Being a Text-book of Useful Information for Architects, Engineers, Surveyors, Contractors, Clerks of Works, &c. By F. ROGERS. 12mo, **$1.40**

ARCHITECTURE—ORDERS.

The Orders and their Æsthetic Principles. By W. H. LEEDS. 12mo. .60

ARCHITECTURE—STYLES.

The History and Description of the Styles of Architecture of Various Countries, from the Earliest to the Present Period. By T. TALBOT BURY, F.R.I.B.A., &c. Illustrated. 12mo, cloth. ..... .80

"ORDERS AND STYLES OF ARCHITECTURE," *in One Vol.* **$1.40**

ARCHITECTURE—DESIGN.

The Principles of Design in Architecture, as deducible from Nature and exemplified in the Works of the Greek and Gothic Architects. By EDW. L. GARBETT, Architect. 12mo, cloth. **$1.00**

"We know no work that we would sooner recommend to an attentive reader desirous to obtain clear views of the nature of architectural art. The book is a valuable one."—*Builder.*

*** *The three preceding Works in One handsome Vol., half-bound, entitled* "MODERN ARCHITECTURE," *price* **$2.40**

ARCHITECTURAL MODELLING IN PAPER,

The Art of. By T. A. RICHARDSON. 12mo, cloth. ..... .60

VITRUVIUS—THE ARCHITECTURE OF MARCUS VITRUVIUS POLLIO.
In Ten Books. Translated from the Latin by J. GWILT. With 23 Plates. 12mo, cloth.....$3.00

N.B.—This is the only Edition of VITRUVIUS *procurable at a moderate price.*

GRECIAN ARCHITECTURE,
An Inquiry into the Principles of Beauty in; with an Historical View of the Rise and Progress of the Art in Greece. By the EARL OF ABERDEEN.....$.40

*** *The two preceding Works in One handsome Volume, half-bound, entitled* "ANCIENT ARCHITECTURE," *price*.....$2.40

ACOUSTICS OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS:
The Laws of Sound as applied to the Arrangement of Buildings. By Professor T. ROGERS SMITH, F.R.I.B.A. New Edition, revised. With numerous Illustrations. 12mo, cloth.....$.60

LIGHT:
An Introduction to the Science of Optics. Designed for the Use of Students of Architecture, Engineering, and other Applied Sciences. By E. W. TARN, M.A. 12mo, cloth.....$.60

SANITATION AND WATER SUPPLY.

THE HEALTH OFFICER'S POCKET-BOOK.
A Guide to Sanitary Practice and Law. For Medical Officers of Health, Sanitary Inspectors, Members of Sanitary Authorities, &c. By EDWARD F. WILLOUGHBY, M.D. (Lond.), &c. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Fcap. 8vo, leather.....$4.00

THE WATER SUPPLY OF TOWNS AND THE CONSTRUCTION OF WATER-WORKS.
By PROFESSOR W. K. BURTON, A.M.Inst.C.E. Second Edition, Revised and Extended. Royal 8vo, cloth. (See page 12.).....$9.00

THE WATER SUPPLY OF CITIES AND TOWNS.
By WILLIAM HUMBER, A.M.Inst.C.E., and M.Inst.M.E. Imp. 4to, half-bound morocco. (See page 12.).....$45.00

WATER AND ITS PURIFICATION.
A Handbook for the Use of Local Authorities, Sanitary Officers, and others interested in Water Supply. By S. RIDEAL, D.Sc. Lond., F.I.C. Second Edition, Revised, with Additions, including numerous Illustrations and Tables. 12mo, cloth.....$3.00

RURAL WATER SUPPLY.
A Practical Handbook on the Supply of Water and Construction of Water-works for Small Country Districts. By ALLAN GREENWELL, A.M.I.C.E., and W. T. CURRY, A.M.I.C.E. Revised Edition. 12mo, cloth.....$2.00

WATER ENGINEERING.
A Practical Treatise on the Measurement, Storage, Conveyance, and Utilisation of Water for the Supply of Towns. By C. SLAGG, A.M. Inst.C.E.....$3.00

THE PURIFICATION OF SEWAGE.

Being a Brief Account of the Scientific Principles of Sewage Purification, and their Practical Application. By SIDNEY BARWISE, M.D (Lond.), B.Sc., M.R.C.S., D.P.H. (Camb.), Fellow of the Sanitary Institute, Medical Officer of Health to the Derbyshire County Council. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged, with an Appendix on the Analysis of Sewage and Sewage Effluents. With numerous Illustrations and Diagrams. Demy 8vo, cloth.....*Net* **$3.50**

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS:—SEWAGE: ITS NATURE AND COMPOSITION.—THE CHEMISTRY OF SEWAGE.—VARIETIES OF SEWAGE AND THE CHANGES IT UNDERGOES.—RIVER POLLUTION AND ITS EFFECTS.—THE LAND TREATMENT OF SEWAGE.—PRECIPITATION, PRECIPITANTS, AND TANKS.—THE LIQUEFACTION OF SEWAGE.—PRINCIPLES INVOLVED IN THE OXIDATION OF SEWAGE.—ARTIFICIAL PROCESSES OF PURIFICATION.—AUTOMATIC DISTRIBUTORS AND SPECIAL FILTERS.—PARTICULARS OF SEWERAGE AND SEWAGE DISPOSAL SCHEMES REQUIRED BY LOCAL GOVERNMENT BOARD.—USEFUL DATA.—*Appendix:* THE APPARATUS REQUIRED FOR SEWAGE ANALYSIS.—STANDARD SOLUTIONS USED IN THE METHOD OF SEWAGE ANALYSIS.—*Tables:* ESTIMATION OF AMMONIA.—NITROGEN AS NITRATES.—INCUBATOR TEST, OXYGEN ABSORBED.—TO CONVERT GRAINS PER GALLON TO PARTS PER 100,000.

SANITARY WORK IN SMALL TOWNS AND VILLAGES.

By CHARLES SLAGG, A.M.Inst.C.E. Third Edition, Enlarged. 12mo cloth.....**$3.00**

VENTILATION:

A Text-Book to the Practice of the Art of Ventilating Buildings. By W. P. BUCHAN. With 170 Illustrations. 12mo, cloth.....**$1.40**

CARPENTRY, TIMBER, ETC.

PRACTICAL FORESTRY.

And its Bearing on the Improvement of Estates. By CHARLES E. CURTIS, F.S.I., Professor of Forestry, Field Engineering, and General Estate Management, at the College of Agriculture, Downton. Second Edition, Revised. 12mo, cloth.....**$1.40**

PREFATORY REMARKS.—OBJECTS OF PLANTING.—CHOICE OF A FORESTER.—CHOICE OF SOIL AND SITE.—LAYING OUT OF LAND FOR PLANTATIONS.—PREPARATION OF THE GROUND FOR PLANTING.—DRAINAGE.—PLANTING.—DISTANCES AND DISTRIBUTION OF TREES IN PLANTATIONS.—TREES AND GROUND GAME.—ATTENTION AFTER PLANTING.—THINNING OF PLANTATIONS.—PRUNING OF FOREST TREES.—REALIZATION.—METHODS OF SALE.—MEASUREMENT OF TIMBER.—MEASUREMENT AND VALUATION OF LARCH'S PLANTATION.—FIRE LINES.—COST OF PLANTING.

WOODWORKING MACHINERY.

Its Rise, Progress, and Construction. With Hints on the Management of Saw Mills and the Economical Conversion of Timber. Illustrated with Examples of Recent Designs by leading English, French, and American Engineers. By M. POWIS BALE, M.Inst.C.E., M.I.Mech.E. Second Edition, Revised, with large Additions. 8vo, 440 pp., cloth, **$3.50**

SAW MILLS.

Their Arrangement and Management, and the Economical Conversion of Timber. By M. POWIS BALE, M.Inst.C.E., M.I.Mech.E. Second Edition, Revised. 12mo, cloth.....**$4.00**

THE ELEMENTARY PRINCIPLES OF CARPENTRY.

A Treatise on the Pressure and Equilibrium of Timber Framing, the Resistance of Timber, and the Construction of Floors, Arches, Bridges, Roofs, Uniting Iron and Stone with Timber, &c. To which is added an Essay on the Nature and Properties of Timber, &c., with Descriptions of the kinds of Wood used in Building; also numerous Tables of the Scantlings of Timber for different purposes, the Specific Gravities of Materials, &c. By THOMAS TREDGOLD, C.E. With an Appendix of Specimens of Various Roofs of Iron and Stone, Illustrated. Seventh Edition, thoroughly Revised and considerably Enlarged by E. WYNDHAM TARN, M.A., Author of "The Science of Building," &c. With 61 Plates, Portrait of the Author, and several Woodcuts. In One large Vol., 4to, cloth.....$10.00

THE CARPENTER'S GUIDE.

Or, Book of Lines for Carpenters; comprising all the Elementary Principles essential for acquiring a knowledge of Carpentry. Founded on the late PETER NICHOLSON'S standard work. A New Edition, Revised by ARTHUR ASHPITEL, F.S.A. Together with Practical Rules on Drawing, by GEORGE PYNE. With 74 Plates, 4to, cloth.....$7.50

CARPENTRY AND JOINERY—

The Elementary Principles of Carpentry. Chiefly composed from the Standard Work of T. TREDGOLD. With Additions and a Treatise on Joinery by E. W. TARN, M.A. Eighth Edition. 12mo, cloth. $1.40

Atlas of 35 Plates to accompany and illustrate the foregoing book. With Descriptive Letterpress. 4to.....$2.40

ROOF CARPENTRY:

Practical Lessons in the Framing of Wood Roofs. For the use of Working Carpenters. By GEO. COLLINGS. 12mo, cloth..... .80

CIRCULAR WORK IN CARPENTRY AND JOINERY.

A practical Treatise on Circular Work of Single and Double Curvature. By GEORGE COLLINGS. Fourth Edition. 12mo, cloth.....$1.00

HANDRAILING COMPLETE IN EIGHT LESSONS.

On the Square-Cut System. By J. S. Goldthorp, Teacher of Geometry and Building Construction at the Halifax Mechanics' Institute. With Eight Plates and over 150 Practical Exercises. 4to, cloth....$1.40

PRACTICAL TREATISE ON HANDRAILING:

Showing New and Simple Methods. By GEO. COLLINGS. Third Edition, including a Treatise on Stairbuilding. 12mo, cloth.....$1.00

THE CABINET-MAKER'S GUIDE TO THE ENTIRE CONSTRUCTION OF CABINET WORK.

By RICHARD BITMEAD. Illustrated with Plans, Sections and Working Drawings. 12mo, cloth.....$1.00

THE JOINTS MADE AND USED BY BUILDERS.

By W. J. CHRISTY. With 160 Woodcuts. 12mo, cloth.....$1.20

TIMBER IMPORTER'S, TIMBER MERCHANT'S, AND BUILDER'S STANDARD GUIDE.

By R. E. GRANDY. 12mo, cloth..... .80

TIMBER MERCHANT'S and BUILDER'S COMPANION.

Containing New and Copious Tables of the Reduced Weight and Measurement of Deals and Battens of all sizes and other Useful Tables for the use of Timber Merchants and Builders. By WILLIAM DOWSING. Fifth Edition, Revised and Corrected. 12mo, cloth.....$1.20

THE PRACTICAL TIMBER MERCHANT.

Being a Guide for the Use of Building Contractors, Surveyors, Builders, &c., comprising useful Tables for all purposes connected with the Timber Trade, Marks of Wood, Essay on the Strength of Timber, Remarks on the Growth of Timber, &c. By W. RICHARDSON. Second Edition. Fcap. 8vo, cloth.....$1.40

PACKING-CASE TABLES.

Showing the number of Superficial Feet in Boxes or Packing-Cases, from six inches square and upwards. By W. RICHARDSON, Timber Broker. Fourth Edition. Oblong 4to, cloth.....$1.40

GUIDE TO SUPERFICIAL MEASUREMENT.

Tables calculated from 1 to 200 inches in length, by 1 to 108 inches in breadth. For the use of Architects, Surveyors, Engineers, Timber Merchants, Builders, &c. By J. HAWKINGS. Fifth Edition. 12mo, cloth.....$1.40

DECORATIVE ARTS, ETC.

SCHOOL OF PAINTING FOR THE IMITATION OF WOODS AND MARBLES.

As Taught and Practised by A. R. VAN DER BURG and P. VAN DER BURG, Directors of the Rotterdam Painting Institutions. Royal folio, 18½ by 12½ in., Illustrated with 24 full-size Coloured Plates; also 12 plain Plates, comprising 154 Figures. Fourth Edition, cloth. *Net* $10.00

LIST OF PLATES.

1. VARIOUS TOOLS REQUIRED FOR WOOD PAINTING.—2, 3. WALNUT: PRELIMINARY STAGES OF GRAINING AND FINISHED SPECIMEN.—4. TOOLS USED FOR MARBLE PAINTING AND METHOD OF MANIPULATION.—5, 6. ST. REMI MARBLE; EARLIER OPERATIONS AND FINISHED SPECIMEN.—7. METHODS OF SKETCHING DIFFERENT GRAINS, KNOTS, &C.—8, 9. ASH. PRELIMINARY STAGES AND FINISHED SPECIMEN.—10. METHODS OF SKETCHING MARBLE GRAINS.—11, 12. BRECHE MARBLE; PRELIMINARY STAGES OF WORKING AND FINISHED SPECIMEN.—13. MAPLE; METHODS OF PRODUCING THE DIFFERENT GRAINS.—14, 15. BIRD'S-EYE MAPLE; PRELIMINARY STAGES AND FINISHED SPECIMEN.—16. METHODS OF SKETCHING THE DIFFERENT SPECIES OF WHITE MARBLE.—17, 18. WHITE MARBLE; PRELIMINARY STAGES OF PROCESS AND FINISHED SPECIMEN.—19. MAHOGANY; SPECIMENS OF VARIOUS GRAINS AND METHODS OF MANIPULATION.—20. 21, MAHOGANY; EARLIER STAGES AND FINISHED SPECIMEN.—22, 23, 24. SIENNA MARBLE; VARIETIES OF GRAIN, PRELIMINARY STAGES AND FINISHED SPECIMEN.—25, 26, 27. JUNIPER WOOD; METHODS OF PRODUCING GRAIN, &C.; PRELIMINARY STAGES AND FINISHED SPECIMEN.—28, 29, 30. VERT DE MER MARBLE; VARIETIES OF GRAIN AND METHODS OF WORKING, UNFINISHED AND FINISHED SPECIMENS.—31, 32, 33. OAK; VARIETIES OF GRAIN, TOOLS EMPLOYED AND METHODS OF MANIPULATION, PRELIMINARY STAGES AND FINISHED SPECIMEN.—34, 35, 36. WAULSORT MARBLE; VARIETIES OF GRAIN, UNFINISHED AND FINISHED SPECIMENS.

ELEMENTARY DECORATION:

As Applied to Dwelling-Houses, &c. By J. W. FACEY. 12mo, cloth. 80

PRACTICAL HOUSE DECORATION.

A Guide to the Art of Ornamental Painting, the arrangement of Colours in Apartments, and the Principles of Decorative Design. By JAMES W. FACEY. 12mo, cloth.....$1.00

*** *The last two works in One handsome Vol., half-bound, entitled* "HOUSE DECORATION, ELEMENTARY AND PRACTICAL," *price*.....$2.00

ORNAMENTAL ALPHABETS, ANCIENT & MEDIÆVAL.
From the Eighth Century with Numerals; including Gothic. Church-Text, large and small, German, Italian, Arabesque, Initials for Illumination, Monograms, Crosses, &c., for the use of Architectural and Engineering Draughtsmen, Missal Painters, Masons, Decorative Painters, Lithographers, Engravers, Carvers, &c., &c. Collected and Engraved by F. DELAMOTTE, and printed in Colours. New and Cheaper Edition. Royal 8vo, oblong, ornamental boards.....**$1.00**

MODERN ALPHABETS, PLAIN AND ORNAMENTAL.
Including German, Old English, Saxon, Italic, Perspective, Greek, Hebrew, Court Hand Engrossing, Tuscan, Riband, Gothic, Rustic, and Arabesque; with several Original Designs, and an Analysis of the Roman and Old English Alphabets, large and small, and Numerals, for the use of Draughtsmen, Surveyors, Masons, Decorative Painters, Lithographers, Engravers, Carvers, &c. Collected and Engraved by F. DELAMOTTE, and printed in Colours. New and Cheaper Edition. Royal 8vo, oblong, ornamental boards.....**$1.00**

MEDIÆVAL ALPHABETS AND INITIALS.
By F. G. DELAMOTTE. Containing 21 Plates and Illuminated Title printed in Gold and Colours. With an Introduction by J. WILLIS BROOKS. Fifth Edition. Small 4to, ornamental boards.....**$2.00**

A PRIMER OF THE ART OF ILLUMINATION.
For the Use of Beginners; with a Rudimentary Treatise on the Art, Practical Directions for its Exercise, and Examples taken from Illuminated MSS., printed in Gold and Colours. By F. DELAMOTTE. New and Cheaper Edition. Small 4to, ornamental boards.....**$2.40**

THE EMBROIDERER'S BOOK OF DESIGN.
Containing Initials, Emblems, Cyphers, Monograms, Ornamental Borders, Ecclesiastical Devices, Mediæval and Modern Alphabets, and National Emblems. Collected by F. DELAMOTTE, and printed in Colours. Oblong royal 8vo, ornamental wrapper.....**$1.00**

MARBLE DECORATION
And the Terminology of British and Foreign Marbles. A Handbook for Students. By GEORGE H. BLAGROVE, Author of "Shoring and its Application," &c. With 28 Illustrations. 12mo, cloth.....**$1.40**

THE DECORATOR'S ASSISTANT.
A Modern Guide for Decorative Artists and Amateurs, Painters, Writers, Gilders, &c. Containing upwards of 600 Receipts, Rules, and Instructions; with a variety of Information for General Work connected with every Class of Interior and Exterior Decorations, &c. Eight Edition 12mo..... **.40**

GRAMMAR OF COLOURING.
Applied to Decorative Painting and the Arts. By G. FIELD. New Edition, enlarged by E. A. DAVIDSON. With Coloured Plates. 12mo, cloth.....**$1.20**

HOUSE PAINTING, GRAINING, MARBLING, AND SIGN WRITING.
With a Course of Elementary Drawing, and a Collection of Useful Receipts. By E. A. DAVIDSON. Ninth Edition. Coloured Plates. 12mo, cloth.....**$2.00**

ART OF LETTER PAINTING MADE EASY.
By J. G. BADENOCH. With 12 full-page Engravings of Examples. 12mo, **.60**

PAINTING POPULARLY EXPLAINED.
By THOMAS JOHN GULLICK, Painter, and JOHN TIMBS, F.S.A. Including Fresco, Oil, Mosaic, Water Colour, Water-Glass, Tempera, Encaustic, Miniature, Painting on Ivory, Vellum, Pottery, Enamel, Glass, &c. Sixth Edition. 12mo, cloth..... **$2.00**

*** *Adopted as a Prize Book at South Kensington.*

GLASS STAINING, AND PAINTING ON GLASS.
From the German of Dr. GESSERT and EMANUEL OTTO FROMBERG. With an Appendix on The Art of Enamelling. 12mo, cloth.. **$1.00**

WOOD-CARVING FOR AMATEURS.
With Hints on Design. By A LADY. With 10 Plates. New and Cheaper Edition. 12mo, in emblematic wrapper. ..... **.80**

NATURAL SCIENCE, ETC.

THE VISIBLE UNIVERSE.
Chapters on the Origin and Construction of the Heavens. By J. E. GORE, F.R.A.S., Author of "Star Groups," &c. Illustrated by 6 Stellar Photographs and 12 Plates. Demy 8vo, cloth,..... **$3.75**

STAR GROUPS.
A Student's Guide to the Constellations. By J. ELLARD GORE, F.R.A.S. M.R.I.A., &c., Author of "The Visible Universe," "The Scenery of the Heavens," &c. With 30 Maps. Small 4to, cloth..... **$2.00**

AN ASTRONOMICAL GLOSSARY.
Or, Dictionary of Terms used in Astronomy. With Tables of Data and Lists of Remarkable and Interesting Celestial Objects. By J. ELLARD GORE, F.R.A.S. 12mo, cloth..... **$1.00**

ASTRONOMY.
By the late Rev. R. MAIN, M.A., F.R.S. Third Edition, revised by WILLIAM THYNNE LYNN, B.A., F.R.A.S. 12mo, cloth..... **.80**

THE MICROSCOPE.
Its Construction and Management. Including Technique, Photo-micrography, and the Past and Future of the Microscope. By Dr. HENRI VAN HEURCK, Re-Edited and Augumented from the Fourth French Edition, and Translated by WYNNE E. BAXTER, F.G.S. Imp. 8vo, cloth..... **$7.00**

MANUAL OF THE MOLLUSCA:
A Treatise on Recent and Fossil Shells. By Dr. S. P. WOODWARD, A.L.S. With Appendix by RALPH TATE, A.L.S., F.G.S. With numerous Plates and 300 Woodcuts. 12mo, cloth,..... **$3.00**

THE TWIN RECORDS OF CREATION.
Or, Geology and Genesis, their Perfect Harmony and Wonderful Concord. By G. W. V. LE VAUX. 8vo, cloth..... **$2.00**

LARDNER'S HANDBOOKS OF SCIENCE.
HANDBOOK OF MECHANICS.
Enlarged and re-written by B. LOEWY, F.R.A.S. 8vo, cloth.. **$2.40**

LARDNER'S HANDBOOKS OF SCIENCE—*Continued.*

HANDBOOK OF HYDROSTATICS AND PNEUMATICS.
Revised and Enlarged by B. LOEWY, F.R.A.S. Post 8vo, cloth, **$2.00**

HANDBOOK OF HEAT.
Edited and re-written by B. LOEWY, F.R.A.S. Post 8vo, cloth, **$2.40**

HANDBOOK OF OPTICS.
New Edition. Edited by T. OLVER HARDING, B.A. Small 8vo, cloth..... **$2.00**

ELECTRICITY, MAGNETISM, AND ACOUSTICS.
Edited by GEO. C. FOSTER, B.A. Small 8vo, cloth..... **$2.00**

HANDBOOK OF ASTRONOMY.
Revised and Edited by EDWIN DUNKIN, F.R.A.S. 8vo, cloth, **$3.80**

MUSEUM OF SCIENCE AND ART.
With upwards of 1,200 Engravings. In Six Double Vols, cloth, **$7.50**
Half-morocco..... **$12.60**

NATURAL PHILOSOPHY FOR SCHOOLS....$1.40

ANIMAL PHYSIOLOGY FOR SCHOOLS.....$1.40

THE ELECTRIC TELEGRAPH.
Revised by E. B. BRIGHT, F.R.A.S. Fcap. 8vo, cloth..... **$1.00**

CHEMICAL MANUFACTURES, CHEMISTRY, ETC.

THE OIL FIELDS OF RUSSIA AND THE RUSSIAN PETROLEUM INDUSTRY.
A Practical Handbook on the Exploration, Exploitation, and Management of Russian Oil Properties, including Notes on the Origin of Petroleum in Russia, a Description of the Theory and Practice of Liquid Fuel, and a Translation of the Rules and Regulations concerning Russian Oil Properties. By A. BEEBY THOMPSON, A.M.I.M.E., late Chief Engineer and Manager of the European Petroleum Company's Russian Oil Properties. About 500 pp., with numerous Illustrations and Photographic Plates, and a Map of the Balakhany-Saboontchy-Romany Oil Field. Super-royal 8vo, cloth..... *Net* **$7.50**

THE ANALYSIS OF OILS AND ALLIED SUBSTANCES.
By A. C. WRIGHT, M.A.Oxon., B.Sc., Lond., formerly Assistant Lecturer in Chemistry at the Yorkshire College, Leeds, and Lecturer in Chemistry at the Hull Technical School. Demy 8vo, cloth..... **$3.50**

A HANDYBOOK FOR BREWERS.
Being a Practical Guide to the Art of Brewing and Malting. Embracing the Conclusions of Modern Research which bear upon the Practice of Brewing. By HERBERT EDWARDS WRIGHT, M.A. Third Edition, Enlarged. 530 pp. 12mo, cloth..... *In press*

A POCKET-BOOK OF MENSURATION AND GAUGING.
Containing Tables, Rules, and Memoranda for Revenue Officers, Brewers, Spirit Merchants, &c. By J. B. MANT, Inland Revenue. Second Edition, Revised. 18mo, leather..... **$1.60**

THE GAS ENGINEER'S POCKET-BOOK.

Comprising Tables, Notes and Memoranda relating to the Manufacture, Distribution and Use of Coal Gas and the Construction of Gas Works. By H. O'CONNOR, A.M. Inst.C.E. Second Edition, Revised. 470 pp., 12mo. fully Illustrated, leather.....$3.50

LIGHTING BY ACETYLENE

Generators, Burners, and Electric Furnaces. By WILLIAM E. GIBBS, M.E. With 66 Illustrations. 12mo, cloth.....$1.50

ENGINEERING CHEMISTRY.

A Practical Treatise for the Use of Analytical Chemists, Engineers, Iron Masters, Iron Founders, Students and others. Comprising Methods of Analysis and Valuation of the Principal Materials used in Engineering Work, with numerous Analyses, Examples and Suggestions. By H. JOSHUA PHILLIPS, F.I.C., F.C.S. Third Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 12mo, 420 pp., with Plates and Illustrations, cloth. $4.50

NITRO-EXPLOSIVES.

A Practical Treatise concerning the Properties, Manufacture, and Analysis of Nitrated Substances, including the Fulminates, Smokeless Powders, and Celluloid. By P. GERALD SANFORD, F.I.C., Consulting Chemist to the Cotton Powder Company, Limited, &c. With Illustrations. 12mo, cloth.....$3.00

A HANDBOOK OF MODERN EXPLOSIVES.

A Practical Treatise on the Manufacture and Use of Dynamite, Gun-Cotton, Nitro-Glycerine and other Explosive Compounds, including Collodion-Cotton. With Chapters on Explosives in Practical Application. By M. EISSLER, M.E. Second Edition, Enlarged. 12mo, cloth, $5.00

DANGEROUS GOODS.

Their Sources and Properties, Modes of Storage and Transport. With Notes and Comments on Accidents arising therefrom. A Guide for the Use of Government and Railway Officials, Steamship Owners, &c. By H. JOSHUA PHILLIPS, F.I.C., F.C.S. 12mo, 374 pp., cloth, $3.50

"Merits a wide circulation, and an intelligent, appreciative study."—*Chemical News.*

A MANUAL OF THE ALKALI TRADE.

Including the Manufacture of Sulphuric Acid, Sulphate of Soda, and Bleaching Powder. By JOHN LOMAS, Alkali Manufacturer. With 232 Illustrations and Working Drawings. Second Edition, with Additions. Super-royal, 8vo, cloth.....$10.00

THE BLOWPIPE IN CHEMISTRY, MINERALOGY, Etc.

Containing all known Methods of Anhydrous Analysis, many Working Examples, and Instructions for Making Apparatus. By Lieut.-Colonel W. A. ROSS, R.A., F.G.S. Second Ed., Enlarged. 12mo, cloth, $2.00

THE MANUAL OF COLOURS AND DYE-WARES.

Their Properties, Applications, Valuations, Impurities and Sophistications. For the Use of Dyers, Printers, Drysalters, Brokers, &c. By J. W. SLATER. Second Edition, Revised and greatly Enlarged. 12mo, cloth.....$3.00

"There is no other work which covers precisely the same ground. To students preparing for examinations in dyeing and printing it will prove exceedingly useful."—*Chemical News.*

THE ARTISTS' MANUAL OF PIGMENTS.

Showing their Composition, Conditions of Permanency, Non-Permanency, and Adulterations, &c., with Tests of Purity. By H. C. STANDAGE. Third Edition. 12mo, cloth.....**$1.00**

"This work is indeed *multum-in-parvo*, and we can, with good conscience, recommend it to all who come in contact with pigments, whether as makers, dealers, or users. —*Chemical Review.*

INDUSTRIAL ARTS, TRADES, AND MANUFACTURES.

THE CULTIVATION AND PREPARATION OF PARA RUBBER.

By W. H. JOHNSON, F.L.S., F.R.H.S., Director of Agriculture, Gold Coast Colony, West Africa, Commissioned by Government in 1902 to visit Ceylon to Study the Methods employed there in the Cultivation and Preparation of Para Rubber and other Agricultural Staples for Market, with a view to Introduce them into West Africa. Demy 8vo, cloth.....**$3.00**

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS:—INTRODUCTORY.—THE PARA RUBBER TREE (*Hevea brasiliensis*) AT HOME AND ABROAD.—CULTIVATION OF THE TREE:—PROPAGATION.—SITE FOR PLANTATION.—DISTANCE APART TO PLANT THE TREES.—TRANSPLANTING.—CULTIVATION.—INSECT PESTS AND FUNGOID DISEASES.—COLLECTING THE RUBBER:—VARIOUS METHODS EMPLOYED IN TAPPING RUBBER TREES.—FLOW OF LATEX INCREASED BY WOUNDING THE TREE.—HOW TO TAP.—THE PREPARATION OF RUBBER FROM THE LATEX:—LATEX.—VARIOUS METHODS EMPLOYED IN THE PREPARATION OF RUBBER.—SUGGESTED METHOD FOR PREPARING RUBBER.—SCRAP RUBBER.—YIELD OF PARA RUBBER FROM CULTIVATED TREES:—CEYLON.—MALAY PENINSULA.—GOLD COAST, WEST AFRICA.—ESTABLISHMENT AND MAINTENANCE OF A PARA RUBBER PLANTATION:—CEYLON.—MALAY PENINSULA.—COMMERCIAL VALUE OF THE OIL IN HEVEA SEEDS.

RUBBER HAND STAMPS

And the Manipulation of Rubber. A Practical Treatise on the Manufacture of India-rubber Hand Stamps, Small Articles of India-rubber, The Hektograph, Special Inks, Cements, and Allied Subjects. By T. O'CONOR SLOANE, A.M., Ph.D. With numerous Illustrations. Square 8vo, cloth.....**$1.00**

PRACTICAL PAPER-MAKING.

A Manual for Paper-Makers and Owners and Managers of Paper-Mills. With Tables, Calculations, &c. By G. CLAPPERTON, Paper-Maker. With Illustrations of Fibres from Micro-Photographs. 12mo, cloth, **$2.50**

THE ART OF PAPER-MAKING.

A Practical Handbook of the Manufacture of Paper from Rags, Esparto, Straw, and other Fibrous Materials. Including the Manufacture of Pulp from Wood Fibre, with a Description of the Machinery and Appliances used. To which are added Details of Processes for Recovering Soda from Waste Liquors. By ALEXANDER WATT. With Illustrations. 12mo, cloth.....**$3.00**

A TREATISE ON PAPER.

For Printers and Stationers. With an Outline of Paper Manufacture; Complete Tables of Sizes, and Specimens of Different Kinds of Paper. By RICHARD PARKINSON, late of the Manchester Technical School. Demy 8vo, cloth.....**$1.40**

THE ART OF SOAP-MAKING.

A Practical Handbook of the Manufacture of Hard and Soft Soaps, Toilet Soaps, &c. Including many new Processes, and a Chapter on the Recovery of Glycerine from Waste Leys. By ALEXANDER WATT. Sixth Edition, including an Appendix on Modern Candlemaking. 12mo, cloth. **$3.00**

"A thoroughly practical treatise. We congratulate the author on the success of his endeavour to fill a void in English technical literature."—*Nature.*

"The work will prove very useful, not merely to the technological student, but to the practical soap boiler who wishes to understand the theory of his art."—*Chemical News.*

THE ART OF LEATHER MANUFACTURE.

A Practical Handbook, in which the Operations of Tanning, Currying, and Leather Dressing are fully Described, and the Principles of Tanning Explained. Together with a Description of the Arts of Glue Boiling, Gut Dressing, &c. By ALEXANDER WATT. Fifth Edition, thoroughly Revised and Enlarged. 8vo, cloth..... *Nearly ready,* **$4.00**

ART OF BOOT AND SHOEMAKING,

Including Measurement, Last-fitting, Cutting-out, Closing, and Making; with a Description of the most Approved Machinery employed. By J. B. LENO. 12mo, cloth..... **.80**

"By far the best work ever written on the subject."—*Scottish Leather Trader.*

COTTON MANUFACTURE.

A Manual of Practical Instruction of the Processes of Opening, Carding, Combing, Drawing, Doubling and Spinning of Cotton, the Methods of Dyeing, &c. For the use of Operatives, Overlookers, and Manufacturers. By JOHN LISTER, Technical Instructor, Pendleton. 8vo, cloth, ... **$3.00**

"A distinct advance in the literature of cotton manufacture."—*Machinery*

"It is thoroughly reliable, fulfilling nearly all the requirements desired." *Glasgow Herald.*

WATCH REPAIRING, CLEANING, AND ADJUSTING.

A Practical Handbook dealing with the Materials and Tools Used and the Methods of Repairing, Cleaning, Altering, and Adjusting all kinds of English and Foreign Watches, Repeaters, Chronographs, and Marine Chronometers. By F. J. GARRARD, Springer and Adjuster of Marine Chronometers and Deck Watches for the Admiralty. With over 200 Illustrations. 12mo, cloth..... ..... **$2.00**

MODERN HOROLOGY, IN THEORY AND PRACTICE.

Translated from the French of CLAUDIUS SAUNIER, ex-Director of the School of Horology at Macon, by JULIEN TRIPPLIN, F.R.A.S., Besancon Watch Manufacturer, and EDWARD RIGG, M.A., Assayer in the Royal Mint. With Seventy-eight Woodcuts and Twenty-two Coloured Copper Plates. Second Edition. Super-royal, 8vo, cloth.... **$15.00**

Half-calf..... **$18.00**

THE WATCHMAKER'S HANDBOOK.

Intended as a Workshop Companion for those engaged in Watchmaking and the Allied Mechanical Arts. Translated from the French of CLAUDIUS SAUNIER, and enlarged by JULIEN TRIPPLIN, F.R.A.S., and EDWARD RIGG, M.A., Assayer in the Royal Mint. Fourth Edition 12mo, cloth..... **$3.00**

CLOCKS, WATCHES, & BELLS for PUBLIC PURPOSES.
A Rudimentary Treatise. By EDMUND BECKETT, LORD GRIMTHORPE, LL.D., K.C., F.R.A.S. Eighth Edition, with new List of Great Bells and an Appendix on Weathercocks. 12mo, cloth.....**$1.80**

HISTORY OF WATCHES & OTHER TIMEKEEPERS.
By JAMES F. KENDAL, M.B.H.Inst. .60 boards; or cloth, gilt, **$1.00**

ELECTRO-PLATING & ELECTRO-REFINING of METALS.
Being a new edition of ALEXANDER WATT'S "ELECTRO-DEPOSITION." Revised and Largely Rewritten by ARNOLD PHILIP, B.Sc., A.I.E.E., Principal Assistant to the Admiralty Chemist. 8vo, cloth....**$4.50**

ELECTROPLATING.
A Practical Handbook on the Deposition of Copper, Silver, Nickel, Gold, Aluminium, Brass, Platinum, &c., &c. By J. W. URQUHART, C.E. Fifth Edition, Revised. 12mo, cloth.....**$2.00**

ELECTRO-METALLURGY,
Practically Treated. By ALEXANDER WATT. Tenth Edition, enlarged and revised. With Additional Illustrations, and including the most Recent Processes. 12mo, cloth.....**$1.40**

GOLDSMITH'S HANDBOOK,
Containing full Instructions in the Art of Alloying, Melting, Reducing, Colouring, Collecting, and Refining. The Processes of Manipulation, Recovery of Waste, Chemical and Physical Properties of Gold; Solders, Enamels, and other useful Rules and Recipes, &c. By GEORGE E. GEE. Sixth Edition. 12mo, cloth.....**$1.20**

SILVERSMITH'S HANDBOOK,
On the same plan as the above. By GEORGE E. GEE. Third Edition. 12mo, cloth.....**$1.20**

*** *The two preceding Works, in One handsome Volume, half-bound, entitled* "THE GOLDSMITH'S AND SILVERSMITH'S COMPLETE HANDBOOK," **$2.80**

JEWELLER'S ASSISTANT IN WORKING IN GOLD.
A Practical Treatise for Masters and Workmen, Compiled from the Experience of Thirty Years' Workshop Practice. By GEORGE E. GEE. 12mo, ...**$3.00**

HALL-MARKING OF JEWELLERY.
Comprising an account of all the different Assay Towns of the United Kingdom, with the Stamps at present employed; also the Laws relating to the Standards and Hall-marks at the Various Assay Offices. By GEORGE E. GEE. 12mo, cloth.....**$1.20**

ELECTROTYPING.
The Reproduction and Multiplication of Printing Surfaces and Works of Art by the Electro-Deposition of Metals. By J. W. URQUHART, C.E. 12mo, cloth.....**$2.00**

MECHANICAL DENTISTRY:
A Practical Treatise on the Construction of the Various Kinds of Artificial Dentures, comprising also Useful Formulæ, Tables and Receipts. By C. HUNTER. 12mo, cloth.....**$1.20**

BRASS FOUNDER'S MANUAL:
Instructions for Modelling, Pattern Making, Moulding, Turning, &c. By W. GRAHAM. 12mo, cloth..... .80

SHEET METAL WORKER'S INSTRUCTOR.

Comprising a Selection of Geometrical Problems and Practical Rules for Describing the Various Patterns Required by Zinc, Sheet-Iron, Copper, and Tin-Plate Workers. By REUBEN HENRY WARN, Practical Tin-Plate Worker. New Edition, Revised and greatly Enlarged by JOSEPH G. HORNER, A.M.I.M.E. 12mo, 254 pp., with 430 Illustrations, cloth..... $3.00

SHEET METAL-WORKER'S GUIDE.

A Practical Handbook for Tinsmiths, Coppersmiths, Zincworkers, &c., with 46 Diagrams and Working Patterns. By W. J. E. CRANE. Fourth Edition. 12mo, cloth..... .60

GAS FITTING:

A Practical Handbook. By JOHN BLACK. Revised Edition. With 130 Illustrations. 12mo, cloth..... $1.00

"It is written in a simple, practical style, and we heartily recommend it."—*Plumber and Decorator.*

TEA MACHINERY AND TEA FACTORIES.

A Descriptive Treatise on the Mechanical Appliances required in the Cultivation of the Tea Plant and the Preparation of Tea for the Market. By A. J. WALLIS-TAYLER, A.M.Inst.C.E. Medium 8vo, 468 pp. With 218 Illustrations..... $10.00

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS.

MECHANICAL CULTIVATION OR TILLAGE OF THE SOIL.—PLUCKING OR GATHERING THE LEAF.—TEA FACTORIES.—THE DRESSING, MANUFACTURE, OR PREPARATION OF TEA BY MECHANICAL MEANS.—ARTIFICIAL WITHERING OF THE LEAF.—MACHINES FOR ROLLING OR CURLING THE LEAF.—FERMENTING PROCESS.—MACHINES FOR THE AUTOMATIC DRYING OR FIRING OF THE LEAF.—MACHINES FOR NON-AUTOMATIC DRYING OR FIRING OF THE LEAF.—DRYING OR FIRING MACHINES.—BREAKING OR CUTTING, AND SORTING MACHINES.—PACKING THE TEA.—MEANS OF TRANSPORT ON TEA PLANTATIONS.—MISCELLANEOUS MACHINERY AND APPARATUS.—FINAL TREATMENT OF THE TEA.—TABLES AND MEMORANDA.

FLOUR MANUFACTURE.

A Treatise on Milling Science and Practice. By FRIEDRICH KICK, Imperial Regierungsrath, Professor of Mechanical Technology in the Imperial German Polytechnic Institute, Prague. Translated from the Second Enlarged and Revised Edition. By H. H. P. POWLES, *A.M.* Inst.C.E. 400 pp., with 28 Folding Plates, and 167 Woodcuts. Royal 8vo, cloth..... $10.00

ORNAMENTAL CONFECTIONERY.

A Guide for Bakers, Confectioners and Pastrycooks; including a variety of Modern Recipes, and Remarks on Decorative and Coloured Work. With 129 Original Designs. By ROBERT WELLS. 12mo, cloth, $2.00

BREAD & BISCUIT BAKER'S & SUGAR-BOILER'S ASSISTANT.

Including a large variety of Modern Recipes. With Remarks on the Art of Bread-making. By ROBERT WELLS. Fourth Edition. 12mo, cloth..... .50

PASTRYCOOK & CONFECTIONER'S GUIDE.

For Hotels, Restaurants, and the Trade in general, adapted also for Family Use. By R. WELLS, Author of "The Bread and Biscuit Baker." .40

MODERN FLOUR CONFECTIONER.
Containing a large Collection of Recipes for Cheap Cakes, Biscuits, &c. With remarks on the Ingredients Used in their Manufacture. By R. WELLS. ..... .40

SAVOURIES AND SWEETS
Suitable for Luncheons and Dinners. By Miss M. L. ALLEN (Mrs. A. MACAIRE), Author of "Breakfast Dishes," &c. Thirtieth Edition. F'cap 8vo, sewed. ..... .40

BREAKFAST DISHES
For Every Morning of Three Months. By Miss ALLEN (Mrs. A. MACAIRE), Author of "Savouries and Sweets," &c. Twenty-second Edition. F'cap 8vo, sewed. ..... .40

MOTOR CARS OR POWER CARRIAGES FOR COMMON ROADS.
By A. J. WALLIS-TAYLER, A.M.Inst.C.E. 12mo, cloth.....$1.80

FRENCH POLISHING AND ENAMELLING.
A Practical Book of Instruction, including numerous Recipes from making Polishes, Varnishes, Glaze Lacquers, Revivers, &c. By R. BITMEAD. 12mo, cloth. ..... .60

CEMENTS, PASTES, GLUES, AND GUMS.
A Guide to the Manufacture and Application of Agglutinants for Workshop, Laboratory, or Office Use. With 900 Recipes and Formulæ. By H. C. STANDAGE. Crown 8vo, cloth. ..... .80

PRACTICAL ORGAN BUILDING.
By W. E. DICKSON, M.A., Precentor of Ely Cathedral. Second Edition, Revised. 12mo, cloth. $1.00

COACH-BUILDING:
A Practical Treatise, Historical and Descriptive. By. J. W. BURGESS. 12mo, cloth. $1.00

SEWING MACHINERY.
Construction, History, Adjusting, &c. By J. W. URQUHART. 12mo, cloth. ..... .80

WOOD ENGRAVING:
A Practical and Easy Introduction to the Study of the Art. By W. N. BROWN. 12mo, cloth. ..... .60

LAUNDRY MANAGEMENT.
A Handbook for Use in Private and Public Laundries. 12mo, cloth .80

CONSTRUCTION OF DOOR LOCKS.
From the Papers of A. C. HOBBS. Edited by CHARLES TOMLINSON, F.R.S. With a Note upon IRON SAFES by ROBERT MALLET. 12mo, cloth. $1.00

HANDYBOOKS FOR HANDICRAFTS.

BY PAUL N. HASLUCK,

Author of "Lathe Work," &c. 12mo, 144 pp., price 50c. each.

☞ *These* HANDYBOOKS *have been written to supply information for* WORKMEN, STUDENTS, *and* AMATEURS *in the several Handicrafts, on the actual* PRACTICE *of the* WORKSHOP, *and are intended to convey in plain language* TECHNICAL KNOWLEDGE *of the several* CRAFTS. *In describing the processes employed, and the manipulation of material, workshop terms are used; workshop practice is fully explained; and the text is freely illustrated with drawings of modern tools, appliances, and processes.*

METAL TURNER'S HANDYBOOK.
A Practical Manual for Workers at the Foot-Lathe. With 100 Illustrations..... .50

WOOD TURNER'S HANDYBOOK.
A Practical Manual for Workers at the Lathe. With over 100 Illustrations..... .50

WATCH JOBBER'S HANDYBOOK.
A Practical Manual on Cleaning, Repairing, and Adjusting. With upwards of 100 Illustrations..... .50

PATTERN MAKER'S HANDYBOOK.
A Practical Manual on the Construction of Patterns for Founders. With upwards of 100 Illustrations..... .50

MECHANIC'S WORKSHOP HANDYBOOK.
A Practical Manual on Mechanical Manipulation, embracing Information on various Handicraft Processes. With Useful Notes and Miscellaneous Memoranda. Comprising about 200 Subjects..... .50

MODEL ENGINEER'S HANDYBOOK.
A Practical Manual on the Construction of Model Steam Engines. With upwards of 100 Illustrations..... .50

CLOCK JOBBER'S HANDYBOOK.
A Practical Manual on Cleaning, Repairing, and Adjusting. With upwards of 100 Illustrations..... .50

CABINET WORKER'S HANDYBOOK.
A Practical Manual on the Tools, Materials, Appliances, and Processes employed in Cabinet Work. With upwards of 100 Illustrations. .50

"Mr. Hasluck's thorough-going little Handybook is amongst the most practical guides we have seen for beginners in cabinet-work."—*Saturday Review.*

WOODWORKER'S HANDYBOOK.
Embracing Information on the Tools, Materials, Appliances, and Processes Employed in Woodworking. With 104 Illustrations. .50

COMMERCE, COUNTING-HOUSE WORK, TABLES, ETC.

LESSONS IN COMMERCE.

By Professor R. GAMBARO, of the Royal High Commercial School at Genoa. Edited and Revised by JAMES GAULT, Professor of Commerce and Commercial Law in King's College, London. Fifth Edition. 12mo, cloth.....**$1.40**

THE FOREIGN COMMERCIAL CORRESPONDENT.

Being Aids to Commercial Correspondence in Five Languages—English, French, German, Italian, and Spanish. By CONRAD E. BAKER. Third Edition, Carefully Revised Throughout. 12mo, cloth.....**$1.80**

FACTORY ACCOUNTS: their PRINCIPLES & PRACTICE.

A Handbook for Accountants and Manufacturers, with Appendices on the Nomenclature of Machine Details; the Income Tax Acts; the Rating of Factories; Fire and Boiler Insurance; the Factory and Workshop Acts, &c., including also a Glossary of Terms and a large number of Specimen Rulings. By EMILE GARCKE and J. M. FELLS. Fifth Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Demy 8vo, cloth.....**$3.00**

MODERN METROLOGY.

A Manual of the Metrical Units and Systems of the present Century. With an Appendix containing a proposed English System. By LOWIS D'A. JACKSON, A.M.Inst.C.E., Author of "Aid to Survey Practice," &c. 8vo, cloth.....**$5.00**

A SERIES OF METRIC TABLES.

In which the British Standard Measures and Weights are compared with those of the Metric System at present in Use on the Continent. By C. H. DOWLING, C.E 8vo, cloth.....**$4.00**

IRON-PLATE WEIGHT TABLES.

For Iron Shipbuilders, Engineers, and Iron Merchants Containing the Calculated Weights of upwards of 150,000 different sizes of Iron Plates from 1 foot by 6 in. by ¼ in. to 10 feet by 5 feet by 1 in. Worked out on the Basis of 40 lbs. to the square foot of Iron of 1 inch in thickness. By H. BURLINSON and W. H. SIMPSON. 4to, half-bound....**$10.00**

AGRICULTURE, FARMING, GARDENING, ETC.

THE COMPLETE GRAZIER AND FARMER'S AND CATTLE BREEDER'S ASSISTANT.
A Compendium of Husbandry. Originally Written by WILLIAM YOUATT. Fourteenth Edition, entirely Re-written, considerably Enlarged, and brought up to Present Requirements, by WILLIAM FREAM, LL.D., Assistant Commissioner, Royal Commission on Agriculture, Author of "The Elements of Agriculture," &c. Royal, 8vo, 1,100 pp., 450 Illustrations, handsomely bound. **$12.00**

STOCK: CATTLE, SHEEP, AND HORSES.
Vol. III.—OUTLINES OF MODERN FARMING. By R. SCOTT BURN. Woodcuts. 12mo, cloth. **$1.00**

SHEEP:
The History, Structure, Economy, and Diseases of. By W. C. SPOONER. Fifth Edition, with Engravings, including Specimens of New and Improved Breeds. 12mo, cloth. **$1.40**

MEAT PRODUCTION:
A Manual for Producers, Distributors, and Consumers of Butchers' Meat. By JOHN EWART. 12mo, cloth. **$1.00**

MILK, CHEESE, AND BUTTER.
A Practical Handbook on their Properties and the Processes of their Production. Including a Chapter on Cream and the Methods of its Separation from Milk. By JOHN OLIVER, late Principal of the Western Dairy Institute, Berkeley. With Coloured Plates and 200 Illustrations. 12mo, cloth. **$3.00**

BRITISH DAIRYING.
A Handy Volume on the Work of the Dairy-Farm. For the Use of Technical Instruction Classes, Students in Agricultural Colleges and the Working Dairy-Farmer. By Prof. J. P. SHELDON. With Illustrations. Second Edition, Revised. 12mo, cloth. **$1.00**

DAIRY, PIGS, AND POULTRY.
Vol. IV. OUTLINES OF MODERN FARMING. By R. SCOTT BURN. Woodcuts. 12mo, cloth. ..... **.80**

THE ELEMENTS OF AGRICULTURAL GEOLOGY.
A Scientific Aid to Practical Farming. By PRIMROSE MCCONNELL. Author of "Note-book of Agricultural Facts and Figures." 8vo, cloth, **$7.50**

SOILS, MANURES, AND CROPS.
Vol. I.—OUTLINES OF MODERN FARMING. By R. SCOTT BURN. Woodcuts. 12mo, cloth. ..... **.80**

FERTILISERS AND FEEDING STUFFS.
Their Properties and Uses. A Handbook for the Practical Farmer. By BERNARD DYER, D.Sc. (Lond.) With the Text of the Fertilisers and Feeding Stuffs Act of 1893, The Regulations and Forms of the Board of Agriculture, and Notes on the Act by A. J. DAVID, B.A., LL.M. Fourth Edition, Revised. 12mo, cloth. ..... **.40**

THE ROTHAMSTED EXPERIMENTS AND THEIR PRACTICAL LESSONS FOR FARMERS.
Part I. STOCK. Part II. CROPS. By C. J. R. TIPPER. 12mo, cloth **$1.40**

SYSTEMATIC SMALL FARMING.
Or, The Lessons of My Farm. Being an Introduction to Modern Farm Practice for Small Farmers. By R. SCOTT BURN, Author of "Outlines of Modern Farming," &c. 12mo, cloth.....$2.40

THE FIELDS OF GREAT BRITAIN.
A Text-Book of Agriculture. Adapted to the Syllabus of the Science and Art Department. For Elementary and Advanced Students. By HUGH CLEMENTS (Board of Trade). Second Edition, Revised, with Additions. 18mo, cloth.....$1.00

OUTLINES OF MODERN FARMING.
By R. SCOTT BURN. Soils, Manures, and Crops—Farming and Farming Economy—Cattle, Sheep, and Horses—Management of Dairy, Pigs, and Poultry—Utilisation of Town-Sewage, Irrigation, &c. Sixth Edition. In One Vol., 1,250 pp., half-bound, profusely Illustrated. $4.80

FARM ENGINEERING, The COMPLETE TEXT-BOOK of.
Comprising Draining and Embanking; Irrigation and Water Supply; Farm Roads, Fences and Gates; Farm Buildings; Barn Implements and Machines; Field Implements and Machines; Agricultural Surveying, &c. By Professor JOHN SCOTT. 1,150 pp., half-bound, with over 600 Illustrations.....$4.80

DRAINING AND EMBANKING.
A Practical Treatise. By JOHN SCOTT, late Professor of Agriculture and Rural Economy at the Royal Agricultural College, Cirencester. With 68 Illustrations. 12mo, cloth..... .60

"A valuable handbook to the engineer as well as to the surveyor."—*Land.*

IRRIGATION AND WATER SUPPLY:
A Practical Treatise on Water Meadows, Sewage Irrigation, Warping, &c.; on the Construction of Wells, Ponds, and Reservoirs, &c. By Professor J. SCOTT. 12mo, cloth..... .60

FARM ROADS, FENCES, AND GATES:
A Practical Treatise on the Roads, Tramways, and Waterways of the Farm; the Principles of Enclosures; and on Fences, Gates, and Stiles. By Professor JOHN SCOTT. 12mo, cloth..... .60

BARN IMPLEMENTS AND MACHINES:
Treating of the Application of Power to the Operations of Agriculture and of the various Machines used in the Threshing-barn, in the Stock-yard, Dairy, &c. By Professor JOHN SCOTT. With 123 Illustrations. 12mo, cloth..... .80

FIELD IMPLEMENTS AND MACHINES:
With Principles and Details of Construction and Points of Excellence, their Management, &c. By Professor JOHN SCOTT. With 138 Illustrations. 12mo, cloth..... .80

AGRICULTURAL SURVEYING.
A Treatise on Land Surveying, Levelling, and Setting-out; with Directions for Valuing and Reporting on Farms and Estates. By Professor J. SCOTT. 12mo, cloth..... .60

OUTLINES OF FARM MANAGEMENT.
Treating of the General Work of the Farm; Stock; Contract Work, Labour, &c. By R. SCOTT BURN. 12mo, cloth.....$1.00

OUTLINES OF LANDED ESTATES MANAGEMENT.
Treating of the Varieties of Lands, Methods of Farming, the Setting-out of Farms, &c.; Roads, Fences, Gates, Irrigation, Drainage, &c. By R. S. BURN. 12mo, cloth.....$1.00

FARMING AND FARMING ECONOMY.
Historical and Practical. Vol. II.—OUTLINES OF MODERN FARMING. By R. SCOTT BURN. 12mo, cloth.....$1.20

UTILIZATION OF SEWAGE, IRRIGATION, &c.
Vol. V.—OUTLINES OF MODERN FARMING. By R. SCOTT BURN. Woodcuts. 12mo, cloth.....$1.00

NOTE-BOOK OF AGRICULTURAL FACTS & FIGURES FOR FARMERS AND FARM STUDENTS.
By PRIMROSE MCCONNELL, B.Sc., Fellow of the Highland and Agricultural Society, Author of "Elements of Farming." Seventh Edition, Re-written, Revised, and greatly Enlarged. Fcap. 8vo, 480 pp., leather, gilt edges.....[*Just Published.* $3.00

TABLES and MEMORANDA for FARMERS, GRAZIERS, AGRICULTURAL STUDENTS, SURVEYORS, LAND AGENTS, AUCTIONEERS, &c.
With a New System of Farm Book-keeping. By SIDNEY FRANCIS. Fifth Edition. 272 pp., waistcoat-pocket size, limp leather... .60

THE HAY AND STRAW MEASURER:
New Tables for the Use of Auctioneers, Valuers, Farmers, Hay and Straw Dealers, &c., forming a complete Calculator and Ready Reckoner. By JOHN STEELE. 12mo, cloth..... .80

READY RECKONER FOR ADMEASUREMENT OF LAND.
By A. ARMAN. Revised and extended by C. NORRIS, Surveyor. Fifth Edition. 12mo, cloth..... .80

THE HORTICULTURAL NOTE-BOOK.
A Manual of Practical Rules, Data, and Tables, for the use of Students, Gardeners, Nurserymen, and others interested in Flower, Fruit, and Vegetable Culture, or in the Laying-out and Management of Gardens. By J. C. NEWSHAM, F.R.H.S., Headmaster of the Hampshire County Council Horticultural School. With numerous Illustrations. Fcap. 8vo, cloth.....[*Just Published.* $3.00

MARKET AND KITCHEN GARDENING.
By C. W. SHAW, late Editor of "Gardening Illustrated." Crown 8vo, $1.40

A PLAIN GUIDE TO GOOD GARDENING;
Or, How to Grow Vegetables, Fruits, and Flowers. By S. WOOD. Fourth Edition, with considerable Additions, and numerous Illustrations. 12mo, cloth.....$1.40

THE FORCING GARDEN;
Or, How to Grow Early Fruits, Flowers and Vegetables. With Plans and Estimates for Building Glasshouses, Pits and Frames. With Illustrations. By SAMUEL WOOD. 12mo, cloth.....$1.40

KITCHEN GARDENING MADE EASY.
Showing the best means of Cultivating every known Vegetable and Herb, &c., with directions for management all the year round. By GEO. M. F. GLENNY. Illustrated. 12mo, cloth..... .60

COTTAGE GARDENING;
Or, Flowers, Fruits, and Vegetables for Small Gardens. By E. HOBDAY. 12mo, cloth..... .60

GARDEN RECEIPTS.
Edited by CHARLES W. QUIN. Fourth Edition. 12mo, cloth, .60

MULTUM-IN-PARVO GARDENING;
Or, How to Make One Acre of Land produce $3007 a year, by the Cultivation of Fruits and Vegetables; also, How to Grow Flowers in Three Glass Houses, so as to realise $853.60 per annum clear Profit. By SAMUEL WOOD, Author of "Good Gardening," &c. Sixth Edition. 12mo, paper..... .50

THE LADIES' MULTUM-IN-PARVO FLOWER GARDEN.
And Amateur's Complete Guide. By S. Wood. 12mo, cloth, **$1.40**

FRUIT TREES,
The Scientific and Profitable Culture of. From the French of M. Du Breuil. Fifth Edition, carefully Revised by George Glenny. With 187 Woodcuts. 12mo, cloth..... **$1.40**

ART OF GRAFTING AND BUDDING.
By Charles Baltet. With Illustrations. 12mo, cloth..... **$1.00**

TREE PRUNER:
Being a Practical Manual on the Pruning of Fruit Trees, including also their Training and Renovation, also treating of the Pruning of Shrubs, Climbers, and Flowering Plants. With numerous Illustrations. By Samuel Wood, Author of "Good Gardening," &c. 12mo, cloth. **.60**

TREE PLANTER AND PLANT PROPAGATOR:
With numerous Illustrations of Grafting, Layering, Budding, Implements, Houses, Pits, &c. By S. Wood. 12mo, cloth..... **.80**

"Sound in its teaching and very comprehensive in its aim. It is a good book."—*Gardeners' Magazine.*

*** *The above Two Vols. in One, handsomely half-bound, entitled* "The Tree Planter, Propagator and Pruner." By Samuel Wood. **$1.40**

THE CULTIVATION AND PREPARATION OF PARA RUBBER.
By W. H. Johnson, F.L.S., F.R.H.S. 8vo, cloth..... *Net* **$3.00**

For Summary of Contents, see page 43.

BEES FOR PLEASURE AND PROFIT.
A Guide to the Manipulation of Bees, the Production of Honey, and the General Management of the Apiary. By G. Gordon Samson. With numerous Illustrations. 12mo, wrapper..... **.40**

MATHEMATICS, ARITHMETIC, ETC.

TREATISE ON MATHEMATICS,
As applied to the Constructive Arts. By Francis Campin, C.E., &c. Third Edition. 12mo, cloth..... **$1.20**

SLIDE RULE, AND HOW TO USE IT.
Containing full, easy, and simple Instructions to perform all Business Calculations with unexampled rapidity and accuracy. By Charles Hoare, C.E. With a Slide Rule, in tuck of cover. Eighth Edition. 12mo..... **$1.00**

MATHEMATICAL TABLES,
For Trigonometrical, Astronomical, and Nautical Calculations; to which is prefixed a Treatise on Logarithms. By H. Law, C.E. Together with a Series of Tables for Navigation and Nautical Astronomy. By Professor J. R. Young. New Edition. 12mo, cloth..... **$1.60**

LOGARITHMS.
With Mathematical Tables for Trigonometrical, Astronomical, and Nautical Calculations. By Henry Law, C.E. Revised Edition (Forming part of the preceding work.) 12mo, cloth..... **$1.20**

EUCLID,
The Elements of; with many Additional Propositions and Explanatory Notes; to which is prefixed an Introductory Essay on Logic. By HENRY LAW, C.E. 12mo, cloth $1.00

*** *Sold also separately, viz.:—*

EUCLID. The First Three Books. By HENRY LAW, C.E. Crown 8vo, cloth ..... .60

EUCLID. Books 4, 5, 6, 11, 12. By HENRY LAW, C.E. Crown 8vo, cloth ..... .60

THEORY OF COMPOUND INTEREST AND ANNUITIES,
With Tables of Logarithms for the more Difficult Computations of Interest, Discount, Annuities, &c., in all their Applications and Uses for Mercantile and State Purposes. By FEDOR THOMAN, of the Société Crédit Mobilier, Paris. Fourth Edition. 12mo, cloth $1.60

ARITHMETIC,
Rudimentary, for the Use of Schools and Self-Instruction. By JAMES HADDON, M.A. Revised by ABRAHAM ARMAN. 12mo, cloth.. .60

ARITHMETIC,
A Rudimentary Treatise on: with full Explanations of its Theoretical Principles, and numerous Examples for Practice. For the use of Schools and for Self-Instruction. By J. R. YOUNG, late Professor of Mathematics in Belfast College. 14th Ed. 12mo, cloth .... .60

KEY TO THE ABOVE.
By J. R. YOUNG. 12mo, cloth ..... .60

EQUATIONAL ARITHMETIC,
Applied to Questions of Interest, Annuities, Life Assurance, and General Commerce: with various Tables by which all calculations may be greatly facilitated. By W. HIPSLEY. 12mo, cloth ..... .60

COMMERCIAL BOOK-KEEPING.
With Commercial Phrases and Forms in English, French, Italian, and German. By JAMES HADDON, M.A., formerly Mathematical Master, King's College School. 12mo, cloth ..... .60

ALGEBRA,
The Elements of. By JAMES HADDON, M.A., formerly Mathematical Master of King's College School. With Appendix, containing Miscellaneous Investigations, and a collection of Problems. 12mo, cloth, .80

KEY AND COMPANION TO THE ABOVE.
An extensive repository of Solved Examples and Problems in Illustration of the various Expedients necessary in Algebraical Operations. By J. R. YOUNG. 12mo, cloth ..... .60

DESCRIPTIVE GEOMETRY,
An elementary Treatise on; with a Theory of Shadows and of Perspective extracted from the French of G. MONGE. To which is added a Description of the Principles and Practice of Isometrical Projection. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. With 14 Plates. 12mo, cloth ..... .80

PRACTICAL PLANE GEOMETRY:
Giving the Simplest Modes of Constructing Figures contained in one Plane and Geometrical Constructions of the Ground. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. 12mo, cloth ..... .80

ANALTYICAL GEOMETRY AND CONIC SECTIONS.
By J. HANN. Enlarged by Professor J. R. YOUNG. Crown 8vo, cloth, .80

PLANE TRIGONOMETRY,
The Elements of. By JAMES HANN, M.A. Seventh Edition. 12mo, .60

SPHERICAL TRIGONOMETRY,
The Elements of. By JAMES HANN. Revised by CHARLES H. DOWLING, C.E. 12mo, cloth..... .40
*** *Or with "The Elements of Plane Trigonometry," in One Vol.* Crown 8vo, cloth.....$1.00

DIFFERENTIAL CALCULUS,
Elements of the. By W. S. B. WOOLHOUSE. 12mo, cloth.... .60

INTEGRAL CALCULUS.
By HOMERSHAM COX, B.A. 12mo, cloth..... .60

MATHEMATICAL INSTRUMENTS,
A Treatise on; Their Construction, Adjustment, Testing, and Use concisely explained. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A., of the Royal Military Academy, Woolwich. Fifteenth Edition, Revised with Additions, by A. T. WALMISLEY, M.Inst.C.E., Fellow of the Surveyors' Institution. Original Edition in One Vol., Illustrated. 12mo, cloth..... .80
*** *In ordering be careful to say "Original Edition," to distinguish it from the Enlarged Edition in Three Vols (see below).*

DRAWING AND MEASURING INSTRUMENTS.
Including—I. Instruments employed in Geometrical and Mechanical Drawing, and in the Construction, Copying, and Measurement of Maps and Plans. II. Instruments used for the purposes of Accurate Measurement, and for Arithmetical Computations. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. 12mo..... .60

OPTICAL INSTRUMENTS.
Including (more especially) Telescopes, Microscopes, and Apparatus for producing copies of Maps and Plans by Photography. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. Illustrated. 12mo, cloth..... .60

SURVEYING AND ASTRONOMICAL INSTRUMENTS.
Including—I. Instruments used for Determining the Geometrical Features of a portion of Ground. II. Instruments employed in Astronomical Observations. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. Illustrated. 12mo, cloth..... .60
*** *The above Three Volumes form an Enlargement of the Author's original work, "Mathematical Instruments," price* .80.

MATHEMATICAL INSTRUMENTS:
Their Construction, Adjustment, Testing, and Use. Comprising Drawing, Measuring, Optical, Surveying, and Astronomical Instruments. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. Enlarged Edition, for the most part rewritten. Three parts as above. 12mo, cloth.....$1.80

STATICS AND DYNAMICS,
The Principles and Practice of; embracing also a clear development of Hydrostatics, Hydrodynamics, and Central Forces. By T. BAKER, C.E. Fourth Edition. 12mo, cloth..... .60

LAW AND MISCELLANEOUS.

PATENTS for INVENTIONS, HOW to PROCURE THEM.
Compiled for the Use of Inventors, Patentees and others. By G. G. M. HARDINGHAM, Assoc. Mem. Inst. C.E., &c. Demy 8vo, cloth, .60

DICTIONARY OF PAINTERS,
And Handbook for Picture Amateurs; being a Guide for Visitors to Public and Private Picture Galleries, and for Art Students including Glossary of Terms, &c. By PHILIPPE DARYL, B.A. 12mo, cloth. $1.00

DICTIONARY OF TERMS USED IN ARCHITECTURE.
Building Engineering, Mining, Metallurgy, Archæology, the Fine Arts, &c. By JOHN WEALE. Sixth Edition. Edited by ROBT. HUNT, F.R.S. Numerous Illustrations, 12mo, cloth.....$2.00

NATURAL PHILOSOPHY,
For the Use of Beginners. By C. TOMLINSON, F.R.S. 12mo, cloth, .60

HANDBOOK OF FIELD FORTIFICATION.
By Major W. W. KNOLLYS, F.R.G.S. 12mo, cloth.....$1.20

COMPENDIOUS CALCULATOR
(*Intuitive Calculations*); or Easy and Concise Methods of performing the various Arithmetical Operations required in Commercial and Business Transactions; together with Useful Tables, &c. By DANIEL O'GORMAN. Twenty-eighth Edition, revised by C. NORRIS. 12mo, cloth...$1.00

MEASURES, WEIGHTS, AND MONEYS OF ALL NATIONS.
And an Analysis of the Christian, Hebrew, and Mahometan Calendars. By W. S. B. WOOLHOUSE, F.R.A.S. 7th Ed. 12mo, cloth..$1.00

SPANISH GRAMMAR.
In a Simple and Practical Form. With Exercises. By ALFRED ELWES. 12mo, cloth..... .60

SPANISH-ENGLISH AND ENGLISH-SPANISH DICTIONARY.
Including a large number of Technical Terms used in Mining, Engineering, &c., with the proper Accents and the Gender of every Noun. By ALFRED ELWES. 12mo, cloth.....$1.60

PORTUGUESE GRAMMAR.
In a Simple and Practical Form. With Exercises. By ALFRED ELWES. 12mo, cloth..... .60

PORTUGUESE-ENGLISH AND ENGLISH-PORTUGUESE DICTIONARY.
Including a large number of Technical Terms used in Mining, Engineering, &c., with the proper Accents and the Gender of every Noun. By ALFRED ELWES. Fourth Edition, revised. 12mo, cloth.....$2.00

ANIMAL PHYSICS,
Handbook of. By DIONYSIUS LARDNER, D.C.L. With 520 Illustrations. In One Vol. (732 pages). 12mo, cloth.....$3.00

MUSIC,
A Rudimentary and Practical Treatise on. By C. C. SPENCER. 12mo, $1.00

PIANOFORTE,
The Art of Playing the. With Exercises and Lessons. By C. C. SPENCER. 12mo, cloth..... .60

INDEX OF SUBJECTS.

Acetylene Gas, *Gibbs*, 42
Acoustics, *Smith*, 35
Aërial Navigation, *Walker*, 11
—— Tramways, *Tayler*, 2
Agricultural Geology, *McConnell*, 50
—— Note Book, *McConnell*, 52
—— Surveying, *Scott*, 51
Air Machinery, *Weisbach*, 9, 22
Algebra, *Haddon*, 54
Alkali Trade, *Lomas*, 42
Alphabets, *Delamotte*, 39
Alternating Current Machines, *Sheldon and Mason*, 29
Animal Physics, *Lardner*, 56
—— Physiology, *Lardner*, 41
Arches, Piers, &c., *Bland*, 32
Architect's Guide, *Rogers*, 34
Architectural Modelling, *Richardson*, 34
Architecture, Ancient, 34
—— Civil, *Chambers*, 34
—— Design, *Garbett*, 34
—— Grecian, *Aberdeen*, 35
—— Mechanics of, *Tarn*, 34
—— Modern, 34
—— of Vitruvius, *Gwilt*, 35
—— Orders, *Leeds*, 34
—— Orders and Styles, 34
—— Styles, *Bury*, 34
Arithmetic, *Haddon*, 54
—— *Young*, 54
—— Equational, *Hipsley*, 54
Armature, Windings, *Arnold*, 29
Artists' Pigments, *Standage*, 43
Asbestos, *Jones*, 27
Astronomical Glossary, *Gore*, 40
Astronomy, *Lardner*, 41
—— *Main and Lynn*, 40

Barn Implements, *Scott*, 51
Beams, Flexure of, *Guy*, 18
Bees, *Samson*, 53
Blasting, *Burgoyne*, 19
Blowpipe, *Ross*, 42
Boiler and Factory Chimneys, *Wilson*, 4
Boilers, *Armstrong*, 5
—— *Bauer*, 20
—— *Courtney*, 3
—— *Foley*, 3
—— *Horner*, 4
—— *Hutton*, 3
—— *Wilson*, 4
Book-keeping, *Haddon*, 54
Boot and Shoe Making, *Leno*, 44
Brass Founding, *Graham*, 45
Bread and Biscuit Baker, *Wells*, 46
Breakfast Dishes, *Allen*, 47
Brewing and Malting, *Wright*, 41
Brick and Tile Book, 33
—— Making, *Dobson*, 32
Brick-cutting, *Hammond*, 32
Bricklaying, *Hammond*, 32

Brickwork, *Walker*, 32
Bridges, Iron, *Humber*, 16
—— Iron, *Pendred*, 16
—— Oblique, *Buck*, 16
—— Tubular, *Dempsey*, 17
Bridges and Viaducts, *Campin*, 17
British Mining, *Hunt*, 25
Builders' Measuring, *Beaton*, 33
—— Quantities, *Beaton*, 33
Building, a Book on, *Beckett*, 31
—— Art of, *Dobson*, 31
—— Construction, *Allen*, 31
—— Cottage, *Allen*, 31
—— Dwelling Houses, *Brooks*, 32
—— Estates, *Maitland*, 31
—— Farm, *Scott*, 32
—— Science of, *Tarn*, 31

Cabinet-Making, *Bitmead*, 37
—— Working, *Hasluck*, 48
Calculator, *O'Gorman*, 56
Calculus, Differential, *Woolhouse*, 55
—— Integral, *Cox*, 55
Carpenter's Guide, *Nicholson*, 37
Carpentry and Joinery, *Tredgold and Tarn*, 37
—— *Tredgold*, 37
Cattle, Sheep, &c., *Burn*, 50
Cements, &c., *Standage*, 47
Chain Cables, *Traill*, 20
Chemistry of Mining, *Byrom*, 26
Chimneys, *Wilson*, 4
Circular Work, *Collings*, 37
Civil Engineering, *Law*, 18
Clock Jobbing, *Hasluck*, 48
Clocks, Watches, and Bells, *Beckett*, 45
Coach-Building, *Burgess*, 47
Coal & Iron Industries, *Meade*, 26
—— Mining, *Cockin*, 26
—— —— *Smyth*, 26
Colliery Manager, *Pamely*, 25
—— Working, *Bulman and Redmayne*, 26
Colouring, *Field & Davidson*, 39
Colours & Dye Wares, *Slater*, 42
Commerce, *Gambaro*, 49
Commercial Correspondence, *Baker*, 49
Compound Interest, *Thoman*, 54
Concrete, *Sutcliffe*, 33
Confectioner, Flour, *Wells*, 47
Confectionery, *Wells*, 46
Constructional Ironwork, *Campin*, 17
Copper, Metallurgy of, *Eissler*, 24
Cottage Building, *Allen*, 31
—— Gardening, *Hobday*, 52
Cotton Manufacture, *Lister*, 44
Cranes, *Glynn*, 11
Creation, Records of, *Le Vaux*, 40
Curves, Tables of, *Beazeley*, 15
Cyanide Process, *Eissler*, 23

Dairying, British, *Sheldon*, 50
Dairy, Pigs, and Poultry, *Burn*, 50
Dangerous Goods, *Phillips*, 42
Decoration, *Facey*, 38
—— House-Painting, Graining, &c., 38
—— Imitation of Woods and Marbles, 38
—— Marble, *Blagrove*, 39
Decorator's Assistant, 39
Deep Level Mines of the Rand, *Denny*, 22
Diamond Drilling, *Denny*, 23
Dictionary of Architecture, *Weale and Hunt*, 56
—— Painters, *Daryl*, 56
Direct Current Machines, *Sheldon and Mason*, 29
Drainage of Lands, *Clark*, 14
—— (Mine), *Michell*, 25
Draining & Embanking, *Scott*, 51

Drawing Instruments, *Heather*, 55
—— Rules on, *Pyne*, 34
Dwelling Houses, *Brooks*, 32
Dynamic Electricity, *Atkinson*, 30
Dynamo Construction, *Urquhart*, 29
—— How to Make, *Crofts*, 29
—— Motor and Switchboard Circuits, *Bowker*, 29

Earthwork, *Graham*, 16
—— Tables, *Broadbent & Campin*, 16
—— Tables, *Buck*, 16
Earthy Minerals, Davies, 24
Electrical Calculations, *Atkinson*, 30
—— Conductors, *Perrine*, 29
—— Engineering, *Alexander*, 28
—— —— *Sewell*, 28
—— Pocket Book, *Kempe*, 30
—— Transmission, *Abbott*, 28
Electricity Applied to Mining, *Lupton, Parr, & Perkin*, 25, 28
—— *Lardner and Foster*, 41
—— Text-Book, *Noad*, 30
Electric Light Fitting, *Urquhart*, 30
—— Light, *Knight*, 30
—— Light, *Urquhart*, 30
—— Lighting, *Swinton*, 30
—— Ship-Lighting, *Urquhart*, 30
—— Telegraph, *Lardner*, 41
Electro-Metallurgy, *Watt*, 45
—— Plating, *Urquhart*, 45
—— Plating, *Watt and Philip*, 45
—— Typing, *Urquhart*, 45
Embroiderer's Design, *Delamotte*, 39
Engine-Driving Life, *Reynolds*, 6
Engineering Chemistry, *Phillips*, 42
—— Drawing, *Maxton*, 8
—— Estimates, 9
Engineering Tools, *Horner*, 2
Engineer's Assistant, *Templeton*, 8
—— Companion, *Edwards*, 8
—— Field Book, *Haskoll*, 15
—— Handbook, *Hutton*, 5
—— Pocket-Book, *Clark*, 7
—— Reference Book, *Foley*, 3
—— Turning, *Horner*, 2
—— Year Book, *Kempe*, 7
Engineman's Companion, *Reynolds*, 7
Euclid, *Law*, 54
Excavating, *Prelini*, 16
Explosives, *Eissler*, 42
—— Nitro, *Sanford*, 42

Factory Accounts, *Garcke & Fells*, 49
Farm Buildings, *Scott*, 32
—— Engineering, *Scott*, 51
—— Management, *Burn*, 51
—— Roads, &c., *Scott*, 51
Farmer's Tables, *Francis*, 52
Farming Economy, *Burn*, 52
—— Outlines, *Burn*, 51
—— Small, *Burn*, 51
Fertilisers, &c., *Dyer*, 50
Field Fortification, *Knollys*, 56
—— Implements, *Scott*, 51
Fields of Gt. Britain, *Clements*, 51
Fires & Fire Engines, *Young*, 11
Flour, *Kick and Powles*, 46
Forestry, *Curtis*, 36
Foundations, &c., *Dobson*, 19
French Polishing, *Bitmead*, 47
Fruit Trees, *Du Breuil*, 53
Fuel, *Williams and Clark*, 10
Fuels, *Phillips*, 10

Garden, Forcing, *Wood*, 52
——Receipts, *Quin*, 52
Gardening, Good, *Wood*, 52
—— Ladies', *Wood*, 53
—— Multum-in-Parvo, *Wood*, 52
Gas and Oil Engines, *Bale*, 7
—— Engines, *Goodeve*, 7

Gas Engineer's Pocket Book, *O'Connor*, 42
—— Fitting, *Black*, 47
—— Producer Plants, *Mathot*, 6
—— Works, *Hughes*, 18
Geology, Historical, *Tate*, 27
—— Physical, *Tate*, 27
—— *Tate*, 27
Geometry, *Tarn*, 17
—— Analytical, *Hann*, 55
—— Descriptive, *Heather*, 54
—— Technical, *Sprague*, 17
—— of Compasses, *Byrne*, 17
—— Plane, *Heather*, 54
Girders (Iron), *Buck*, 17
Glass Staining, *Gessert and Fromberg*, 40
Gold Assaying, *Phillips*, 23
—— and Silver, *Merritt*, 23
—— Metallurgy of, *Eissler*, 23
—— Prospecting, *Rankin*, 23
Goldsmith's Handbook, *Gee*, 45
—— and Silversmith, *Gee*, 46
Grafting and Budding, *Baltet*, 53
Granites, *Harris*, 27
Grazier, Complete, *Fream*, 50

Hall Marking Jewellery, *Gee*, 45
Handrailing, *Collings*, 37
—— *Goldthorp*, 37
Hay & Straw Measurer, *Steele*, 52
Health Officer, *Willoughby*, 35
Heat (Expansion by), *Keily*, 18
Heat, *Lardner and Loewy*, 41
Heating by Hot Water, *Jones*, 33
Hints to Architects, *Wightwick and Guillaume*, 34
Hoisting Machinery, *Horner*, 2
Hoisting & Conveying Machinery, *Zimmer*, 2
Horology, *Saunier*, 44
Horticulture, *Newsham*, 52
House Decoration, *Facey*, 38
—— Painting, *Davidson*, 39
Hydraulic Manual, *Jackson*, 13
—— Engineering, *Marks*, 13
—— Tables, *Neville*, 13
Hydrostatics, *Lardner*, 41

Illumination, *Delamotte*, 39
India Rubber, *Johnson*, 43, 53
Inflammable Gas, *Clowes*, 26
Iron and Steel, *Hoare*, 8
Iron, Metallurgy of, *Bauerman*, 25
—— Ores, *Kendall*, 25
—— Plate Weight Tables, *Burlinson and Simpson*, 49
Irrigation, *Mawson*, 11
—— and Water Supply, *Scott*, 51

Jeweller's Assistant, *Gee*, 45
Joints (Builders'), *Christy*, 37

Key to Haddon's Algebra, 54
—— to Young's Arithmetic, 54
Kitchen Gardening, *Glenny*, 52

Land, Ready Reckoner, *Arman*, 52
—— (Reclamation of), *Beaseley*, 12
Landed Estates, *Burn*, 51
Lathe Work, *Hasluck*, 9
Laundry, Management, 47
Lead (Argentiferous), *Eissler*, 24
Leather Manufacture, *Watt*, 44
Letter Painting, *Badenoch*, 39
Levelling, *Simms*, 15
Light, *Tarn*, 35
Light Railways, *Calthrop*, 11
Lightning Conductors, *Hedges*, 32

Limes, Cements, *Burnell*, 33
Locks, *Tomlinson*, 47
Locomotive Engine, *Stretton*, 6
—— Engine, *Weatherburn*, 6
—— Engine Driving, *Reynolds*, 6
—— Engineer, *Reynolds*, 6
—— Engines, *Dempsey*, 6

Logarithms, *Law*, 53

Machine Shop Tools, 2
Machinery, Details, *Campin*, 9
Marble Decoration, *Blagrove*, 39
Marine Engineering, *Brewer*, 20
—— Engineer, *Wannan*, 20
—— Engineer's Pocket Book, *Wannan*, 20
Marine Engines & Boilers, *Bauer, Donkin and Robertson*, 19
—— Engines, *Murray*, 20
Market Gardening, *Shaw*, 52
Masonry, *Purchase*, 32
—— and Stone-Cutting, *Dobson*, 32
—— Dams, *Courtney*, 13
Masting and Rigging, *Kipping*, 21
Materials, *Campin*, 18
—— (Strength of), *Barlow*, 18
—— Handling of, *Zimmer*, 1
Mathematical Insts., *Heather*, 55
—— *Heather & Walmisley*, 55
—— Tables, *Law and Young*, 22, 53
Mathematics, *Campin*, 53
Measures, Weights, &c., *Woolhouse*, 56
Measuring Builders' Work, *Dobson and Tarn*, 33
—— Timber, &c., *Horton*, 33
Meat Production, *Ewart*, 50
Mechanical Dentistry, *Hunter*, 45
—— Engineering, *Campin*, 9
—— Handling of Material, *Zimmer*, 1
—— Terms, *Lockwood*, 8
Mechanics, *Hughes*, 9
—— *Lardner and Loewy*, 40
—— *Tomlinson*, 10
—— of Air Machinery, *Weisbach*, 9, 22
—— (Tables for), *Smith*, 8
Mechanics' Companion, *Templeton and Hutton*, 8
—— Workshop, *Hasluck*, 48
Mechanism, *Baker*, 10
Mensuration & Gauging, *Mant*, 41
—— and Measuring, *Baker*, 17
Metal Turning, *Hasluck*, 48
Metalliferous Minerals, *Davies*, 24
—— Mining Machinery, *Davies*, 22
Metric Tables, *Dowling*, 49
Metrology, *Jackson*, 49
Microscope, *Van Heurck*, 40
Milk, Cheese, &c., *Oliver*, 50
Milling Machines, *Horner*, 2
Mine Drainage, *Michell*, 25
Mines of the Rand, *Denny*, 22
Mineral Surveyor, *Lintern*, 27
Mineralogy, *Ramsay*, 27
Miners' Handbook, *Milne*, 25
—— Pocket Book, *Power*, 24
Mining, British, *Hunt*, 24
—— Calculations, *O'Donahue*, 26
—— Chemistry of, *Byrom*, 26
—— Students, Notes for, *Merivale*, 26
—— Tools, *Morgans*, 27
—— and Quarrying, *Collins*, 27
Model Engineer, *Hasluck*, 48
Mollusca, *Woodward*, 40
Motor Cars, *Tayler*, 11, 47
—— Vehicles, *Tayler*, 11
Museum of Science and Art, *Lardner*, 41
Music, *Spencer*, 56

Natural Philosophy, *Tomlinson*, 56
—— —— for Schools, *Lardner*, 41
Naval Architect's Pocket Book, *Mackrow*, 20
—— Architecture, *Peake*, 21
Navigation, *Young*, 22

Navigation, *Greenwood and Rosser*, 21
—— Practical, 21

Oil Fields of Russia, *Thompson*, 22, 41
Oils, Analysis of, *Wright*, 41
Optical Instruments, *Heather*, 55
Optics, *Lardner & Harding*, 41
Organ Building, *Dickson*, 47

Packing Case Tables, *Richardson*, 38
Painting, *Qullick & Timbs*, 40
Paper, *Parkinson*, 43
—— Making, *Clapperton*, 43
—— —— *Watt*, 43
Pastrycook's Guide, *Wells*, 46
Patents, *Hardingham*, 56
Pattern Making, *Hasluck*, 48
—— —— *Horner*, 8
Perspective, *Ferguson*, 33
—— *Pyne*, 34
Pianoforte, *Spencer*, 56
Pioneer Engineering, *Dobson*, 15
Plastering, *Kemp*, 33
Plating & Boilermaking, *Horner*, 4
Plumbing, *Buchan*, 33
Pneumatics, *Tomlinson*, 19
Pocketbook, Agriculturist's, *Francis*, 55
—— —— *McConnell*, 52
—— Builder's, *Beaton*, 33
—— Electrical, *Kempe*, 30
—— Engineer's, *Clark*, 7
—— —— *Edwards*, 8
—— —— *Fletcher*, 8
—— —— *Hasluck*, 9
—— —— *Kempe*, 7
—— —— *Smith*, 8
—— —— *Templeton*, 8
—— Engineman's, *Reynolds*, 6
—— Gas Engineer's, *O'Connor*, 43
—— Health Officer's, *Willoughby*, 35

Pocketbook, Marine Engineer's, *Mackrow*, 20
—— —— *Wannan*, 20
—— of Mensuration and Measuring, *Mann*, 41
—— Miner's, *Milne*, 25
—— —— *Power*, 24
—— Mining Prospector's, *Anderson*, 24
—— —— *Merritt*, 24
—— —— *Rankin*, 23
—— of Refrigeration, *Tayler*, 10
Portable Engine, *Wansbrough*, 5
Portland Cement, *Faija and Butler*, 33
Portuguese Dictionary, *Elwes*, 56
—— Grammar, *Elwes*, 56
Producer-Gas Plants, *Mathot*, 6
Prospector's Handbook, *Anderson*, 24
Pumps and Pumping, *Bale*, 10

Quantities (Builders'), *Beaton*, 33

Railway Brakes, *Reynolds*, 6
—— Working, *Stretton*, 19
Reclamation of Land, *Beazeley*, 12
Refrigerating Machinery, *Tayler*, 11
Refrigeration, *Tayler*, 10
—— (Pocket Book), *Tayler*, 11
River Bars, *Mann*, 14
Roads and Streets, *Law*, 16
Roof Carpentry, *Collings*, 37
Roofs, Construction of, *Tarn*, 18
Rothamsted Experiments, *Tipper*, 50

Sailmaking, *Kipping*, 21
—— *Sadler*, 21
Sanitary Work, *Slagg*, 36
Savouries and Sweets, *Allen*, 47

Saw Mills, *Bale*, 36
Screw Threads, *Hasluck*, 9
Sea Terms, *Pirrie*, 21
Sewage, Irrigation, *Burn*, 52
—— Purification, *Barwise*, 36
Sewing Machinery, *Urquhart*, 47
Sheep (The), *Spooner*, 50
Sheet-Metal Work, *Crane*, 46
—— Work, *Warn & Horner*, 46
Shoring, *Blagrove*, 32
Ship Building, *Sommerfeldt*, 21
—— German, *Felskowski*, 21
Ships and Boats, *Bland*, 21
Silver, Metallurgy of, *Eissler*, 24
Silversmith's Handbook, *Gee*, 45
Slate Quarrying, *Davies*, 27
Slide Rule, *Hoare*, 53
Smithy and Forge, *Crane*, 9
Soap Making, *Watt*, 44
Soils, *Burn*, 50
Spanish Dictionary, *Elwes*, 56
—— Grammar, *Elwes*, 56
Specifications, *Bartholomew*, 31
—— in Detail, *Macey*, 31
Star Groups, *Gore*, 40
Statics, *Graham*, 17
—— and Dynamics, *Baker*, 55
Stationary Engine Driving, *Reynolds*, 6
—— Steam Engines, *Hurst*, 6
Steam and Machinery Management, *Bale*, 7
—— and Steam Engine, *Clark*, 10
Steam Boiler Construction, *Hutton*, 3
—— Boilers, *Armstrong*, 5
—— —— *Wilson*, 4
—— Engine, *Baker*, 6
—— —— *Goodeve*, 5
—— —— *Haeder and Powles*, 5
—— —— *Lardner*, 6
—— Safe Use of, 7
Stone Working Machinery, *Bale*, 11
Strains in Girders, *Humber*, 17
—— on Ironwork, *Shields*, 17
Submarine Telegraphs, *Bright*, 30
Superficial Measurement, *Hawkings*, 38
Survey Practice, *Jackson*, 14
Surveying, *Baker and Dixon*, 14
—— *Frome and Warren*, 15
—— Instruments, *Heather*, 55
—— Land & Marine, *Haskoll*, 14
—— Subterraneous, *Fenwick*, 27
—— *Usill*, 14
—— *Whitelaw*, 14
—— with Tacheometer, *Kennedy*, 14

Tea Machinery, *Tayler*, 46
Technical Guide, *Beaton*, 33
—— Terms, *Fletcher*, 8
Timber Importer, *Grandy*, 37
—— Merchant, *Dowsing*, 37
—— —— *Richardson*, 38
Toothed Gearing, *Horner*, 9
Tramways, *Clark*, 16
Transmission by Electricity, *Atkinson*, 29
Traverse Tables, *Lintern*, 27
Tree Planter, *Wood*, 53
—— Pruner, *Wood*, 53
Trigonometry, Plane, *Hann*, 55
—— Spherical, *Hann*, 55
Trusses, *Griffiths*, 18
Tunnelling, *Prelini and Hill*, 15
—— *Simms and Clark*, 15
Tunnel Shafts, *Buck*, 16
Turning, Engineers', *Horner*, 2
—— Lathe, *Hasluck*, 9
—— Metal, *Hasluck*, 48
—— Wood, *Hasluck*, 48

Ventilation of Buildings, *Buchan*, 36
Villa Architecture, *Wickes*, 34
Visible Universe, *Gore*, 40
Vitruvius' Architecture, *Gwilt*, 35

Watch Jobbing, *Hasluck*, 48
—— Maker, *Saunier*, 44
—— Repairing, *Garrard*, 44
Watches, History of, *Kendal*, 45

Water Purification, *Rideal*, 35
—— Engineering, *Slagg*, 13, 35
—— Power of, *Glynn*, 13
—— Supply, *Humber*, 12, 35
—— —— *Greenwell and Curry*, 12, 35
—— Supply of Towns, *Burton*, 12, 35
Waterworks, *Hughes*, 13
Well-Sinking, *Swindell*, 13
Wireless Telegraphy, *Sewall*, 29
Wood Carving for Amateurs, 40
—— Engraving, *Brown*, 47
—— Turning, *Hasluck*, 48
Woods and Marbles, Imitation of, *Van der Burg*, 38
Woodworking, *Hasluck*, 48
—— Machinery, *Bale*, 36
Workshop Practice, *Winton*, 9
Works' Manager, *Hutton*, 3

THE BORROWER WILL BE CHARGED AN OVERDUE FEE IF THIS BOOK IS NOT RETURNED TO THE LIBRARY ON OR BEFORE THE LAST DATE STAMPED BELOW. NON-RECEIPT OF OVERDUE NOTICES DOES NOT EXEMPT THE BORROWER FROM OVERDUE FEES.

Harvard College Widener Library
Cambridge, MA 02138 (617) 495-2413

WIDENER
DEC 1 1 1997
BOOK DUE
WIDENER
DEC 1 8 1998
CANCELLED

WIDENER
MAY 2 6 1998
BOOK DUE
WIDENER
MAY 2 9 1998
CANCELLED

This book may be kept

ONE WEEK

HARVARD ENGINEERING SCHOOL